

2

Longobardus. fo. 1.

Extract out of Cornelius Agrippa's occult Philosophy — fo. 29.

The Secret part of the Art of King Solomon — fo. 53.

Circuli, figurae variæ et sigilla in re magica — fo. 75

An Experiment to fall out Spirits that are Keepers of Treasures & Treasure Troves. fo. 99.

Trithemius redivivus — fo. 127

The Magick and magical Elements of the 7 Days of the week with their appropriate Hours and the 4 Annual Seasons — fo. 133.

7
3

A Prayer to be said before the calling forth of Elementall or Infernall Powers, or Spirits of Darkness.

O most high, Immense, Inwardall, Incomprehensible, and
Omnipotent Lord God of Hosts, the only Creator of Heaven &
Earth, & of all things contained therein; who, amongst all
other admirable works of the Creation, hast made Man, accord
to the express Image of thy selfe, dignifying him with more
divine, Celestiall & Sublime Excellency, & superiour parts and
participations, cohering with the most high & sacred Godhead,
Angello, Heavens, Elements, & Elementall things; & given
him an Imperiall Sovereignty, over all Sublunar things in
the Creation, both Animall, Vegetable, Minervall & Elementall;
and next even to thy selfe under the Heavens, as a benefit
& privilage proper only to Man, & to no other creature:
And who hast likewise given to Man, a Sovereign power over
all sublunar spirite, both Aeriall, Terrestriall & otherwise
Elementall, residing in Orders & Mansions proper, & other
wandering spirite out of Order or Mansions proper, both
of Light & Darkness, & also Infernall spirite, & subjected them
to his Obedience & Service, whensoever he shall command, &
constraine, call forth & move them to visible appearance,
in order therunto. Now then O most high & heavenly God
we thy humble Servants, who are present in thy holy
feare, doe beseech thee in thine infinite Mercy & paternall
goodness, that all Sublunar spirite both Elementall and

residing



residing in Orders, & otherwise wandering out of Orders, both
of light & darkness, & also Infernall Powers, may at the reading
& rehearsal of our Invocations, Consecrations & Constringations,
& by their command, & compelled, & constrained, obediently and
peaceably to move & appear visibly, in fair & decent Forme &
Shape, & in no wise hurtfull, dreadfull, terrible or affrightfull,
or otherwise in any violence or violent manner onto us, & here
before us in these Glass Receptacles, or otherwise, to appear out
of them here before us, in like sort, fair & decent manner, as
shalbe most convenient & necessary for any action, thing or
matter, that they are called for to such apparances, & to serve
& obey us, & to fulfill & performe our will, desires & commandments
in all & every generall & particular matters & things respectively,
wherin their ^{Office} Orders & Orders are concerned, or whereunto in
any wise they properly appertain; & also to depart from our presence,
& obediently & peaceably to returne to their Orders & places of
residence, when they have performed & fulfilled all our Will and
commandments; And if we shall discharge them for the tyme present,
& tyme future; or shall accordingly give them licence so to doe,
and also to be ready from tyme to tyme at our call, & at all tymes to
appear visibly unto us, & to serve & obey us, & to fulfill all our
requeste whatsoever we shall command them, & also to returne to
their Orders in peace, when we shall give them licence to depart
thereunto, without violence, injury, harme, prejudice or other
mischiefe or mischievous matter to be done unto us or their
Places, or to any other person or ^{places} persons whatsoever. Amen.

The Lord bless us & direct us, the Lord make his Face shine
upon us, & be gracious unto us: the Lord lift up his countenance
upon us, & give us his peace.

I:

4

O All you Spirits of great power L. B. S: unto whom by Orders & Offices, as messengers of wrath, & Ministers of divine Justice, the Execution of Gods Judgements are committed, & accordingly at his Comandment: by you fulfilled, on all sublunar things creatures & places whatsoever & wheresoever he shall decree and appoint the same to be inflicted: And otherwise also & againe at sundry & many other tymes, preordained you by Orders & Offices, to serve & assist the Son of man, living upon Earth, Servante of the most high God, whensoever you shall be invoked, moved, requested, comanded & constrained therunto: Now therefore know ye, O all ye Spirit L: B: S: that we, Servante of the most high God, reverently here present in his holy flame, being dignified in the holy Trinity, with celestiall power & authority, given to Man at his Creation, & to his successour posterity & Generations, unto y^e utmost period of tymes, above & over all sublunar Spirit, of all degrees, Natures, Orders & Offices, both Cyclicall, Terrestriall & otherwise Elementall, or wandring out of Orders, or Infernall, whether of Light or Darkness, from the Superior to the Inferiour; doe by the Name of go^d: God, & by yo^r: Seales & Characters, most firmly & solidly subjecting & binding you by Orders & Offices, both to the divine comand of the Highest & his Servante the Son of Man, now living on Earth: We doe Exorcise, Conjure, Comand, - Constrain & move you, O all you Spirit L: B: S: to subject all Spirit whatsoever, from the Superior to the Inferiour, that have place & Residence in any, or each, & every of your severall & respective Orders or Mansions, or that shall be otherwise under yo^r: power, government & comand unto us, & o^r: Invocations, Conjuracions & Constringacions. And that whensoever & wheresoever we shall at any tymes, & in any place, Conjure, Comand, Constrain,

Call

Call forth & move them, by Names, Orders & Offices, or any or
either of them, that then & there, even at y^e very instant hour,
be enforced, compelled & constrained to move & appear, in
faire & decent forme, & in no wise hurtfull, dreadfull, terrible
or affrightfull unto us, or thier place, or to any other person
or place whatsoever, but in all humilitie & serenity, visibly
to the sight of our Eyes, either in these G: R: or any of them,
standing here before us, for that purpose, according to a
usual way of receiving & in closing Spirite at their appearance.
Or otherwise out of them here before us, in all or any such
~~Operations & Affairs, as the necessity or occasion thereof~~
~~shall require~~ according as best becometh, or shall be most
beneficiall & convenient for us, in all or any such our Opera-
tion & Affairs, as the necessity or occasion thereof shall
require. And to shew forth unto us true & visible signes, -
forgoing their coming & appearance. And to make true &
faithfull answers unto us, & also to reveal, discover & shew forth
unto us, the very truth & certainty of all such our proposalls,
matters & things in question, & to fulfill, perform & accomplish
unto us, all those our demands & Requests, as by the here before us,
And also furthermore, as in the contente of our Invocations,
Conjurations & Constringations, shall more fully & at large be
declared & expressly rehearsed: speaking plainly unto us,
so as that we may both hear & understand them. All w^{ch}
as aforesaid, we doe powerfully Exercise, Coniure forward
Compell constrain & move you, O all you Spirite L: B: S:
in the Name of ^{your} God, & by the Seales of yo^r Orders, preor-
dinately decreed of the most high God, confirming, Subjecting
and binding you by Orders & Office, into strict Obedience;

first

first to the fulfilling of his Divine Will & pleasure, both of
 his mediatic & immediate commandments & appointments; And
 secondly as well unto the service, Obedience & assistance of his
 servants the Sons of Men, now living on Earth, in yo^r several
 & respective Orders & Offices, as to seduce, subvert & seek to
 destroy them by your evil Temptations, or any other vile,
 subtil, crafty insinuations & illusions: And by y^e celestiall
 power of the most high & holy Trinity, wherewith we are now
 through divine Grace, dignified, armed & supported, to doe,
 fulfill, performe & accomplish for & ^{unto} ~~under~~ us, both now at this
 tyme present, & also at all other tymes, whensoever we shall
 move, request & command them thereunto, without delay, defusion
 or disturbance; whereby to surprize or assault our senses wth
 feare & amazement; or in any wise to obstruct or hinder the
 effecte of these our present Operations, by any subtil craft
 or illusions whatsoever. &c.



An Operation for the obtaining of Treasures Trove;
The key whereof is ^{holden} ~~hidden~~ from some principall Spirit, who
may be Invoked or called forth by Name, Nature, Degree,
Order & Office for that purpose, by the contents of the following
Invocation; the foregoing Prayer & Consecration being observed,
to be first used or said; w^{ch} Rule ought also to be remembered,
before Invocation is made; to any Infernal Spirit or powers
of Darkness.

A Secret Invocation moving & calling forth some
certain Spirit, who by Name are called Sulpher, &c: and
who are said by Nature, Degree, Order & Office, not only to have
the keeping & possession of many & severall Treasures or Treasures,
of Gold & Silver, both in Coyne, Plate, Jewells, Bullion, & other
goods & Chattells of considerable value, that hath been manufac-
tured, & in use among the Sons of Men, & said to be corrupted
of them. And both heretofore of ancient, & sythence of later
times, either through Envy or Necessity, or otherwise by chance,
purpose or appointment of them conceived, & kept from the
knowledge, use & benefit of Posterity. But also doth well
know, how otherwise, by what Spirit, any such Treasures
or Treasures shall be kept or possessed, be they of what
name, nature, degree, order & Office soever. And who also
by Office hath power given them, to discharge or demitt and
cast forth, any such Spirit so keeping any such Treasures
or Treasures, and constrain them to deliver themselves and
yield up, & to bring the same where so ever it shall be appointed. &c.

The Invocation.

O all ye Spirits, who have power given you to visit the parts of the Earth, & to execute the Command^{ts} of the highest, and also by divine permission, to appear unto the Son of Isten, Servant of the most high God, living on Earth, wherfore they shall Invoke & call you forth to visible appearance, to obey them, to serve them, & to be friendly unto them, at such their Calls & Invocations made unto you, & readily forthwith to fulfill & performe all such their Command^{ts}: & Requeste, wherem your Offices are properly & pertinently concerned, or in any wise appertaining. And accordingly unto such their addresses & invocations as are made, & by your Offices given & referred unto you, O all ye Spirite of great power in the keeping of hidden Treasures, & also of detecting, discovering & yielding up the same to the Son of Isten for whose use it was principally & primarily decreed & ordeyned: We doe exorcise, call upon & conjure you, O all ye Spirite, jointly & severally by Names, Orders & Offices, who are knowne unto the Son of Isten, from the Tradition of their predecessors, by the names of Sulphur, Chalcos Anaboth, Sonenel, Barbaros Gorson, (or Gorzon) Everges, Mureril, Vassago, Agares, Baramper, Barbasan, of what nature soever you are, whether wandering Spirite, or Elementall or Terrestriall, or otherwise Elementall or Infernall powers, applying either to Light or Darkness or both, in the most true & speciall Name of your God, and by the force, influence, power & vertue thereof, & by all the power both divine, Caelstiall & Terrestriall, the most high

God

God hath given both to Angells & to Men, & by yo: Seals
& Characters, most firmly & solidly binding, subjecting and
obliging you by Orders & Officers, both the divine command of the
highest, & his servant the son of Man, calling forth & moving
you therunto. By all aforesaid we doe againe Exorcise, call upon
Conjure, Command & constrain all you Spirites by Name Sulphur,
Anaboth, Soneel, Barbaros, Gorson, (or Gorzon) Everges,
Mureril, Vassago, Agares, Baramper, Barbason, and
all other by Office, having power given them to range and
visit the Earth, & all parte thereof, and to possess & keep, not
only the naturall Mines of Gold & Silver, but ^{also} many other
Treasures, both in Coyne, Plate & Bulloyn, or Jewello of great
value, or any other goods or Chattells, that have been the manufac-
ture of Man, & heretofore in use among them, buried in the
Earth, or otherwise layd up & hidden, in some very secret place
or place thereon, And so thereby said to be corrupted of them
& amongst them, whereby posterity is debarred, of the benefit, use,
& comfort thereof: Wherefore divine Justice hath given such
powers, whether Aerial, Terrestrial or otherwise Elementall
or Infernall; or other wandering Spirite, both of Light & Darknes,
& conversant in all Elementall parte & place, Mediators or
Messagers, executing the Judgements of the Highest, at his
Omnipotent, both mediate & immediate Commande, and taking
vengeance on the Sinnes & Offences & causes thereof, acted and
committed by the Ancesters or Predecessors of the Sonnes of Man:
both heretofore of old, & since of late times, not only upon them,
but also many other successive generations; even to y^e utmost
period of time (as in the mind, Will & pleasure of the allpowerfull,
is preordinately decreed) unless divine Grace & Mercy defendeth

7 4

at the humble Supplications, Petitions, & Addresses of his
servante the Sonne of Man, to their assistance, in obtayning and
recoveryng all such Treasures & Treasures, soe buried, layd up,
or otherwise secretly hidden, either in or upon the Earth, whether
of old or of later tymes, for what cause or intent soever the same
was buried, hidden or otherwise concealed, & still at this tyme
kept from the knowledge, understanding, use, benefit & comfort
of men, Signifying & giving them full power & authority, both
Caelstiall & Terrestriall, to conjure, command, constrain, call forth
& move you, O all you Spirite forenamed & mentioned by Orders
& Offices as aforesaid, both unto visible appearance, & also to serve
them, & to obey them, & to fulfill & performe all such their
Commandement, whatsoever they shall enioyne & command you as
according to your Orders & Offices, you are in the Name of your highest
& heavenly, conjured, compelled & constrained to Obedience. Now
therefore know you, O all you Spirite by Name Sulphur, Salchos,
Anaboth, Sonenel, Barbatos, Gorsan, (or Gorzon) Everges,
Mureril, Vassago, Agares, Baramper, Barbason, and all
other your Spirite, who by Orders & Offices, have power & permission
given you, to possesse & keepe all such Treasures & Treasures of
Gold & Silver, Coyne, Plate, Bullion, Jewello, or other good and
Chattello, heretofore, in frequent & familiar use, & conceipt amongst
men, & at this tyme lyeth buried, hidden or otherwise concealed
in some secret place or places, in the Earth, or upon the Earth,
(as aforesaid). that ever the servante of the most high God, and
humbly present here at this tyme, in his holy faith, being
assisted, supported, fortified & strengthened, by his allpowerfull
Name, & being dignified by the power of his holy Spirit, is

Caelstiall

Califfiall & Terrestriall perfection, as to the more supreme
and primitiue Iuda, Angelicall Excellency, Imperiall power,
Soveraigne authority and superiour parts & participations,
shewing with the sacred Godhead, Angello, Heavens, Elements &
Elementall things, surpassing all sublunary creatures in the creation,
by the virtue & influence ^{whereof}, we being assisted with walt
sufficiency, have power given to them by, over all spirits, both
Uyriall, Terrestriall & otherwise Elementall & Infernall, of all
Orders & Offices, to serve ~~us~~ & fulfill our commands & requite,
whensoever we shall move ~~to~~ call them forth, in order therunto,
doe conjure, command, compell & constrain; fall forth & move you, O
all ye spirits aforesaid, or some one or any or more of you, &
joyntly & severally, to appear visibly, in faire & decent forme,
and in no wise turbulint, Terrible or Offrightfull, or in any
violent manner, or in any wise doing harme, unto us or thos
places, or to any other persons or places whatsoever (but we
say) come you in all Serenity, Affability & peace, & appear unto us
in thos C:R: or in any or all of them set before us, for y^e purpose,
or otherwise appear out of them visibly here before us, to y^e sight
of our Eyes, according as it shall be convenient or best befitting
thos present Occasion, purpose or matter, & show forth visibly &
plainly unto us a foregoing signe or Test of yo^r appearance; -
for the wh^{ch} we now conjure, move & call you forth, to be made
& show forth plainly unto us, & to Act, Doe & performe for us in
thos present Occasion Operation & affair, as we shall propose
request & make knowne unto you whensoever. O all ye spirits
By Name Sulphur, ^{Calchos} Anaboth, Soninil, Barbaros, Gersan,
(or Gorzon) Everges, Mureril, Vassago, Agaves, -
Baramper, Barbasan, hearken ye unto thos presents, and
unto thos present conjuration, Invocation & Constriction, by y^e

d 6

efficacy, virtue, power & force whereof, we doe againe
conjure, commaund, conpelle, & constraime you all, or some one, or
any, or more of you Spirite aforesaid, ioyntly & severally, to
appeare plainly here before us in these G. R. or otherwise
out of them, visibly to the sight of our Eyes, or else that Spirit
called Barbaros, Gorsan, Everges, Mureril & Vassago,
or any one or more of them, or any other Spirit or Spirite,
having power given unto them by orders or Office, or otherwise
by divine Justice, pleasure & permission, to possess, deteyne &
keepe any Treasures or Treasuries, that are buried & hidden,
or in any wise concealed from the knowledg. use or benefit
of mankind, or kept from them by any Spirit or Spirite, of
what Name, Order, or Office soever they are, or for w^t cause
soever they doe possess & keepe the same, from the use of mankind
(as aforesaid) to reveale, discover, shew forth & plainly
make appear unto us the very truth & certainty thereof,
and what Spirit & Spirite by name & Orders, doth possess &
keepe the same, whereby we may accordingly, conjure,
conpelle & constraime them, or otherwise by th^{er} assistance
to informe them, quietly, peaceably & willingly, without any
turbulenc^e or noise, to demit, yield up & bring the same
hither unto this place, or unto any other place wherof
we shall appoint, and here or there to have the same,
visibly & openly naked unto us, so y^e we may take & beare
the same away for our necessary use, & we doe againe
yet further by these presents, & the efficacy, power & force
thereof, conjure, commaund, conpelle & constraime you all you
Spirite by name (as aforesaid) Sulphur. Calchos, Anaboth,
Sonenel, Barbaros, Gorsan, (or Gorzon, Everges,
Mureril,

Mureril, Vassago, Agares, Baramper, Barbasan,
or some one, or any, or more of you, ioyntly & severally, to
appear visibly, markedly & peaceably, in decent forme before
vs in this G: R: or otherwise out of them (as before said) or
to cause, compell & constrain a certain spirit to appear
visibly vnto vs in this G: R: or otherwise out of them here before
vs, in all serenity & peace, & in decent forme (as aforesaid) who is
called Camret, & said to be a Duke, or Spirit of great power
& strength, & vsfull in seruing the Souer of Men, by Orders and
Office, in these operations & Affairs, to reveal, discover, and
shew forth & make apparant vnto them, the very truth & certainty
of any Treasure or Treasures, y^t is concealed, buried or hidden
in or vpon the Earth, And if any Spirit or Spirite, of what Name,
Nature, Order or Office so euer they are, doth possesse & keep the
same from the knowledge, vse & benefit of Man, that he the
said Spirit called Camret, may likewise command, compell & constrain
the said Spirite or keepers of any such Treasures, to demit, yield
vp & bring the same away vnto such place or places whereof
it shalbe appointed. And we doe also yet further & againe
Exorcise, Coniure, Command, Compell, Constrain & powerfully
moue you, by the efficacy & force of this our Invocation, & the
Caelstiall power & authority, by diuine Grace wherewith we
are dignified, O all ye Spirite by Name (as aforesaid) Sulphur,
Calchas, Anaboth, Sonenel, Barbaros, Gorson (or Gorzon)
Everges, Mureril, Vassago, Agares, Baramper,
Barbasan, that some one, or any or more, or all of you,
with all power & force you haue, or y^t is given vnto you at
the Will & pleasure of the highest, you doe command compell
& constrain, these Spirite who are called by name Scor (or

9 7

Scarus) Roab, Zaym, Umbra, Gijel, or some one,
or any, or more; or all of them, ioyntly or severally, in generall
the particular; who are said by nature, Order or Offices, to
demit & cast forth any Spirit or Spirite, that haue the keeping of
any such Treasures or Treasures, hidden or buried in the Earth, or
otherwise layd up or concealed, & secret from the knowledge, &
benefit, & comfort of the Sould of them, & who also by Office, hath
power to bring, or cause the same to be brought unto any place
or places, wheresoever they shalbe appointed to appeare visibly,
in faire & decent forme unto vs, in this G: R: or otherwise
out of them here before vs, & to shew forth plainly unto vs,
visibly, a foregoing Signe or List of their appearance, and to
reueale the very truth & certainty of all such Treasures or
Treasures, as we shall propose unto them, & request of them, &
to bring or cause ^{the same} to be brought unto vs at any tyme or tymes,
& in any such place or places, wheresoever & wheresoever
we shall then & there commaund & appoint them. And more
specially & ⁱⁿ particularly, to discover such Treasures & Treasures,
now by vs proposed & in question, lying buried, or being
otherwise hidden, as by certaine report & credible informacon
we beleue & suppose * in & c:

And also to reueale & make knowne unto vs, such Treasures
& Treasures, as are unknowne; & so not in question, until a
more full discovery by such yo^r Informations, or otherwise
shalbe made or given, of what Treasure saith it where
in any wise, or in any place within this Realme of England,
so called, hidden or buried, & secret or concealed, from y^e
knowledge, use, & benefit of Mankind, & to bring or cause
the same to be brought unto this place, or to any other

place

place where we shall appoint, Now then finally know you, O all you
Spirits by Name, Order & Office (as foris.) Sulphur, Calcios, -
Anaboth, Sonenel, Barbaros, Gorsan (or Gorzon) Everges,
Mureril, Yassago, Agares, Baramper, Barbasan,
that we do powerfully & confidently, Conjure, Command, Constrain
Call forth & move you to come away forthwith & immediately at
this our Invocation, without any further illusion or delay,
& tarry not, neither defer the tyme of your coming one minute longer,
but come presently away from the place or places of your present
residence, wheresoever you are, & appear you readily, willingly
courteously, affably, peaceably, plainly, visibly unto us, in fair
& decent forme in these G.R. or otherwise out of the air here
before us; Or else command, enforce & send unto us your Spirit
called Camret or else more & send immediately at this our Call,
some one or any or more of these Spirits by name called ~~Scor~~
Scor (or Scarus) Roab, Zaym, Umbra, & Gijel, to appear
^{visibly} ~~presently~~ unto us, in these G.R. or otherwise out of them, and
plainly to show forth unto us, a foregoing signe or Test of their
appearance; & to give us true & faithfull Answers, of all such
questions, as we shall make demand of, & positively to resolve
us the very truth & certainty of all such Treasures & Treasures, of
Gold & Silver, either in Coyne, Plate, Bullion or Jewels, or any
other goods & (Kathell) are hidden buried or concealed in y^e Earth,
or upon the Earth, in any place or places, Country or Countries,
by what names soever called, or in what part or point of y^e
Compass; or Angl^e of the Earth soever, bearing from this place,
the same shall at this tyme continue in, hidden, buried or
concealed, from the knowledge, benefit, use or reliefe of mankind,
whether it be kept by any Spirit or Spirite, of what Name, Nature,
Order or Office soever they are; Or by any artificiaall or magicall
charme, or by any invidious or malignant craft or subtilties,

either of Elementall Terrestriall or Infernall Spirite, or of any &
 wandering Spirite out of Orders, as by the traditions of Men, as &
 rationally supposed, & so: credibly reported onto posterity, & by testimony
 thereof is commonly believ'd of vs, to be accustomed & usual for all
 such Treasures so hidden, or by the long continuance of time, quite
 worn out of all knowledge & remembrance of Mankind, & so:
 remaining in utter oblivion & forgetfulness or how by what
 means soever they, any such hidden Treasures is kept, or may be
 kept by chance, purpose or appointment, or by nature simply,
 through mortality, become wholly unknowne to any living person,
 or so: by the conceal'd from the understanding of posterity; And
 that by either you, O all you Spirite Sulphur, Chalcos, Anaboth,
 Sönenel, Barbaros, Gorson, (or Gorzon) Everges, Mureril,
 Vassago, Agares, ~~Bar~~amper, Barbasan, or any one, or
 other, or more of you ioyntly & severally (as aforesaid) or by the
 spirit Camret, or by all or many or more of the ~~se~~ spirit &
 called Scor (or Scarus) Roab, Zaym, Umbra, Gijel, or by
 whomsoever, or whatsoever spirit or power they, you shall send
 or cause to be sent, or come unto vs, may not only appear &
 manifestly courteously, peaceably, plainly & visibly unto vs, and
 here before vs in these G:R: or otherwise out of them, & to shew
 vs a preceding signe thereof (as aforesaid) but also readily, willingly
 & obediently to serve vs, in whatsoever we shall request & command
 them, And immediately forthwith at such our command to flye &
 hast away, unto all or any such place or places, country or
 countries, Towne or Townes, House or Houses, Ground or Grounds
 Cellars, ^{Vaulte} ~~Wells~~, Caves, Wells, Ponds, Lakes, or any ruinous place,
 whatsoever any Treasures are supposed to be hidden, buried or
 otherwise conceal'd, from the knowledge of men (as aforesaid)
 and to dismiss, cast out & discharge & send away, any or all such
 spirit or spirite (if any ^{be} there be) that shall posses & keep any
 such

such Treasures or Treasures, so hidden, buried & concealed (as aforesaid) And that either, or any, or some one or more of you, O all you Spirit by name (as aforesaid) doe bring or cause to be brought, either by you self or selves, or else, if you compell & constrain the Spirit or Spirit, that doth possess & keep such hidden Treasure or Treasures, to bring & beare away the same hither unto this place, &c: and here to leave the same with us, & to yeild the same up unto us, & to our use, benefit & behoofe, as in our owne & proper possession & claims, & then by virtue & power of our commande - according by the said Spirit & Spirit, bearing & bringing away such Treasures or Treasures unto us, may be dismissed & discharged therefrom, & of us enforced, at our licence denounced, & given them to depart away peaceably, in all mildnes, meeknes & serenity unto their Orders, or place of Residence, otherwise appointed for them: Notwithstanding any thing, matter, cause, craft, subtilty, illusion dispute or other device or pretence to the contrary whatso ever. Finally & againe, we doe by these presents, & by the virtue, power, influence, efficacy & force thereof, (conjure, command, compell, constrain) and move you, O all you Spirit by name called Sulphur, Calchos, Anaboth, Senenet, Barbaros, Gorsan (or Gorzon) & Everges, Mureril, Vassago, Algares, Baramper, & Barbasan, or any one or more or all of you, joyntly and severally to appear unto us in this: G. R. or otherwise out of them. visibly here before us, & to compell & to constrain the Spirit called Camret to come immediately forthwith away accordingly, & visibly unto us (as aforesaid) or else to enforce & send immediately away unto us, any one or more of all of those Spirit called Scor (or Scarus) Raab, Zaym, Umbra, Gajel. to appear also accordingly & visibly unto us (as aforesaid) without Noys, Turbulency, Injury or violence, & in no way Terrible

11 9

or affrightfull to dismay or delude us, but to come or to send
any other thing spirit into us (as aforesaid) And to appear obediently,
peaceably, quietly, willingly, affably, readily & immediately here
before us, in this G: R: or otherwise out of them (as aforesaid)
& to show forth unto us ample, true, serene, affable & real signes
& testimony of you: & their coming & appearance, & to serve us
in all things our command, as here before is mentioned; & not only
to discover & bring or bear away hither unto us, or to any other
place where so ever we shall appoint, all such Treasures and
Treasures, as hath been at any tyme or tymes heretofore, buried
or hidden by our Ancestors, or Mankind then living on Earth,
and at this tyme possid or kept, by any spirit or spirit of what
Element, Degree, Mansion, Order, Office, Name or nature so ever,
from the knowledge of & benefit of posterity or Mankind, now
living on Earth, but to have the same here present with us, or
at any other such place, as we shall name & appoint, openly,
nakedly, barely, plainly & visibly, to the sight of our Eyes, and for
as that we may take, possess & carry away the same, as property
& of right due & belonging unto us, & of our own proper goods
& shall so, both of purchase & Inheritance. And such spirit or
spirit as possid & kept, or that shall bring the same hither
unto us, & that we shall have it in our full free assent & certaine
custody & possession, then afterwards immediately dismissed, &
discharged & sent away to their Orders or other places of abode,
appointed them, they not daring or presuming to returne, or
offer to make any returne to it againe, either to carry the same
away from us, or by any deceit or illusion, or other fraudulent
seeming to convert the same into any other vile or base matter,
thing, forme or Idea, other ^{and} wise than what it really is; or can be
made app^{er} to the contrary, but also to reveal discover, plainly
show forth & truly to make knowne, the very certaine truth of
all

all such Treasures & Treasures, that are layd up or hidden, either
in the Earth, Caves, Sillars, ^{Waults} ~~Walls~~, Houſe, Ground, Pond, Lake, Well
or old ruined Caſtle, monaſtery, ruinaus Wall; or any other
ſecret place whatſoever & whenſoever, in any County, Country,
Citty, Towne, or Village, within this Realme or Kingdome of
England, place, where in we are now here preſent, that are not
poſſeſſed, or kept by any Spirit or Spirite or otherwiſe, given
them in charge to keep & deteyne from the uſe & benefit of mankind,
by any perſon or perſons here to fore living on Earth, that you or
some or any or more of you, O all ye Spirite before named, may
after a tyme & full diſcovery thereof is made knowne unto us,
bring or cauſe to be brought hither unto us in theſe places, &c:
all such Treasures & Treasures, & to have the ſame with us.
And ſee you Spirit or Spirite bringing or cauſing the ſame to
be brought or conveyed hither, to give it up unto us, & then immediately
to depart peaceably & quietly away, so as y^e we may take, enjoy,
~~poſſeſſe~~ ^{diſpoſe} & convert the ſame unto our proper uſe & benefit, as of
right belonging & apperteyning unto us, without obſtaining the
ſimilitude thereof in any wiſe, but to lay & leave the ſame fully
open in its naturall forme & ſubſtance, as it was before y^e ſame
was hidden, & as it is, & ſtill may be & continue, Notwithſtanding
alſo the craft or ſubtilty of any other Spirite ſhall ſeemingly
transforme the ſame, or otherwiſe oppoſe or deceive us: Or eſſe,
O all ye Spirite, or ſome one, or any, or more of you, as before we
have called by Name, we doe by theſe preſents, & by the virtue
power & efficacy thereof, ſumme, ſumme, ſumme & conſtraine
you to appear (as aforeſaid) viſibly unto us, either in theſe G: R:
or otherwiſe out of them here before us, & to make knowne and
apparently to ſhew forth the very truth & certainty, of all ſuch
hidden Treasures & Treasures, as we ſhall have in queſtion, or
make demand of, or otherwiſe requiſt or deſire you, and to make

true & faithfull Answers, & give positive Resolves thereof
 unto vs, & to informe, instruct & rightly direct vs, how by all
 the best, easiest, readiest & most assured waies or meanes, that can
 be contrived, found out or used, we may discover, finde out & visibly
 see, & so perceive the same; as that by our industrious Labour and
 endeavours in our pursuit thereof, or by any other attempte, Wee
 shall make in pursuance thereof, Wee may both finde out, obtaine
 & take, & carry away the same; wheresoever we shall please, & possess
 enjoy & dispose thereof at our pleasure, as our owne proper goods
 of right belonging unto vs, And more especially & particular, all
 those; or any such Treasures or Jewels, as for certaine is
 reported, & as we are truly informed (as we doe, or may at
 least thereby verily believe to be true) that lyeth buried or otherwise
 hidden in *

to show forth & make appear, the very truth & certainty thereof
 unto vs, & either to bringe, or cause the same to be brought hither to
 this place; or wheresoever else we shall appoint: And then such
 Spirit or Spirits, who shall bring & convey the same, according as
 we doe command & appoint, may be immediately after they have layd
 downe & left the same in place (according as is appointed) -
 dismissed discharged & compelled to depart away from it, & leave
 same barely & openly visibly unto vs, & so as that we may take &
 bear away the same, & also dispose thereof at pleasure, to our use &
 benefit, or else to informe & rightly direct vs, how by all the best,
 easiest, & most assured waies, that can be conveniently and
 comodiously contrived & used, to finde out, obtayne, seize & carry
 away the same, & enjoy it to our use & benefit: All w^{ch} things our
 demands & requests, as we have now made, & as herein is
 continued & specified, we doe by these presents, & by vertue
 power & efficacy thereof, & in the name of the most high
 Omnipotent Lord God of Hoste, w^{ch} all both celestiall, Terrestriall

Edmund Hall

Elementall Infernall, & other powers with feare & trembling, most
reuerently serue honor & obay, And by every & each of yo^r severall &
respective Seales & Characters, most firmly & solidly binding, subject
& obliging you, by Orders & Offic^e, both to the diuine comand of the
highest, & his seruante the sonne of Men, calling forth & moouing you
therunto, Coniure, Comand, Constrain, & move you, or some
one, or any, or more of you, ~~Call~~ you Spirite by name called
Sulphur, Calchos, Anaboth, Sonenel, Barbaros, Gorsan,
(or Gorzon) Everges, Mureril, Vassago, Agares, Baramper,
Babasan, & also Camret, & likewise Scor (or Scarus) Roat,
Zaym, Umbre, Gijel, or any of them, to move & appar^e, in
faire & decent forme, visibly here before vs, either in this G. R. or
otherwise out of them, as the necessity & conueniency, of these our
present occasions & affaires & as your service friendship & assistance,
at these our call & comands enjoyned you therein, shall properly
require: And appar^e you or some one or more of you, & all you
Spirite by name (as aforesaid) or send or cause to come and
appar^e visibly vnto vs, some one or more Spirit or Spirite, who by
Orders & Offic^e are alike, also qualified, readily & willingly to serue
& assist vs herein: Nowe (we say) & come immediatly away, meekely,
obediently & graciously & quietly, without Noyse, or in any brooke
& turbulent manner, or in any wise affrightfull terrible or
dreadfull, to assault or surpris^e our senses or animall Spirite
with feare or amarements, or doing any damage harme injury
or prejudice to vs or to this plac^e, or to any other plac^e or
person or whatsoever; but in all reuerence, obedience & humility
to appar^e, & make vs true & perfect answers, to all what we
shall ask^e & demand, And effectually to fulfill & ~~performe~~ performe
whatsoever we shall comand, flying with hast away directly,
vnto such plac^e & plac^e where soeuer we shall send, & immediatly
with as much hast, to retorne back againe to this plac^e, or
with as much speede as conueniently, can possibly afford or admit.

And to bringe, or cause to be brought away thither to this place, all such Treasures or Jewels, as are hidden or buried in the Earth, or otherwise layd & kept, from the knowledge use & benefit of mankind (as by certaine report & credible information, is supposed & believed to be hidden buried or otherwise concealed, in *

And also any other such Treasures or Jewels, as by buried or hidden in the Earth, or otherwise in what place soever it is, not certainly knowne of us, & therefore not of us now simply proposed, singly mentioned, or had in particular question: Now thinke O all ye Spirite as before are mentioned or named, & all others not named, more then by Orders & Office proper; Move, come away, appear & plainly shew forth, make knowne & reveal unto us, the very truth of all whatsoever we have hereby (as before is rehearsed) requested & demanded. And we doe by these presents and the power thereof, more over Conjure, Compell & Constrain you O all ye Spirite by Name, Order & Office (as before is specified) in generall & particular, jointly & severally, every & each one & respectively, to serve & assist us herein, & effectually to fulfill & performe, all our Comandments to the very utmost; without further Apologie, excuse, pretence, hinderance, tarrying, delay, delusion, deceit, subtilty, craft, disguise, interruption, falsification, disturbance, feare, frighte, amazement by any dreadfull or terrible assault, or any other illusion whatsoever. &c. /

Of Generall Invocation, Conjuratiō or Constringation, moving
and calling forth, any particular Elementall, Terristriall, or other
Elementall or Infernall, or other wandering Spirit or Spirit,
of what Name, Order, Office, Angl^e, Chanson, Nature, Degree or
power whatsoever they are or may be of or in any wise properly
appertaining or belonging unto; w^{ch} are to be mentioned in
the following Invocation, where the Letter N: is inserted, as
being conveniently inserted thereunto, & so placed therein according

O you Spirit, or Spirituall power, who is knowne of vs from the
Tradition of our Ancestors, & called by the Name N: of w^{ch} nature
Order, Office, Angl^e, Chanson or other place of abode: wherefore y^e
are, or may be of, or doe reside; frequent, or in any wise properly or
differently appertained or belong unto, or whether Elementall or
Infernall, or other wandering Spirit or power, either of light or
darkness, having power given you to visit the Earth, & to execute
the Comandments of the highest: and also by diuine permission plainly
& visibly, & in a faire & decent forme to appeare unto the Sonnes of Men,
Seruants of the most high God living on Earth, wherefore you shall be
of them invocated, Comanded, called forth, moved, & thereby conjurde,
& constrained therunto, to obey them, to serue them, & to be friendly
unto them, & readily forthwith to fulfill & performe all such their
comands & requests w^{ch} they shall make; where in by nature Office
order, place or power, you may in any wise be concerned or
seruiciable. Know therefore O you Spirit called by the Name
N: (as aforesaid) that we the Seruants of the most high God,
& reverently here present in his holy place, doe Conuinc, Comand,
Constrain, move & call you forth to visible Apperance; in the
name of the most high Madzilodarp and by the vertue and
power of these his glorious, great, mighty & sacred Names,
Tetragrammaton, Iehovah. Adonay, Zebaoth, Iah, Saday,
Agla. El, Elobim, Alpha & Omega, And who saue liues make
Man

Man, according to our Image & Similitude, & let him beare
 rule over the worke of our hands, & have soveraigne power & comand
 over all sublunar spirite, both Elementall, Terrestriall & otherwise
 Elementall, & other wandering spirite & Infernall spirite, of all Orders
 & officers whatsoever, both of Light & Darkness, & by yo^r Seale & Character,
 most firmly & solidly binding, subjecting & obliging you by Order &
 Office, both to the divine Comand of the Highest, & his Servante the
 Sonne of man, calling forth & moving you therunto. And we doe
 also further Comand, Comand, Comand, Call forth & move you,
 by nature, Dignity, Order & Office, unto what Hierarchie Mansion or
 Place of residence whatsoever you appertaine or belong unto, or
 wheresoever else you shall at this present be, either wandering out
 of Orders, or otherwise, O you spirit, who is called N: to visible
 Apperance; Move therefore O you spirit N: come away and
 appere you visibly unto us, in faire & decent forme in these G: R:
 or otherwise out of the same, in like forme, visibly here before us,
 not in any wise terrible or affrightfull unto us, to amaze or
 surprize us, or in any violent or turbulent manner, hurtfull to
 us or this place, or to any other person or place whatsoever, but
 come & appere you in all serenity, peace & mildness, shewing forth
 likewise unto us, a visible signe or list foregoing yo^r apperance,
 and by the vertue, power, efficacy & influence of these great, mighty
 & sacred names of the most high God, w^{ch} Adam heard & spake, &
 by the Name Agla, which Sott heard & was saved with his family,
 and by the Name of Gin, which Noak heard & spake, after he was
 delivered from the Flood, And by the Names which Abraham heard
 & did know God, & by the Name Ioth, which Jacob heard & was
 delivered from the hand of his brother Esau. And by the Name
 Tetragrammaton, w^{ch} he heard of the Angel striving with
 him, And by the Name Anaphketon, w^{ch} Aron heard, and
 speaking was made wise, And by the Name Zebioth, w^{ch} Moses
 named, & the water of Egypt was turned into blood. And by the

Name

Name Escherie Oriston, w^{ch} Moses named & all the Rivers belched
out Frogs; & they went into y^e Egyptian Houses, destroying all things;
And by the Name Adonay, w^{ch} Moses named, & there were Locusts appeared
upon the Land of the Egyptians, & eat up all that w^{ch} was remaining, And by
the Name Elion w^{ch} Moses named, & there was such a Storme of Haile,
as was not from the beginning of the World. And by the Name Prime-
umaton, & the most wonderfull power & efficacy thereof, w^{ch} Moses named,
& the Earth opened her mouth, & swallowed up Orab, Dathan & Abiram, &
all their Generation & People; And by the Name y^e Moses heard from y^e
midst of the burning Bush, & was astonished, And by the Name y^e the
Israelites heard upon the Mount Sina, & they dyed for feare, And by y^e
Name Burne, by the vertue & power thereof the Sea parted in sunder,
And by the efficacy of y^e Name, at the rehearsing whereof the Waters was
divided, And by the mighty power of y^e great Name, at the speaking
whereof, the Stones burst & rent. And by the Name Schemes,
Amathia, w^{ch} Joshua named & the Sun staid his course. And by the
Name Alpha & Omega, w^{ch} Daniel named & destroyed Bell & Dragon,
And by the Name Emanuel, w^{ch} the three children, Shadrach, Mesack &
Abdenago sang in the ^{midst of the burning} fiery Furnace, & were relieved. And by the vertue &
power of those Names, whereby Solomon called forth, constrained, bound,
inclosed or shut up Spirite Elbrach, Ebanber, Agla, Goth, Ioth,
Othie, Venoch, Nabrach, And by the Imperiall Throne, & by the
Majesty & Dicty of the Almighty, Everlasting & true God of Hoste; We
doe call upon you, O you Spirit who is called N: And being dignified
by the power of the holy Spirit, & strengthened by his all powerfull arm
& being thereby supported with his celestiall & divine assistance, doe
conjure, commaund, constrain, call forth & move you O you Spirit N:
to visible appearance: move therefore & appear you, & show yo^r self
visibly & affably in faire & decent forme, in these G: R: or otherwise out
of the same here before us, as may be most convenient & necessary,
for this our purpose, in these present Operations & affaires, & come you
in all serenity, mildnes, peace & friendship, & in no wise terrible or
hurtfull to us or to this place, or to any other place or person w^{ch} we
& make true & faithfull answer onto all such, or those our demands &



requests, as by the here before us, ready to be proposed, & made known
 unto you, & likewise readily & willingly fulfill & performe all such our
 other ^{the} commandments & desires, as we shall yet further will & enioyne you,
 wherein yo^r Orders & Offices, is in any wise properly applyn^d & concerned,
 Now therefore O you Spirit N: prepare ye & be not obstinate, refractory
 or pertinacious, but come ye away forthwith & immediately from your
 Orders, or from what Mansion, Element, Angle, part or place of residence,
 or else wheresoever you are in, or at this present shall, or may, either
 chancelly, or otherwise by divine or superiour command or appointment
 happen to be, & depart ye not from our presence & commands, untill ye
 haue fully & effectually fulfilled our desires, in all fidelity, reality &
 truth, without any delay, fraud, guile, or illusion whatsoeuer.
 Now therefore hearken unto our voyce: O you Spirit N: & be not
 obstinate, refractory or disobedient. Know ye that we the seruant
 of the most high God, being dignified, fortified & supported assisted &
 encouraged, by his omnipotent divine, & celestiall power, & by the
 vertue force influence & efficacy thereof; & by this his most high,
 great, & mighty Name Iehovah, Tetragrammaton, who
 saith & it is done; whom all creatures both celestiall, Elementall
 & infernall, wth feare & reverence doth most humbly serue honor &
 obey, & wherein all the world was formed, w^{ch} being heard y^e Elements
 Thunder, the Aier is shaken, the sea goes back, the Fire is quenched,
 the Earth trembleth, & all the heavenly, earthly & infernall hoste doe
 humble & are troubled; Doe conjure, command, compell, constrain,
 call forth, & move you to visible appearance, wherfore O you Spirit
 N: now presently & without any further tarrying, illusion, hinderance
 or delay, move ye immediately, even at this very instant call, make
 haste, & wheresoever you are, come away & appeare ye visibly, -
 affably courteously & peaceably, in faire & decent forme, in this G: R:
 or otherwise out of them, as may be most convenient & besitting
 this our present action, occasion, operation & affairs, plainly here
 before us, & to shew forth unto us a true & visible signe, forgoing
 ye coming & appearance; And come ye in all serenity, quietness

and friendship, wth out noyse or turbulence, or in any violent manner,
hurtfull to vs or this place, or to any other place or person whatsoever,
or otherwise, either to assault surpris or amaze vs, either in spirit or bodily
senses, with feare astonishment, or other dreadfull or terrible visions, or
false motions & apparances, in any wise to affright, obstruct or delude
vs, & make vs rationally, true & faithfull answers, speaking so plainly unto
vs, as that we may perfectly heare & understand you, readily & willingly
fulfilling all our demands & requests, & accomplishing all such our desires,
& assisting vs in these & all others o^r operations & affairs, in any wise
relating to yo^r nature, degree, Order & Office, & therein to performe unto
vs, not only what we haue to propose, but also in whatsoever else we
shall further enjoyn or command you. Move therefore & come away,
in the name of the Omnipotent, Everlasting true God Helioron,
& appaer yo^r as aforesaid visibly here before vs, in this Name Aye
Saraye, Aye Saraye, Aye Saraye, make hast & defer not your
coming, in & through this Name Eloye, Archima Rabur, and
obey yo^r Master who is called Octinomos. Now then finally know
yo^r, & you Spirit N: I we being dignified by celestiall power, doe by the
contrite of this o^r great & royall Invocation (as aforesaid) & by the vertue,
power, Influence & efficacy thereof, conjure, command, compell, constrain,
call forth & move you to visible apparance, immediately at this very
minute. Give yo^r now therefore present audience, attendance and
obedience therunto, & come away with speed, & appaer yo^r visibly
unto the sight of our Eyes, in faire & decent forme, in this G: R:
or otherwise therout here before vs, & show forth unto vs a visible
signe foregoing yo^r Apparance, persisting herin, to the full and
effectuall accomplishment & fulfilling of all our demands & requests,
that we haue or shall make unto you, even to the very utmost
(as we haue before said) without further Apology, excuse, pretence,
considerance, tarrying, delay, delusion, deceit, subtilty, craft,
disguise, interruption, false motion, disturbance, feare, fright, amaze,
by any dreadfull or terrible assault or surprisall, or any other
Illusion whatsoever, &c. /

An excellent & approved Experiment, to cause a Thiefe to come againe with the Goods he hath stolen; & to cause any Fugitive to returne againe. Proved.

There are 4 Kings ^{ch} & Kings ^{ch} in the 4 parts of the World, that is East, West, North & South; under w^{ch} 4 Kings are 4 Spirites (as it were Bishops) the power of the said 4 Kings, are in the 4 Elements, that is, Fire, Aire, Earth, Water; & these Spirites have power to bring back a Thiefe, Fugitive or Runaway, when so ever the Exorcist prayeth, at the reading of y^e Exprim:

The names of the 4 Kings { Urinnus or Orius, Plymon or Poymon, Egan, Olmaymon, } King of the { East, West, North, South. }

The Names of the 4 Bishops { Thothyon, Spicion, Maymon, Boytheon, } in the { East, West, North, South. }

Here beginneth the method of this Experiment as fol:

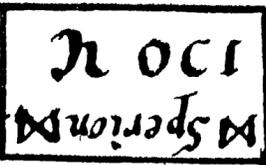
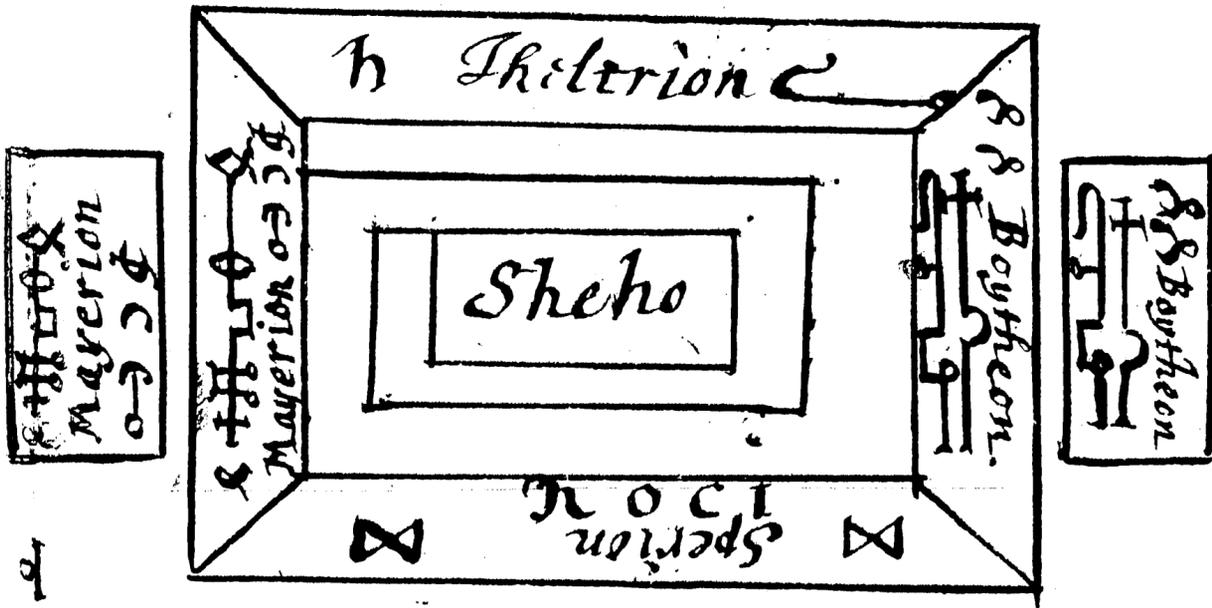
Observe when the Moone is in the Encrease, not full yett, & the Moone serene & still, on a Thursday or Friday; at the Sun rising enter the sacred place, & approach the Altar, & then humbly upon thy knees Ejaculate to God Almighty, humbly confessing thy manifold Transgressions, craving pardon & Absolution for the same. And let this be thy case, at the last once

or

The five



Platis of ~~h~~



This is also called
the Scale in it is
inclosed in y^e last
Paragraph to be put
into the Box & buried
with it.



The Prayer

O Almighty Jehovah, O Tetragrammaton, O Messiah, O Sother, Emanuel, Alpha & Omega, Father Son & Holy Ghost, three in person & one God in Trinity & Unity, Mercies beforch thee for the love thou bearest to Mankind; hear us & grant us our requests for the bowels of thy mercies sake hear us, for thy bitter passions sake hear us, ~~grant us our requests~~ for thy body & blood sake hear us, for all the charitable desires that ever thou hadst to Mankind hear us & grant us our requests. First forgive us our sinnes good Lord, whatsoever we have committed by thought word or deed, since we came into this miserable world, unto this present hour, & ever hereafter. Grant O Lord that I may have from thee the power of thy Holy Spirit, to call, to compell, to constrain, & command, all Spirites both Civill, & Terrestriall & Infernall, that they will with all readines & submission yield due obedience to my Conivision, & that they may by me be compelled to fulfill my will & desires, what so ever I shall command them, according to thy heavenly will & gracious permission at all times & in all places, & in all daies & hours, & that I may force them with all meeknes & humility & seip^{ti}tion, readily & willingly to performe & fulfill what so ever I shall command them to doe, without fraude or delay, & more especially those A Spirites Thelcion, Sprion, Mayerion, & Boython, & y^t I may constraine them to attend on any Man or woman, that hath stolen any manner of goods or Chattels, y^t they may cause the same to be brought againe, & any Runaway or Fugitive to returne againe. This grant O heavenly God, for Ihesus Christ his sake, to whom with thee & the Holy Ghost, be all honor praise & glory, from this time forth & for ever more Amen.

Then rise upon thy feet & enter the Circle & turne yo^r face to the East, & with good confidence Courage & Resolution say the Conivision following.

O ye

O ye ^{all} Spirits & Devils, Sathan, Lucifer, Belzebub & Dansiation,
 I conjure you by yo^r powers & strengths you are permitted to have,
 by Almighty God the Father, the Son & the Holy Ghost, three persons &
 one God, in Trinity & Unity, that you in force these 4 Kings of the
 4 parts of the World, y^e is Uranus or Oriens King of the East,
 Paymon King of the West, Amaymon King of the South, & Egin
 King of the North, I conjure & potentely call upon you, and
 command all you Spirite & Devils Lucifer, Sathan, Belzebub &
 Dansiation, Uranus or Oriens, Paymon, Amaymon & Egin,
 by the love, power, strength & glory of the Omnipotent & ever=
 living ^{living} God, & by all y^e ever God made in heaben in hell, Fire,
 Air, Earth & Water, & in all other places, And by the Archello,
 Archangellos, Thronos, Dominions, ^{ali} Principallities, Potestates,
 Vertues, Cherubims & Seraphims, and by all the Orders of the
 Archello, & by all the Saints of God, & by o^r Lord Jesus Christ,
 and by all the holy & blessed Company of Heaben, w^h sing
 continually Holy Holy Holy Lord God of Sabaoth, Heaben & Earth
 is full of thy glorious Majesty, that all you may compell
 & constrain with all the force you have, these 4 Spirite,
 Thestrion, Sperion, Mayerion, & Boythion, whomever
 they be, in Fire, Water, Ayer, Earth or Hell, or being bound
 to any man, that they nor none of them, doe never rest in
 their places, but obey my Will & commandments in every
 respect both night & day, hours & by night. And I conjure
 all you Spirite afores^d. in & by all the holy great & glorious
 names of God, & of o^r Lord Jesus Christ, spoken of in all
 Conjurations, Ojurations & Constringations, in any Tongue,
 Speech or Language whatsoever, that you all & every one of
 you joyntly & severally, doe compell, constrain & command the
 4 Spirite Thestrion, Sperion, Mayerion & Boyethion, to attend
 on.

on ~~my~~ ^{my} Cello, Conjurations, Ojurations & Constrainings,
in & for the fullfilling & accomplishing of my will & desire,
for the obteyning of ^{all} Theft & Thievery, Fugitives & Runaways,
Goods, Chattels, Money or things stolen or strayed or Runaway,
or conveyed from any man woman or child, be they movable
or immovable Goods, Silver, what or whatsoever thing it be,
that is ordained by God for Man, the same may be brought
again, & for bringing back againe of Fugitives or Runaways,
wheresoever they be gone, run, or hidden; & therfore I conjure,
adjure, commaund & compell all you Spirits or Devils, Sathan,
Lucifer, Bezebub, Sathan, Sansation, Vriens or Oriens,
Paymon, Amaymon & Egin, by Jesus Christ the Son of God,
and by his bitter paines & passion that he suffered for the
redemption of Mankind, To whom with the Father & the
Son & Holy Ghost, be all honor & glory for ever & ever Amen.

After w^{ch} you shall make the Conjurati^{on} following wth
good courage & confidence.

O you Spirits Sheltrion, Sperion, Mayerion & Boytheon whose
names are here written, Exercise Conjur, bind, commaund &
constraine you, by the most holy, true, just, powerfull, &
Mercifull, omnipotent & everlasting living God, & by his
great excellent officious & ineffable name Jehovah, &
wherin the Patriarchs & Prophets have called upon him, &
he hath helped them admirably, even beyond all humane
expectation, And in the Name & by the Glory & dignity of
our Lord & Saviour Jesus Christ, who sitteth at the right
hand of the Father, making intercession for us whose
Sainte we are, & through whose goodness & mercy hath
authority & commaund over all Spirits, both Ovisiall,
Invisiall, & Invisiall. Wherfore know all you Spirits

Sheltrion

Heltrion in the East, Sperion in the West, Magirion in
 the North & Boytheon in the South, That I potentlly and
 strongly comand & conjure you, in by all the holy Names
 of God, & of our Lord Jesus Christ El. ga, Saday, Elohim
 Escherie, Elgla, On, Tetragrammaton, Sabaoth, ~
 Adonay, Elion, Elyzer, Ananisapta, Messias, Sothir,
 Emanuell, Alpha & Omega, and by all the other Names
 & Attributes, that are, or can be said of God, & of our Lord
 Jesus Christ, and by the most inoffable, celestiall and
 unspeakable vertues thereof, And by all the Prophete, ~
 Patriarcke, Disciples, Apostles, Sainte, Martyrs, Innocent &
 Elect of God, And by the 4 Evangeliste s^r: Matthew, Marke,
 Luke & John, & by their vertues & powers. And by the
 Angels, Archangello, Thrones, Dominions^{ali}, Principallities,
 Potestates, vertues, Cherubim & Seraphim, & by all the Orders
 of them, & by their vertues & powers, & by Heaven & by Earth,
 by the ☉ & by the ☽ & Stars & by the ^{Crystall} Spha^{re}, & by all
 their Vertues & powers I call upon you, that you give
 audience & attendance to this my potent & powerfull
 Coniuration & Call, And give obedience to my comand &
 to the words of my mouth, & that you doe fully & effectu-
 ally performe & fulfill my will & desire, in all those
 thinges w^{ch} I shall request & demand of you, without hurt
 or damage, to me or any that appertineth to me, ~
 either bodily or ghostly. Also I comitt you by your
 Kings whome you are bound to obey, & by the Charms of
 Solomon, & by yo^r Seales & Characters, firmly binding, &
 the vertues & powers thereof, and by the vertues & powers
 thereof And by the vertues & powers of all celestiall, ~

Terrestriall

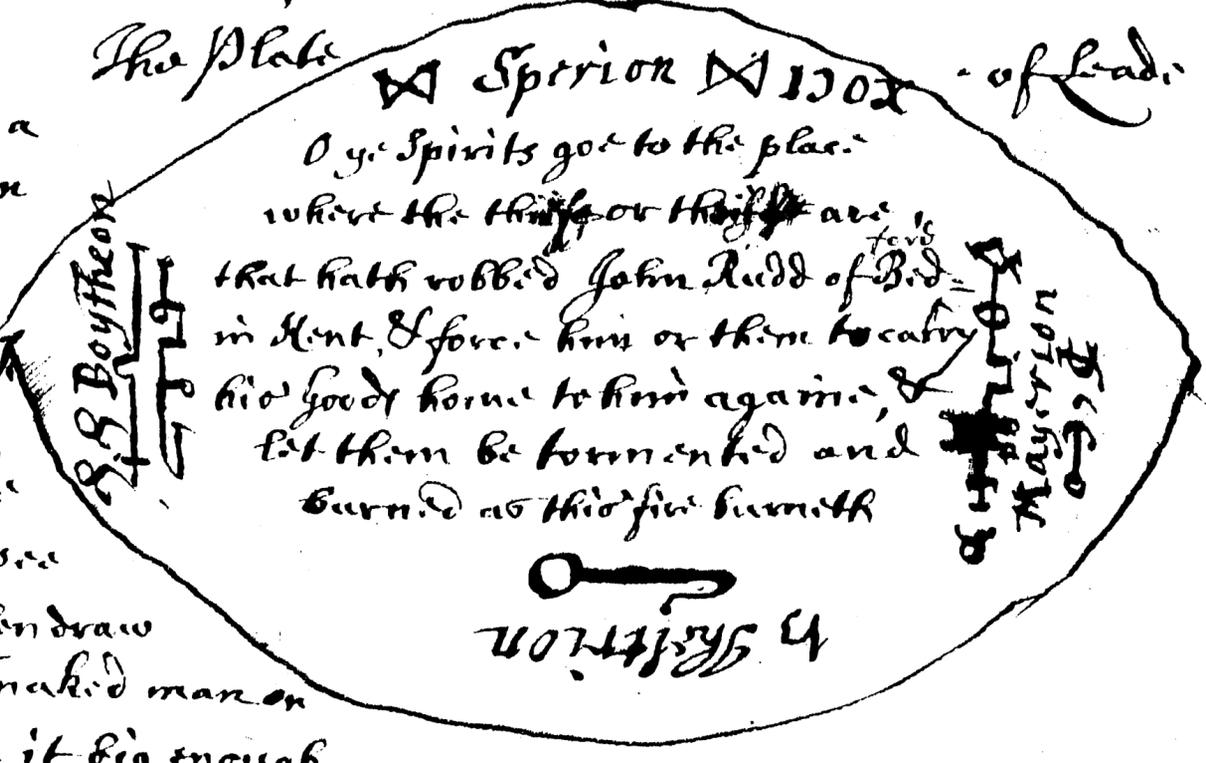
Terrestriall & Infernall Creatures, I doe further & againe
Exorcise, Adjure, command, binde & constrain your spirits,
Thestrion, Spiriton, Maystrion & Boythron, by the virtue &
power of this potent, strong & efficacious conjuration aforesaid:
and by all the royall wordes & sentences therein contained,
that wheresoever you be, either in fire or water, Aire or
Earth, or being bound to any one, you forthwith give your
present attendance, hereunto, willingly, peaceably & without
any fraud, hindrance or tarrying, & come from all parts
& places both remote & adjacent, & hearken unto my charge
& request, w^{ch} I shall shortly & strictly charge & command
all your spirits Thestrion in the East, Spiriton in the West,
Maystrion in the North & Boythron in the South, that you
goe into the place where [here you are to make knowne
your will & desire & what you would have effected]
And that you enforce them, & let them take no rest, day
nor night, sleeping nor waking, standing nor going,
working nor playing, at home nor abroad, nor in any
place or action whatsoever, neither in sitting, running,
nor sitting still, but that they may be continually
tormented or troubled in their wittes, limbes, sinewes &
bones, And y^t you be continually exorcing & exorcing
upon them & about them, untill he doe ¶ ¶ & let every
thing herein continued be by you, or some one of you,
joyntly & severally ratified, fulfilled, confirmed & affirmed,
according as it is herein writtten on this plate of Lead,
the w^{ch} I bury in ~~the~~ place, & so have it, as my charge
& demand, signifying what I would you should doe for
me, it being a just & true matter, & w^{ch} I charge and

constraine

constraine you to doe forthwith, at my putting this plate of lead into the Earth, & every one of yo^r Names & Seales or Characters, soynthly & severally here annexed, the w^{ch} you are bound to obey, Wherefore I praye you to fulfill all these things as I have here comanded you & written on this plate of lead, & effectually performe them by signes & testimonies as you will answer the contrary to him who shall come to iudge the quick & the dead & the world by fire, & so the grace of God be betwene you & us, in the name of the Father Son & holy Ghost Amen. Then bury the plates in the Earth, putting every spirit in his place or quarter, the great plate in the middle, & each little plate on each quarter therof, according to his respective name & place; & you shall cover them close from Sun & Wind, & the worke will not faile, for within a short or convenient space after, yo^r desires will be effected: *probatum est.*

A constraint for a Thiefe or Thieves, belonging to these five plates before mentioned; that if he will not bring the Goods or Thiefe to the Owner, &c:

You must make a plate of lead in an oval form, & fit it for a box & the box must be black within & without, & you must write on the plate as y^e see in this figure, then draw the picture of a naked man on parchment: & make it big enough to writ on the brest & belly, Thiefe or Thieves; come to this place:



It must be pasted on the back side of the plate you write the names of the goods on.

Oval

O all ye Spirit Heltrion, Sperion, Boythron & Magerion, & enforce
the Thiefe or Thieves whomever they be, that hath rob'd or stolen
such things or goods from (N) in such a place.

Then say as followeth

11
O Almighty God, as thou knowest this is im & contrary to thy
lawes & commandments grant what I here shall desire
Thou Thiefe or Thieves, whatsover & whosoever thou or you be,
that have stolen those things or Lynen, or whatsoever it be, from
(N) in such a place, at such a tyme; contrary to the commandment
of the Almighty God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, w^hom
thou be, I charge you Spirit Heltrion ^{Sperion} Magerion & Boythron
ruling in the 4 quarters of the world, to enforce the Thiefe or
Thieves within ^{an} houre to retourn with the Goods, & confess the
same, that he or they may be forgiven, if they be past having, or
else untill they have so done, I commit all you 4 spirits, by the
name of Jesus Christ, into the hands of those Spirit infernall
of the worst sort that may be, to be tormentid. And I
command you & all of you & every one of you Succifer, Bezebub,
Sathan & ^{Jun} ~~Association~~ ^{to torment} ~~them~~ with them & I doe by & with y^e leave
of God, charge & also pronounce you by God the Father & God the Son,
& by God the Holy Ghost, And by all that ever God made in
Heaven & in the Earth, & by his Passion by his Resurrection, &
by his Ascension, that ye 4 Spirit Heltrion in the East, or
Sperion in the West, Magerion in the South & Boythron in the
North, that ye fully goe to possesse & torment these Thieves
untill they ~~get~~ retourn with the Goods to (N) in such a
place) if they have them not to confess the same, or else
again I will ^{commit you to} ~~command you~~ Succifer, Bezebub, Sathan &
~~Association~~ & by them to be burned with fire & brimston,
& never to rest, waken nor sleeping, eating nor drinking,
nor walking, but be continually in most Extreme and

into Hell

intolerable tormente, untill you doe presently & forthwith,
 cause the Thiefe or Thieves to retorne with the goods, or to
 confesse the same openly, the stolen things aforesaid & intended
 and if you doe not fulfill my will & desire, that you may
 alwaies abide in those infernall Spirite hands, ^{to} be tormented
 continually & tormentably & unspeakably, & that you burne both
 in body & minde, even as doe these yo^r names & characters
 in this materiall fire of Beniston & other stinking things,
 in such a wise & tormenting manner as is aforesaid, untill
 you have caused the Thiefe or Thieves, either to restore y^e things,
 or to acknowledge the Theft. (then cross the Fire & say)

and that in the Name + of the + Father + & of the + Son +
 of the + Holy Ghost + Amen + Amen + Amen +
 Then say, let God arise, & his Enemies shall be scattered.
 Then say the Lord, & pray thus, Lord have mercy upon us,
 & grant us the knowledge of these things, for our only
 Redeemers sake weake Jesus + Christ + Amen + Amen
 + Amen +.

N.B. that you must waite the hour you assigne (or to the end of the
 tyme you assigne for the retorne, if it be halfe a day) & then
 retorning againe towards the expiration thereof, say over
 the last prayer, & towards the end thereof at these words
 [and that you burne both in body & minde as doe these Names &c.]
 then if the goods be not brought backe, doe burne the Box and
 shew the ashes betwix the plate, & so bury them.

The order of placing the plates of Lead, at the time
when you bury them.

First, lay down in the Earth, that plate wherein the Names
of the Goods &c. are written, & let the naked man be placed next
to the Earth.

Note that the 4 little plates containing the names of the 4
Bishops (being cut off from the large square plate) must be
placed upon the extremity of the 4 sides of the written plate
to face the 4 Bishops, Theobald, &c.

Then lay the great engraved plate upon them, the Engraving
downward.

Then lay the face of the Oval engraved plate, ~~to the back~~
to the back of the great engraved plate, & so bury them.

Materiale to fill the Box with

first fill the Box with ^{of the gittida} Brimston, ^{or other sleeping matter} ^{or other sleeping matter}
Take little of parchment, bit of leather, & feathers, lay
them towards the ~~top~~ ^{top} of the Box, with the Seals drawn
upon Volours also, and wind it about with wyre, to keepe
it close, let the wyre have a loop on the top, wherewith
to put the point of a sword, by w^{ch} it must be
hid by, over a fire of Eglantine, & so let it burne & consume

22 20

The Consecrations & Benedictions; And first of the Benediction of the Circle.

When the Circle is rightly perfected, sprinkle the same
with Holy or Purging Water, and say, Thou shalt purge
me with Hyssop, O Lord, & I shall be clean; thou shalt
wash me & I shall be whiter then Snow.

The Benediction of Perfumes.

The God of Abraham, God of Isaac, God of Jacob, Bless
here the Creatures of these kinds, that they may fill up the
power & vertue of their Odours, so that neither the Enimye
nor any false Imagination, may be able to enter into them,
through our Lord Jesus Christ Amen.

Then let them be sprinkled with Holy Water.

The Exorcisme of Fire upon ^{ch} the Perfumes are to be ~~spread~~ put.

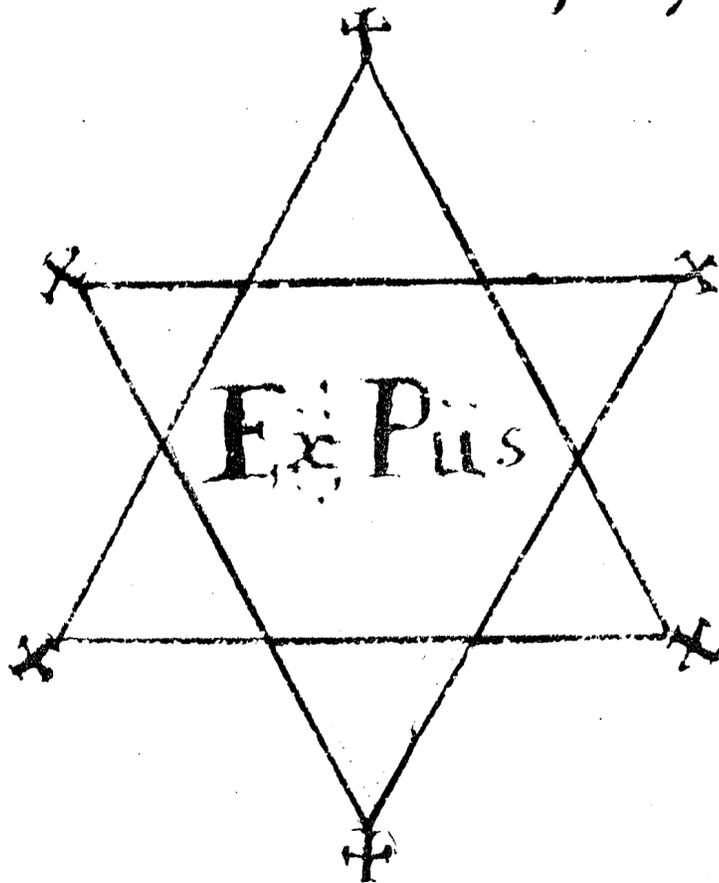
The Fire which is to be used for Junigations, is to be in
anew vessell of Copper or Iron, & let it be exorcised after
this manner, I exorcise thee O thou Creature of Fire,
by him by whom all things are made; that forthwith
thou cast away every Fantasma from thee; that it shall
not be able to doe any hurt in any thing; but bless O
Lord this Creature of Fire & sanctifie it, that it may be
blessed, to set forth the praise of thy holy Name, that no
hurt may come to the Exorcisers or Spectators through
our Lord Jesus Christ Amen.

Of the Garment and Pentacle.

Let it be a priests Garment, if it can be, but if it cannot
be had, let it be of Linnen & cleane.

Then

Then take this pentacle made in the day & hour of full moon
(the moon increasing) written in parchment of kid skin, &
first let there be said over it, the Mass of the Holy Ghost, &
let it be sprinkled with water of Baptisme.



An Oration to be said, when the Vesture is put on.

Ancor Amacor Amades Theodanias Anitor
By the merits of the Angelus & Lord, I will put on the Garment
of Salvation, that thine w^{ch} I desire I may bring to effect,
through the most holy Adonay, whose Kingdoms endure
for ever & ever. Amen.

When you would begin to worke any great Experiments
let the moon be increasing and equall & not combust.

The Magicall Operator or Sophy Master of the Art, ought
to be cleane & purified by the space of nyne daies before the
beginning of the worke, & to confess & acknowledge
himself to God, and let him have ready the superficies
appropriated to the day wherein he would performe the
worke.

work, He must also have Water of Baptisme, & a new
 Copper Vessel with Fire, a Vesture & Spentacke, And let all these
 things be rightly & duly consecrated & prepared. Let one
 of the Company carry the Copper Vessel full of Fire & Sulfur,
 And let another bear the Book, another the Garment & Spentacke
 and let the Master carry the Sword, over w^{ch} there must be
 said an Homony of the Holy Ghost, and on the middle of the
 Sword let there be written the Name Agla †, and on the
 other side thereof the Name † On †. And as he goeth to
 the consecrated place, let him continually praise God,
 the Company answering, And when he cometh to the
 place where he would enter the Circle with gravity and
 sound Judgment, let him begin his Action being clothed
 with pure Garments and furnished with Spentacke, perfume
 and all things necessary hereunto, let him enter the Circle
 and call the Angels from the four parts of the World,
 w^{ch} doe governe the seven Planets, the seven daies of
 the Week; Then call upon the Angels from the four
 parts of the World that rule the Aire, the same day
 wherein he doth worke or Experiment, having implored
 especially all the Names of Spirit, say as followeth.

O all ye Spirit whom I have invocated, moved, and
 called upon, I conjure & command you all by the Name
 Adon per Hagios, Otheos, Ischyros Athanatos,
 Paracletos, Alpha & Omega, and by these sacred
 names Agla, On, Tetragrammaton, grant and
 fulfill my desires.

Thus far being performed proceede to the Conjura-
 tion and Invocation, for the day of yo^r Action, but if

they

they be pertinacious and refractory & will not yett be
reluct obedient, neither to the Conjuratiō assigned to y^e day
nor to the prayers before made, then use the Invocation
following.

Wee being made after the Image of God, endued wth power
from God, & made after his Will, doe Exorcise you by the
most mighty & powerfull name of God EL: strong and
wonderfull; O you Spirit Vassago or Usago; wee
comand you by him, who said the word & it was done
and by all the Names of God, & by the Name Adonay, EL
Elohim, Eloz, Zebaoth, Elion, Escerchie, Iah
Tetragrammaton Sadai, Lord, God most high, We
Exorcise you & powerfully comand you forthwith to
appear vnto vs here before this Circle in a faire Humaine
shape without any deformity or tortuosity; come ye
such, because wee comand you by the Name P and U
Adam heard & spoke and by the Name of God Agla, w^{ch}
Lott heard w^{ch} Iacob heard from the Angel wrestled
with him, & was delivered from the hand of his Brother
Esau, and by the Name Anephexeton which Aro
heard & spoke and was made wife; and by the Name
Zebaoth w^{ch} Moses named, and all the Rivers and
waters in the Land of Egypt were turned into Blood,
and by the Name Escerchie Oriston, w^{ch} Moses
named & the Rivers brought forth Froggs, and they
ascended into the houses of the Egyptians, destroying
all things, and by the Name ELion w^{ch} Moses named

and there was great Hail, such as hath not been
 seen since the beginning of the World, and by the name
 Adonay w^{ch} Moses named, and there came up
 Locusts w^{ch} appeared upon the whole Land of Egypt, and
 devoured all which the Hail had left, and by the Name
 Schemes Amathia, w^{ch} Ioshua called upon, & the
 Sun staid his course, and by the Name Alpha and
 Omega, w^{ch} Daniel named and destroyed Bell &
 slew the Dragon, and in the name Emanuel, w^{ch} the
 three Children Shadrach, Mesach, & Abednego
 sang in the midst of the fiery Furnace and were
 delivered, and by the Name Hagios, & by the Scale of
 Adonay, & by o Deo Ischyros Athanatos, &
 Paracletos, and by these three secret names Agla, On,
 Tetragrammaton, we doe adjure & contest you
 And by these names, & by all other Names of y^e living
 and true God, & by our Lord Almighty we Exorcise and
 command you by him that spake the word & it was
 done; to whom all creatures are obedient, and by the
 dreadfull Judgment of God, by the uncertaine Sea of Glass,
 w^{ch} is before the face of the Divine Majesty, mighty and
 powerfull, by the four footed Beast before the Throne,
 having Eyes before & behind, & by the Fire round
 about his Throne, & by the holy Angello of Heaven, by
 the mighty Wisdom of God, we doe powerfully Exorcise
 you, that you appear here before this Circle, & fulfill
 our wille in all things, w^{ch} shall serve good unto us,
 by the Scale of Baldachia, and by his Name
 Prima Vmaton, w^{ch} Moses named, & the Earth

opened

opened & swallowed up Corah, Dathan & Abiram
and in the power of that Name. Prima Umator
commanded the whole Host of Heaven; We curse you
deprive you from all yo^r Office, Joy & Place, & do bring
you in the depth of the bottomless pit, there to remain
untill the day of Judgment; & we bonds you into
eternall Fire, and into the Lake of Fire & Brimston,
unless you forthwith appeare here before this Circle
doe our Will; Therefore come ye by these Names
Adonay Zebaoth, Adonay Amioram come ye
come ye Adonay commandth you, Saday the most
mighty dreadfull King of Kings, whose power no
creature is able to resist, be unto you most dreadfull
unless you obey & forthwith affably appeare before the
Circle, let miserable Ruine & Fire unquenchable remain
with you, Therefore come ye in the Name Adonay
Zebaoth. Adonay Amioram, come ye come ye
why stay you, hasten, Adonay, Saday, the King of
Kings command you, El; Aty; Titeip; Azia; Him
Ien; Minosel; Achadan; Vay; vaah; Ey; Haa
Eve; Exe; a; El; El; El, a; Hy; Hau; Hau; Ha
va; va; va; va;

If they doe not come at the rehearsing of these
forgoing Conjurations (but without doubt they will
say on as followith, it being a Constraint.

Wee conjure thee Spirit N. By all the most
 glorious & efficacious Names, of the most great &
 incomprehensible Lord God of Hosts, that you come
 quickly without delay, from all parts & places of the
 World, to make ratiounall answers of my Demands.
 And that visibly & affably, speaking with a Voice, Intelli-
 gible, to our Understanding (as aforesaid) we are
 enjoynd & constrain'd you Spirit N. by all aforesaid
 and by the Seven Names, w^{ch} wise Solomon bound thee
 and thy Fellowes in a Vessel of Brass, Adonai Prerari
 Tetragrammaton, Inessanfatall, Anephexeton,
 Pathatumon & Itemon, that you appear here
 before this Circle; to fulfill our Will in all things that
 shall seeme good unto us, And if you be disobedient
 & refuse to come, Wee will in the Power, & by the power
 of the Name of the Superiour & everlasting Lord God,
 who created both you & us, & all the whole World in six
 daies, & what is contayned in it Eye Saray, And
 by the power of this Name Prima Vmaton, which
 comandeth the whole Host of Heaven, curse you &
 deprive you from all yo^r Office, Joy, & Place, & binde
 you in the depth of the bottomless Pitt, there to remaine
 unto the day of the last Judgment, & will binde you
 into Ethernall Fire, & into the Lake of Fire & Brimstone
 unless you come forthwith & appear here before this
 Circle to doe our Will, Therefore come you in & by these
 holy Names Adonay Zeboath, Adonay Amioram,
 come you Adonay comandeth you.

If

If you come soe farre, & he yet doe not appeare,
you may be sure he is sent to some other place,
by his King, & cannot come; and if he be soe, Invoke
the King as followeth to send him; but if he doe not
come still, then you may be sure he is bound in Chaine
in Hell, & he is not in the Custody of his King, & if you
have a desire to call him from thence, you must
rehearse the Spirite Charme, &c.

For to Invoke the King as followeth.

O you great mighty & powerfull King Amaymon,
who beares rule by the power of the superiour God
El, over all Spirite both Superiour & Inferiour of
the infernall Order, in the Dominion of the East, We
invoke & command you, by the especiall & truest Name
of yo^r God, and by God that you worship & obey, & by
the Scale of yo^r Creation, & by the most mighty and
powerfull name of yo^r God Iehovah Tetragramaton
who cast you out of Heaven, with all other of the infernall
Spirite, & by all the most powerfull & great Names of
God, who created Heaven & Earth & Hell, & all things
contaynd in them, & by their powers & vertues, & by
the Name Primatomon, who commandeth the
whole Host of Heaven, That you cause, enforce and
compell N: to come unto us here before this Circle
in a faire & comly forme, without doing any harme
unto us, or any other Creatures, and to answer truly
& faithfully to all our Requests, That we may

accompl

accomplish our wills & desires, in knowing our
 obteyning any matter or thing, w^{ch} by officious know
 if proper for him to performe or accomplish, through the
 power of God E, I, who created & disposed of all things
 both celestiall, aërial, Terrestrial & Infernall.

After you have invoked the King in the manner
 twice or thrice over. The conjure the Spirit y^e would
 call forth, by the aforesaid conjurations, rehearsing
 them severall tymes together, & he will come wth out
 doubt, if not at first or second tymes rehearsing.
 but if he doe not come, add the Spirite chains, to the
 end of the aforesaid conjurations, & he will be forced
 to come, if he be bound in chains, for the chains
 will break off from him, & he will be at liberty &c.

The generall curse called the Spiritts chains,
 against all Spiritts that Rebel.

O thou wicked & disobedient Spirit, because thou
 hast rebelled, & not obeyed and regarded our words,
 w^{ch} we have rehearsed, they being all most glorious &
 incomprehensible names of the true God, maker and
 creator of you & us, & all the World. Wee by the power
 of those Names, w^{ch} no creature is able to resist, doe
 curse you, into the depth of the Bottomless Pitt, & thin
 to remaine unto the day of doome, in chains of fire
 & brimstone unquenchable, unless you forthwith
 appear here before this Circle [or in this Δ Triangle]

to doe our Wills. Therefore come peaceably & quickly
in & by these Names Adonay Zeboath, Adonay
Amioram, come, come you Adonay comendeth

When you have read soe far, & hee does not come
then write ~~his~~ his Name & Seale in Virgini parchment
and put it into a black Box, with Brimstone & Saffron
& such like things, that have a striking strong smell
& gyde the Box round with a Wyre, & hang it on
a sword point, & hold it over the Fire of Charcoales, &
say to the Fire (it being placed toward that Quarter
the spirit is to come.)

Wee conjure you Fire, by him that made thee
& all other good creatures in the World, that thou
torment, burne & consume this spirit N: only
everlastingly. Wee condemn thee thou spirit N:
unto Fire ever lasting, because thou art disobedient
and obeyed not the commaunde, nor kept the statutes
of the Lord thy God, neither wilt thou appeare to
us or obey us, nor our Invocations, having them
called you forth, who are the servants of the most
high & imperiall Lord of Hoste Iehovah, and
dignified & fortified, by his celestiall power and
permission, neither comest thou to answer to the
our proposalls here made unto you, for which you
are aversness & contempt, you are guilty of grand
disobedience & Rebellion, And therefore wee shall

Excommunicate

27
25

Excommunicate you, & destroy thy Name & Seals, w^{ch}
we have here indorced in this Box, & shall burne
them in mortall fire, & bury them in mortall
Oblivion, unless thou immediably come & appear
visibly, affably, friendly & courteously here unto us,
before this Circle in this Δ Triangle, in a faire
and comely forme, & in no wise terrible, hurtfull or
frightfull to us, or any other creature whatsoever
upon the face of the Earth: and make rationall
answers to our Requests, & performe all our
desires in all things, that we shall make unto you, &c.

If he come not yet, say as followeth.

Now O thou Spirit N: since thou art still pertinacious
& disobedient, & wilt not appear unto us
to answer such things, as we should have desired
of you, or would have been satisfied in: We
doe in the Name, & by the power & dignity of the
Omnipotent Immortall Lord God of Hosts Iehovah
Tetragrammaton, the only Creator of Heaven
& Earth & Hell & all that in them is, who is the
marvelous disposer of all things, both visible and
invisible, We curse you & deprive you, from all yo^r
Office, Joy & Pleas, & do binde you in the depth of the
bottomles pit, & there to remaine, untill the day
of the last Judgment, We say unto the Lake of
Fire & Brimstone, which is prepared for all rebellious
disobedient, obstinate & pertinacious Spirit,

Let all the Holy Company of Heaven curse you, the
Sun, Moon & Stars, the Light, & all the Hosts of Heaven
curse you, Thee, Wee curse thee, into the fire unquench-
ble & Torments unspeakable, & as thy Name & Seal
is contayned in thine Box, chained & bound up, & thro-
tled in Sulphurous & stinking Substance, & burn
in thine materiall Fire, so in the Name Iehovah,
by the power & dignity of these three Names Tetra-
grammaton Anephexeton & Prima Umato
cast thee O thou disobedient Spirit N: into that fall
of Fire, which is prepared for the damned and cursed
spirits, and there to remaine to the day of doome,
and never more to be remembered of, before the face
of God, which shall come to Judge the Quick & the Dead
and the World by Fire.

Here the Exorcist must put y^e Box into y^e Fire

And by and by he will come, but as soon as
he is come, quench the Fire that the Box is in, &
make a sweet perfume, & give him a kinde of
entertainment, shewing him the Pentack, that
is at the bottom of yo^r Vesture, covered with
Lynce cloth, saying

Behold the conclusion of yo^r disobedience,
Behold the Pentack of Solomon, which we have
brought here before thy presence, Behold the
Person of the ~~our~~ Exorcist who is called Octinon

In the midst of the Exorcisme, who is armed
by God & without feare, who potently Invoked
you, & call'd you to Appearance, Therefore make
rationall Answers to our Demands, & be obedient
to vs yo^r Masters, In the Name of the Lord Bath
rushing upon Abrac Aheor coming upon Abarex.

Then they or he will be Obedient, & bid y^e aske
what you will, for they are subjected by God to
fulfill our desires & demands, And when they or he
have appeared & shewed himselfe humble & mecke,
then you are to say as followeth.

Welcome O you Spirit or Spirite, or most Noble
King or Knight, we say you are welcome unto vs,
because we called you, through him who created
both Heaven Earth & Hell & all that is contain'd
in them, & you have obey'd also by the same
power that we called you forth, We bidde you
that you remaine affably & visibly here before this
Circle (or before this Circle) in this Δ Triangle
for constant & so long as we have occasion for
you, & not to depart without our Licence, untill
you have faithfully & truly perform'd our Will,
without any falsity, &c.

The Licence to depart

O thou Spirit N. because thou hast very diligently

perform'd

answered our demands, & was very willing to
come at our first call, We doe here License the
to depart unto thy proper place, without doing any
harm, injury or danger to man or beast (depart
say) & be ever ready to come at our call, being Exorcised
and Conjured, by the sacred righte of Magick, We
charge thee to depart gracefully & quietly, And that
Peace of God be ever continued betweene God & thee

After thou hast given the Spirit License to depart
you are not to goe out of the Church, till they be gone
and you have made prayers to God, for the great
Blessing he hath bestowed upon me in granting y^e your
desires, & delivering you from all the malices of the
Enemy the Devill.

Therefore thou shalt pray thus,

O Lord God of Heavens & Earth, Creator & Maker of
all things visible & invisible, We thy most humble
servants doe returne thee humble & hearty thanks,
for thy fatherly goodness & mercies, in granting
these our desires, w^{ch} through thy permission, we
have now obtained & received, Bind O Lord these
things, w^{ch} thou hast taught us to obtaine, in our
Understanding, that we may bring them forth
as out of thy inexhaustible Treasures to all
necessary uses, & give us grace, that we may

27
29
wth such thy gifte & mercies humbly wth feare &
trembling, to thyne honor & praise, & to our owne
comfort here on Earth, through our lord Iesus
Christ.

Gloria Patri, et Filio, et Spiritui
Sancto: Sicut erat in principio et nunc et
semper, et in saeculo saeculorum Amen.

The first 6 pages are taken out of the 36 Chap:
of the 2^d Book of Porphyrius Olympias Occult
Philosophy. set forth by Dr. French.
The 6 & 7 page is taken from the 36: Chapter,

The discourse relating to Ideas in p: 23 to the
middle of page 25. is to be found in, p: 11 Chap: of the
first Book of Occult Philosophy.

The discourse of the 9 Orders of Angels in p: 47.
48 & 49. 50. & 51. is taken out of p: 10 Chap: lib. 3.

For Angels Presidents see in p: 61. 62. 63. see
lib. 3. c: 24.

For the Soul of Angels in p. 66. 67 & 68. see lib. 3. (1st
concerning their Bodies. p. 65. see. l. 3. c. 19.

What follows was transcribed from another
 Mss: Copy ^{of part} of this Book, w^{ch} reached only to the
 Isagogicall Observations &c: in pag: 99. & are
 noted by pages & capitall letters, when they
 were inserted. by ^{C. R.} R.

When note that to the Title (viz: Janua
 Magica Reserata) there was added in the
 said Mss: ~~the~~ Copy per Flavium Phlomisii.

Mss that I finde much of this discourse
 copied out from D^r French his translation
 of Cornelius Agrippa his Occult Philosophy,
 w^{ch} I have noted in the Margent,

Handwritten text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. The text is mirrored and difficult to decipher due to the high contrast and grain of the scan.

Handwritten text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. The text is mirrored and difficult to decipher due to the high contrast and grain of the scan.

Observe the words of an Orthodox & Learned Father,
who divinely saith thus; The Heavens, the Earth & every
creature, speaks unto us with ^{their} voices;

The first voice saith, Receive a benefit,

The second, pay thy benevolence.

The third, avoid punishment.

The Heavens saith, I give thee light in the day, that
thou maist work.

The darkness saith, I spread my curtain in the night,
that thou maist rest.

The Air saith, I nourish thee with breath; All kinds
of Fowles, I keep at thy command.

The Water saith, I give thee drink, I purge away all
uncleanes, I preserve all my elementary creatures to thy
use, from the smallest Cinnamon, to the mighty Whale.

The Earth saith, I bear thee, I nourish thee with bread &
wine, I fill thy table with all sorte of creatures & Fruits.

The second is a voice of admonition, in w^{ch} the Woods
saith; See Man how he loved thee, w^{ch} made me for thee;
I love thee as thou servest him, w^{ch} made both thee & me.

The third voice is a voice of threatening, where the Fire
saith, thou shalt be burnt by me; The Water saith, thou
shalt be drowned by me, the Earth saith thou shalt be
swallowed up by me, no man have been; if thou lay by thy
obedience to him, we put of all subjection to thee.

^{where} Now you see, that all creatures call upon thee to serve
him, because he is the sum & Epitome of all; & do willingly
obey him.

Behold then &c. p. 9.

(12.B.)

Having briefly layd open the Excellency & Dignity of Man, let us see what we shall becom to observe, before we enter upon our following Tractate, & the Practise thereof. The Subject whereof is Magick, & it hath been very much approved of, by all the ancient & Moderne Philosophers, unto whom it hath been revealed, by the holy Revelation of blessed Angels, as shall be manifested, & made more plainly apper in the following description thereof; the which before we shall insist on, we shall lay downe some Theologicall & Philosophicall Aphorismes, by way of Instruction; to show what a Magician ought to be, and how he may deck himselfe in a magicall habit, both in the inward & outward Man, & how he may put on him the Robe of the Celestiall & Angelicall Discipline, whereby he becomes more sublyme, & ascende to more divine things, & participate fully & freely, of the Angelicall Converse & Ministry &c.

Now thus much observe by the way, to anticipate all doubt & objections, which in many ordinary Discourses may arise frivolously, for want of better Judgment, when things will not be otherwise perswaded, because perhaps the Subject of our following Discourse, may not in a moment be rightly understood; For as in a Harmony or Consort of Musick, if one string thereof be out of Order, the whole Consort presently jarreth, & is dissonant & disorderd, in so much that the whole Body thereof immediatly fallow into a Confusion; So if one mysticall Sense hereof be misunderstood, the whole Art is presently condemn'd.

None can draw a knowing & intelligent Man by Reason, unto things that reach a little beyond his present Capacity; but by receiving that Impression & force by Sense; For the Animal Spirit of Man, is by the influence of the

Celestiall

Celestiall, & the Cooperations of the Minde & Will, affected
beyond his former & naturall disposition. Magitian

Now the more learned, discrete & expert ~~Philosophers~~, doth not
admirer this more rare & divine doctrine, & the great gifts &
benefite proceeding therefrom, & received thereby; from
whence, many wonderfull, Rare & admirable Experimente,
Operacions & Effects are produced, & brought to pass, by vertue
of the Celestiall Authority, managed according to the Order
& direction of the ^{sublime} divine Magitian; because he is not a
Stranger to the Heavens, &c.

But not only these things; but also all naturall Arts &
Sciencess ~~of Art~~, are admired at, by the malevolent, ^{stupid} detractors,
indigent, vulgar & illiterate Persons, who necessarily out of
Ignorance, divide & condemn all things, they know not,
nor are accustomed to.

This being as much as is necessary by the way, to
dissipate any misty vapour of Jurisdiction ^{ch} w^{ch} might
& begot nothing, but quitious opinions & debates, to the
confusion of the Science, & the overthrow of the intelligible
Faculty, to the great Scandall of Learning by experienced
Magitian, & the dishonour of God also.

We shall now proceede unto those necessary & of full
Alphorismes, very fit to be knowne & observed of him, who
would be a contemplator of divine things, & a learner of
Celestiall & Magickall Doctrines &c. And next to the
Description of the Heavensly Magick & the Philosophicall
& Theologicall use, construction & practise thereof.

In the Name of God Amen.

Beneficiall Alphorismes &c. — p: 16.

(23. C.)

In nomine Dei Jehovah Amen. Halleluia

In the first place, a Magician ought to know God, ^{which is} the giver of all good gifts; this is the true & Orthodox belief & description of God, according to the religious construction of Christian professors.

God is the first, the Original, the cause of causes, Incorrupt, the only wise, infinite, omnipotent, eternal, incorruptible, unbegotten, without parts, perfection, ^{most} like himself, the Guide of all good, expecting no reward, the best, the wisest, the Father of all Right, having learned Justice without teaching. — In the Godhead are three persons, the Father Son & Holy Ghost, ~ coeternal & coequal, of one most simple Essence, Substance & Nature; And we ought to worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity, neither confounding the persons, nor ~ dividing the Substance.

The true name of this Incomprehensible God, is neither known to Angels nor men, but to himself alone; neither shall it be manifested, until he will it be fulfilled. p: i. v. m. d. Yet in this ineffable Essence, are contained many divine powers & attributes, which as Rivulets flow from the fount of this Omnipotent Fountain, & hath undoubtfully Influence on all things created by a certain Order, from the highest things even to the lowest; & then, as Beams reflected from the Splendor of this most glorious & unspeakable Lumen, conveying all things, have first & immediately Influence on the next Orders of Angels, & from them into the celestial Spheres, Planets & Stars; & so accordingly, every thing receives power & virtue, to perform & fulfill the office to which it is called.

Theo

Then may we behold the great Jehovah, called or distinguished, by the Names & significations of several ^{full} powers & virtuous and ineffable Attributes, whereby our Intellect, being wrapt up in an ~~ecstasy~~ Ecstasy of celestial & Divin: Contemplations, stand in admiration, to behold the wonders of his works in Nature; and then for our further Illumination, that we may yet come nearer to the Knowledge & Inspection of the glorious Deity; behold! through the Port-holes of y^e celestiall Orbes, descends Nature's Handmaid, to the assistance of all our Affairs, according to our Necessities, & naturall Inclinations, in the fulfilling & accomplishing all things, in respect of their Cause, Office, Quality or Nature, only to his Glory, & the Use of Man &c.

To conclude, there is certainly no name of God amongst us, that is not taken from his Word. &c. *The Allsufficient God - see p: 12. &c.*

p: 12.
 Div: Will
 by the
 operations
 of
 the
 forward
 will
 &c.

The Allsufficient God hath created all things, ruling & disposing them, & setled his heavenly Decree, according to his divine, holy & gracious Will, then doth he distribute the putting thereof in Execution to the Care of divers & severall Ministers, the w^{ch} St. John in the Revelations calls assisting & destroying Angels.

And whatsoever God doth by Angels (as by Ministers) he same he doth by the Stars (as it were by Instruments) who accordingly transferre them to this sensible World, that after this manner all things might worke together to serve him, soe that it is fitt we should apply the Geni, places & species of the Angells & Stars to their respective parts, according as they are referred to them, both in respect of their Offices & Signification, &c.

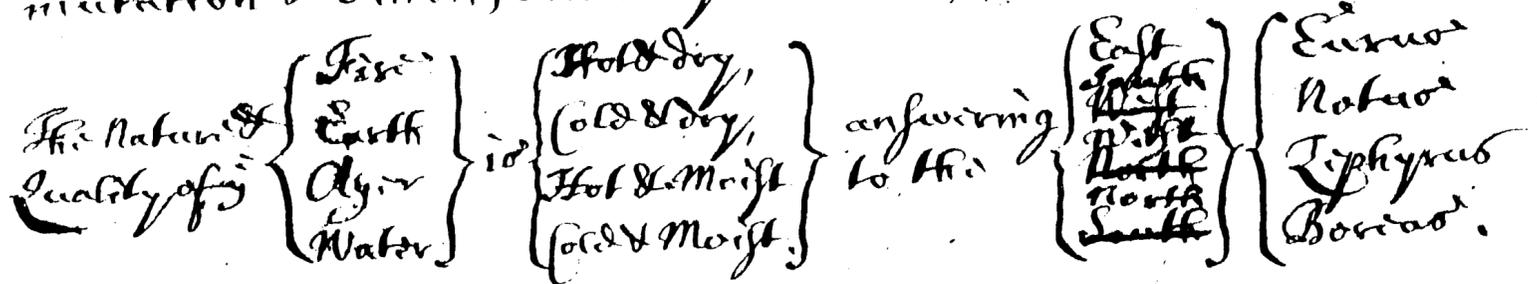
Note, every thing may be aptly be induced from these Inferiours to the Stars, from the Stars to their Intelligencies, from thence to the first Cause it selfe, from the Series and Order whereof, all hidden Philosophy flows, for every day

soni

Having now briefly treated of the Celestiall & Terrestriall Harmonies, and the mutuall correspondencies of these Inferiours, with their Superiours; whereby we become capable, of receiving certain Celestiall Quisite from above, &c. — we shall now touch at somewhat of the four Simplicities (or Elements) their various qualities, Natures & Formations; & how they are found every where; & in all things, both Celestiall, Terrestriall & Infernall.

Of the four Elements.

There are four Elements, which are the originall Grounds of all Corporall Things; & of which all Elementated Inferiour Bodies are compounded; not by way of heaping them up together, but by Transmutation & Union; and they are Fire, Air, Earth & Water.



These Elements according to two contrary Qualities, are likewise contrary one to another in Nature, vizt: Fire to Water — & Earth to Ayre — And upon another Account are opposite one to another for Earth & Water is heavy, & Fire & Ayre is light; And the Fire & Ayre is active, & the Earth & Water is passive.

To the Fire is assigned Brightness, Thinness & Motion.

To the Earth — Darkness, Thickness & Quietness.

Now you see according to these Qualities, these Elements of Fire and Earth, to be clearly contrary to each other.

The other Elements borrow their Qualities from these, as thus:

The Ayre receives two Qualities of the Fire, vizt: Thinness and Motion, & one of the Earth, vizt: Darkness.

The Water receives two Qualities of the Earth, vizt: Darkness & Thickness, & one of the Fire, vizt: Motion.

Fire is twice more thin than Ayre, thrice more moveable, & found by us more bright.

Ayre

Ayre twice more bright than Water, thrice more thyn, & four
 tymes more moveable,

Water is twice more bright than Earth, thrice more thyn, & four
 tymes more moveable.

So that as ^{the} Fire is to the Ayre, so is Aire to the Water, & Water to
 the Earth.

Then againe, as the Earth is to the Water, so is the Water to the Ayre,
 and the Ayre to the Fire,

And he who shall be truly knowing & Learned, in these Qualities of y^e
 Elements, & their severall Commixtures, together with what followeth
 in relation therunto, which is the Root & foundation of all Bodies, Causes,
 Nature, Virtues, Qualities & Operations, shall easily bring to pass
 many sublim^e, Rare, Wonderfull & Admirable Effects, to the
 astonishment of the Incredulous, & malicious Detractors; and
 now we shall descend to particulars, and first

Of Fire.

Fire in all things & through all things, comes & goes away bright,
 it is in all things bright, & at the same time occult & unknown;
 When it is by it selfe (no other matter coming to it, in w^{ch} it should
 manifest its proper Action) it is boundless & indivisible of it selfe,
 sufficient for every Action that is proper to it, moveable, yet being
 it selfe (after a manner) to all things that come next to it,
 renewing, guarding Nature, enlightning not comprehended by
 lights, that are veiled over; clear, parted, gaping back, bending
 upwards, quick in Motion, high, alwaies raising motions; comprehend^d
 another, not comprehended it selfe, nor standing in neede of
 another; secretly encreasing of it selfe, & manifesting its greatness
 to things that receive it: Active, powerfull, indivisible present in
 all things at once, It will not be affronted nor opposed, but
 (as it were in a way of revenge) it will reduce on a suddaine
 things in obedience to it selfe; It is incomprehensible, ~

impalpable

impalpable, not lysed, most rich in all dispensations of it selfe,
it is of it selfe one, & penetrates through all things, it is shining & spread
abroad in the Heavens, but in the Infernall place, it is strighted,
Dark & Tormenting; and in the midway it partakes of both: It is
in it selfe one, but in that w^{ch} receives it manifold, & in differing
subjecte it is distributed in a different manner.

Now the Fire w^{ch} we use, is fetched out of other things; It is
in stones, & fetched out by the stroke of the Steele. It is in Earth,
and after it is dug up, makes it to smoke; It is in Water, & makes
Springes & Wells; It is in the depth of the Sea, & makes it warme,
when tossed with Windes; It is in the Aire, & makes it burne,
(as often bynes we see) It is in all Animalls, & living things
whatsoever; for every thing that lives, lives by reason of the
includid heat; It is in all Vegetables, for that they are spread
by heat.

The properties of the Celestiall Fire is Heat, making fruitfull
& giving Light & Life to all things: but the properties of the Infernall
Fire is Darkness, a parching heat, consuming & making all things burne;

Now the ^{but} Celestiall Fire & Omnipotent Sunne, who is the Father
of Light, who saith I am the Light of the World, sends forth the
most glorious & illustrious Light of his Fire, according to his
gracious Decree, communicating it first to the diurnall Lamp the
Moon, & the rest of the Celestiall Bodies; who then as mediating
Instruments, conveyeth that Light into our Fire, which is the
Vehiculum of the Superiour Light.

Of the Element, or Triplicity of Earth.

Earth is the Basis & Foundation of all the Elements, for it is
the Object, Subject & Acceptacle of all Celestiall Rays & Influences,
In it are containd the Seedes & seminall Virtues of all things, &
therefore it is said to be Animall, Vegetable & Minerall: It being
made fecund by the Heavens, & the other Elements, brings forth
all

all things of it self: it receives the abundance of all things, & is (as it were) the first Fountain from whence all things spring; it is the center, Foundation & Mother of all things; in it are great secrets, & it is the first matter of our creation, &c.

Of the Element or Triplexity of Ayre.

Ayre is said to be a vitall Spirit, passing through all things, giving life & subsistence to all things, & bridging, moving & filling all things; It immediately receives into it self, the Influence of all Celestiall Bodies, & then communicates them to the other Elements, & also to all mixt Bodies. It receives into it self (as if it were a divine Looking glass) the species of all things both Naturall & Artificiall, & also all manner of speeches, and retains them, & carries them with it; it enters into the Bodies of Men & other Animals through their pores, & makes an impression upon them, as well when they sleep; as when they are awake, and affords matter for strange Dreams, &c. Hence it is, if one passing by a place, where a man was slain; or a Carriage newly hid, is moved with fear & dread, because the Ayre in y^e place, being full of dreadful species of manslaughter, doth (being ~~breathed~~ breathed in) move & trouble the Spirit of man with the like species; for observe, that every thing that makes a suddaine Impression, astonisheth Nature.

Of the Element or Triplexity of Water.

There is so great a necessity of Water, that without it a nothing can live; nor Harsh Plant or Vegetable what so ever, without the moistning of Water, can bud or branch forth. In it is the seminary virtue of all things, specially of Animals, whose seeds is manifestly waterish. The Seeds of Trees and Plants, although they are earthy, yet notwithstanding, must of necessity be rotted in Water, before they can be fruitfull, whether they be imbibed with the moisture of the Earth, or with Dew or

Rain.

Raine, or any other water that is put to them on purpose; for
 those productions that are made in & upon the Earth, are partly
 attributed to the very water, as is testified by sacred Writ where
 it saith, that the plants & Herbs did not grow, because God had
 not caused it to Raine upon the Earth. Such is the efficacy of
 this Element, that spirituall Regeneration, cannot be done wout
 it (as our Saviour Christ testified to Nicodemus) In fine, infinite
 are the Benefits, & Divers are the Uses heroff: For by its Virtue
 all things are generated, nourished & subsist, & are encreased. It
 was the first of all Elements, & the most potent, because it had &
 still hath the mastery over all the rest; It swalloweth up the Earth,
 extinguisheth Flames, ascends on high, & by striking forth of
 the Clouds, challengeth the Heavens for their own; the same
 falling down againe, becometh the cause of all things that grow
 on Earth. To conclude, Very many are the Wonders, that are done
 by this Element of Water, as is testified by many ancient
 & curious Writers, & also ^{by} Scripture it selfe.

p. 20. How we may plainly see, know & understand (together wth
 what followeth in the ensuing Table) that the Elements are the
 first of all things, & all things are of, & according to them, & y^t
 they are in all things, & diffuse their virtues through all things.

Cop: 10, p. 20. And as in the Originall & Exemplary World, all things are in all,
 so likewise in this Corporall World, all things are in all.

For the Elements are not only in these inferior Bodies, but also
 in the Heavens, in Stars, in Devils, in Angels, & lastly in God, the
 maker & Originall Example of all things. &c.

Elements therefore in the Exemplary World, are Ideas of things
 to be produced; in the Intelligencies, distributed powers; in the
 Heavens, virtues; & in inferior Bodies, gross Formes.

To conclude, Note, In these inferior Bodies the four Elements
 are accompanied with much gross matter; but in the Heavens
 they are (according to their natures & virtues) after a celestiall puri-

(114)

~~same to transmit y^e true & real presence, Corporally, in ^{y^e} Apperance,
 plainly & Visibly, to the sight of our Eyes, & y^e Voyces to our Ears. That
 We may also as plainly & Visibly see y^e & Audibly hear y^e, & speak unto us:
 or
 otherwise to Apperance out of the same Visibly here before us, as it
 shall please God by y^e his Servants, or Servants as Messengers of his
 paternall grace, & mercy, someth most meet, proper, pertinent, or
 best befitting this action Apperance, Occasion or Matter be~~

and more excellent manner, than in Sublunary things: For the
 firmness of the Celestiall Earth, is there without the grossness of
 Water, & the agility of the Air, without running over its Bounds,
 & the heat of Fire without burning, only shining, giving life to all
 things by its heat.

Now therefore, y^e the Elements are to be found every where, & in all
 things, not man can deny; first in these inferior Bodies, faculent &
 gross, Secondly in Celestiall, more pure & clear, Thirdly in Sup^{er} celestiall,
 being & in all Aspects blessed.

There are likewise 4 Cardinall Windes, defluxing from the four
 Corners, thus named & qualified.

6. Eurus, or the East Wind, is ravenous, cloudy & waterish,
 7. Notus, or the South Wind, is cloudy, moist, warme & sickly, It is
 called the Butler of the Raines.

Zephus, or the West Wind, is soft, blowing with a pleasant Gale,
 it is cold & moist, removing the effects of Winter, bringing forth
 Branches, & pleasant Flowers.

Boreas, or the North Wind, is fierce, roaring, discharging
 Cloudes, makes the Air serene, & binds the Water with Froste.

li. 2
c. 7.

both

A Table showing how all things ^{both} celestiall, Terrestriall & Infernall, in them
respective qualities, Natures & Degrees, Symbolize with the 4 Implicities or Elements

The four Elements.	Fire.	Earth.	Ayr.	Water.
Their Natures & Qualities.	Hot & Dry.	Cold & Dry.	Hot & Moist.	Cold & Moist.
Angello ruling the Elements.	Seraph.	Ariel.	Cherub.	Tharso.
Parts answering in the Heavens by Angels, & other Intelligences.	By y ^e shining splendour & glorious lustre of their Loves.	By y ^e stability of their Essence in w ^{ch} is the highest Seat of God.	By the subtilty of their Breath.	By reason of their coldness & is a way to virtue.
Of the Celestiall Hierarchies or Orders of Angels.	Seraphim, Potestates, Virtues.	Cherubim Angello.	Dominations, Principality.	Thrones, Archangels.
Of the Stars & Planets.	Mars & Sol.	Luna & y ^e fixed stars.	Jupiter & Venus.	Saturne & Mercur.
Of the 12 Zodiacall Constellations, or Celestiall Signs.	Aries, Leo, Sagittarius.	Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn.	Gemini, Libra, Aquary.	Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces.
Of the 4 Angles or Corners of the World.	East.	South.	West.	North.
Of the four Windes.	Eurus or Auster.	Notus.	Zephyrus.	Boreas.
Of the 4 Princes of the good Angello, y ^e are set over the four Angles of y ^e World & the Windes.	Michael.	Oriel or Mariel.	Raphael.	Gabriel.
Of the 4 Princes of the Evil Spirites, set over the 4 Angles of y ^e World & the Windes, offensive to & troubling the Olive.	Uricus or Oriens or Oriis.	Amaymon, or Mayravy.	Pagmon, or Paynim.	Egin, or Eggm.
Their Names according to the Hebrew is	Samael.	Mahazael.	Azazel.	Arael.
Of the 4 Infernall Rivers.	Phlegiton.	Acheron.	Cocytus.	Styx.
In the Qualities of the four Celestiall Elements.	Light.	Solidity.	Diaphanousnes or Clarity.	Agility.
In the power of Mans Soule.	The Intellect.	Sence.	Reason.	Fancy.
In the elementary part of Man.	The Minde.	The Body.	The Spirit.	The Soule.
In the Actions & Motion of Man in small Gestures, &c.	Of fire, quick & angry disposition.	Of slow, firme & ponderous Motion.	Of sweetnes & an amiable disposition.	Of heaviness & a tremulousnes.
In the powers or parts of Animals.	Vital Spirit.	Bones.	Flesh.	Humours.
In humours of y ^e Body ^{possit} polliticke.	Yellow Chollicke.	Black Chollicke, or Melancholly.	The Blood.	Fligme.
In the four fold Spirit.	Animall.	Naturall.	Vital.	Generative.
In the four kinds of Animals.	Walking.	Creeeping.	Flying.	Swimming.

The four Moral Vertues.	Justice.	Fortitude.	Temperance.	Prudence.
The four Judicial Powers.	Faith,	Experience.	Science.	Opinion.
The four Annual Seasons.	Summer.	Autumn.	Spring.	Winter.
Of Animalls.	Salamanders Crickets, Strick Lyon.	Moles, Wormes. Small ~ creeping things.	The same Lion All flying Fowles.	Fishes, &c.
Of Vegetables.	Bees because of their multiply Spirit.	Roots by reason of their thickness.	Flowers because of their subli- ty.	Leaves because of their green- ness.
Of Metallall.	Gold & Iron.	Lead & Silver.	Copper & Tym.	Antick: Silver.

Having briefly treated of the Natures & Qualities of the four Elements or Triplicities, & how they are found every where, & in all things, & how all are off & according to them, & diffuse their vertue ~ through all things; We will now touch at some occult vertues, & how they are infused into severall kinds of Things by Ideas, through the help of the Soule of the World, & the Raies & Influences of the Stars; which is very necessary to be first understood, before we enter upon the ensuing Treatise.

There is nothing of such transcendent vertue, — See p: 23.

Now having briefly touched at some materiall matters of concernment, very fit to be knowne & understood; We shall in the next place treat of Angello & Spirite, Celestiall, Terrestriall & Infernall, their severall & respective Hierarchie, Orders, Offices & natures, & teaching the good uses that a sober & qualified Magician may make of all, and how the assistance & Ministry of good Angello, may be obtained by us, & the malignant Illusions, Temptations & Assaults of the Evil Spirite repelled, shunned & overcome by us, Likewise necessary Instructions and briefe Rules, teaching how to attaine therunto, as hath been approved by ancient & moderne Philosophers, who have been great Inquirers & curious Searchers into Oragelicall, Celestiall & Terrestriall occulto-lysticall & Sciences; without falling from the originall, true & christian Faith, or the orthodox, theological construction thereof, or in the least stranged from, or being disobedient to the divine Lawes of God, or any Civill Lawes, or Governour of Common Wealth.

Of the Celestiall Angello & blessed Intelligences, &c. Their severall Divinations, Distinctions, Names, Natures, Qualities, Orders, Offices, Hierarchie and Degrees, as they are set over & govern all things, &c. (according to the Omnipotent Decree of the originall & first Cause) & of the Divine Numerations of God, called Attributes, of the ten Sephiroth, & the Ten most sacred Names of God that Rules them, & the significations & interpretations thereof; of the heavenly two Angello, that bear the Name of God in Banners, Schemhamphoras; and severall things worthy of Noote &c.

An Angell is an Intelligible Substance. ——— &c. p: 27.

(F.)

33
34
35

As concerning the Orniamentall Order, or Chaine of blessed Soules, or
 Heroes, various is the opinion of the Learned thereof; some suppose they
 were so called, either because for the merite of their desert, they are not
 iudged worthy of Heaven, nor yet are accounted Terrestiall for the
 Absence of Grace; or because they being eminent in this life, for
 Divine Vertues & Benefite, then after their mortall Man is put off, are
 translated into the Chaine of blessed Soules, alwaies providing for a
 mortall Man the same Vertues & Benefite, as they long since had
 in this life: Or because they were procreated, partly from the Seed
 of the Superiours, who are thought to be begotten, by the mixture of
 Angello with Men, & so obayne a certaine middle Nature, that they
 are said to be neither Angello nor Men. And it is generally believed
 that Merlin the British Prophet, was the son of an Angell, and
 borne of a Virgin, and it is imagined that Plato (the Prince of
 Wisdom) was borne of a Virgin impregnated by a Phantasm^m of
 Apollo, & many such relations of the like manner, there are of the
 writings of the Ancients, who, together with some moderne
 Philosophers doe asseer, that these Heroes have noe life power in
 disposing & ruling these inferiour things, then the Angello; & have their
 Offices & Dignities distributed to them; Therefore hath there bin Temples
 Altars, Images, Sacrifices, Vowes, & other Religious Mysteries
 dedicated to them, and their Names have been invocated, have had
 Divine & Magicall Vertues, for the accomplishing & effecting some
 Miraculous Operations, as hath been tryed by Apollonius Tyaneus
 & others, &c. Now the opinion & belief of the Roman Catholics (the
 most learned in Divine & Cabstall Mysteries, in this moderne Age)
 heretofore, is this. As concerning our holy Heroes (say they) were
 believ^{ed} that they excell in Divine power & (as the Jewische Theologians
 testify) that the Soule of the Meschiah (that is Jesus Christ, our
 only Lord & Saviour) doth rule over them; who by divers of his Saints,
 (as it were by ~~Ministers~~ ^{Ministers} ~~sent~~ ^{sent} ~~forth~~ ^{sent} for this purpose) doth administer and
 distribute divers Quante of his Grace, in these inferiour parts, & every
 one

one of the same doe enjoy a peculiar Gift of working; and they being
implored by us with divers Prayers & Supplications (according to the mani-
fested distribution of Graces) every one doth most freely bestow their Grifts
Benefits & Graces on us, more readily & abundantly than the Angelicall
Powers, by so much as they are nigher to us, & more allyed to our Natures
and their Names, Degrees & Offices are also more knowne unto us, [as they
who in bymes past, were both then, & suffered humane Afflictions &
Infirmities] Out of the number of these almost infinite, there are 12
chiefs & they are the twelve Apostles of Christ, who (as saith Evangelicall
Truth) sit upon twelve Thrones, iudging the 12 Tribes of Israel; &
in the Revelations are said to be distributed upon twelve Foundations,
at the twelve Gates of the heavenly City, & are sealed in the twelve
precious Stones, unto whom the whole World is distributed.
After these are the Seventy two Disciples of Christ, who also rule
soe many Kingdomes of Heaven, Tribes, People, Nations, & Tongues.
After whom is an innumerable multitude of Saints, who have
received divers Offices, Places & Nations into their Protection and
Patronage, whose most apparant Miracles, at the faithfull Prayers
of those that invocake them, Experience hath plainly manifested, &c.
Of the Order of Hierarchie aforesaid, we can say little or nothing of,
till Time hath produced some further satisfaction, & granted us
more Experience therein, than as yet we have attained, having not
hitherto ^{not} practically insisted on, nor handled any Consideration
of this Subject, it being in our apprehension so mystical &c: that
our understanding thereof aright, is not at present capable of;
wherefore we shall waite any further treating thereof here, & come
to discourse of the same foregoing Hierarchie, their severall
Divisions & Constitutions, & what divine Grifts Man receiveth
therefrom, & from the Ignorancies & Errors, & how Man is likewise
degraded from those celestiall Benefits, & deprived of them, &c: /
Now we are to shew forth, &c ——— see p: 51.

6. G)

Having briefly treated of the Celestial Hierarchies, & of the Ruling Intelligences in each Orb & Sphere; we must also understand, although the blessed Intelligences are especially appointed for the Divine Worship, & service of God, yet notwithstanding they have also the Government, of every Heaven & Star; And as you see there are many Hierarchies, Orders & Offices of the good Angels, as their Heavens, or Celestial Spheres; and as the Stars (or Planets) governing it are divided according to the nature of the Spheres, & the particular Intelligence Star (or Planet) governing it, as they rule themselves & Spheres, as Saturnine, Joviall, Martiall, Solar, Venereal, Mercuriall & Lunar, (as the learned in Astrologie affirm) although (I say) there is but one ruling Intelligence assigned to each particular Orb or Sphere, yet seeming that every Star, hath its proper & different power, nature, virtue, Office & Influence; so also hath every Star its particular ruling Intelligence, whereby it conferreth power & operation: See that as the Stars are innumerable, so also are the Legions of the Celestiall Angels, as experience doth abundantly testify.

Astrologians say, that there are seven Planets, called erraticke or wandering Stars in the Heavens, & they are thus named, & all knowne by these Characters.

♄ Saturne. ♃ Jupiter, ☿ Mars. ☼ The Sun. ♀ Venus. ☿ Mercury. ☾ Moone.

There are also twelve Signes in the Zodiack, through which the seven Planets move, & in which they celebrate their severall Aspects, & wherein they have Fortitudes & Debilities, as is further explained in the Astrological Tractate following, & they are thus Nominated, and distinguished by the following Characters.

♈ Aries, ♉ Taurus, ♊ Gemini. ♋ Cancer, ♌ Leo, ♍ Virgo, ♎ Libra, ♏ Scorpio, ♐ Sagittarius, ♑ Capricorn, ♒ Aquar. ♓ Pisces.

There are also four Elements or Triplicities, in which these twelve Signes are divided into, & are accordingly governed day & night by the seven Planets, as here you see, & they are Fire, Earth, Air, Water.

♈	♌	♉	♍	♊	♎	♏	♐
Aire of the Fire Triplicity, is governed in the { Day } by { ☉ } { Night } by { ♄ }				Aire of the Earth Triplicity, is governed in the { Day } by { ♀ } { Night } by { ☾ }			

Aire

<p>Air of the Quary Trigone, & is governed in the { Day } by { ♃ } { Night } by { ♄ }</p>	<p>Air of the Watery Trigone, & is governed in the { Day } by { ♀ } { Night } by { ♁ }</p>
--	---

There are likewise four Angles, Quarters, Parts, or Corners, answering to the four Elements or Triplicities; & the parts of Heaven & Earth, being so divided, thus named.

East, South, West,	North,
--------------------	--------

The Moone (being a generall Significatrix in all things, both Magically & Astrologically, w^{ch} all the Ancients, & all our Physicians doe confidently & experimentally affirm), for that shee conuertyth through her Sphaere, all the Influxes of the Superiours & the Inferiours, as is sufficiently & apparently knowne by the common Observation of all men (or at least, by as many as rationally understand themselves) in the Doctine of Elections, & in the most excellent use of Physick & Phlebotomy) shee passing ^{constantly} through the 12: Sabitiak Signs, in the space of eight & twenty daies or thereabouts, hath therein fixed in the right Sphaere, eight & twenty Mansions, w^{ch} by the Magicians of India & the ancient Arabian & Chaldean Astrologians, haue diuers Names & Properties attributed to them, from those severall Signs & Stars w^{ch} are contayned in them, through which, whilst the Moone passeth, it attracteth ^{obtaineth} various & accordingly respectiue Powers & Vertues; and every Mansion contayneth twelue Degrees, 5: Minutes, & almost 26 Seconds; And therefore since they commence from the first degree of Aries, & soe in order vntill y^e last, we shall shew you the beginninge thereof, & their severall Names.

li: 2: c:
33.

Manfi

2. c. 33

Manifions	Signis	Signis	Minuts	Seconds	Names of each Mansion
1	♈	12	51	25	Alnath.
2	♈	25	42	51	Allothaim or Albochan.
3	♈	8	34	17	Alchamazon or Althoray.
4	♈	21	25	40	Aldebaram or Alfilamen.
5	♈	4	17	9	Alchafay or Albachay.
6	♈	17	9	34	Alhanna or Alchaya.
7	♈	0	0	0	Aldimiach or Alarzack.
8	♈	12	51	25	Alnaza or Alnatrakhia
9	♈	25	42	51	Alcham or Alchaph.
10	♈	9	34	17	Algiloch or Algibh.
11	♈	21	25	40	Alzobra or Alraf.
12	♈	4	17	9	Alzarpha or Alzarpha
13	♈	17	9	34	Alhair.
14	♈	30	0	0	Alchurth, ^{Alzimith or Alzimith} or Alchymich.
15	♈	12	51	25	Algrapha or Algarpha.
16	♈	25	42	51	Alzubin or Alhubin.
17	♈	9	34	17	Alkil.
18	♈	21	25	40	Alchad or Allob.
19	♈	4	17	9	Alathia or Alkala.
20	♈	17	9	34	Alnahaya.
21	♈	0	0	0	Albidn or Albidach.
22	♈	12	51	25	Aladacha or Zardoluch or Zardidena.
23	♈	25	42	51	Zabadola or Zobrach.
24	♈	9	34	17	Zadabath or (hadizond).
25	♈	21	25	40	Aladalabra or Aladalachia.
26	♈	4	17	9	Alpharg or Alragol Allochadre.
27	♈	17	9	34	Alcharya or Althalgalmand.
28	♈	30	0	0	Allothaim or Alchafay.

lib: 3:
v: 16:
p: 391.

The Compas of the Circle of the Zodiack, is accounted by the Astrologians to contayne 365 Degrees, for that every Signe therein contaynes 30 Degrees (As we said before) there are 12: Signes in the Zodiack, soe that 12 times 30 make 360. And every Signe divided againe likewise particularly into three parts, ^{resulte} ~~make~~ 12 times three, ^{ch} makes 36. these ^{ch} are called Decans, or a division of Signe, & they are also governed by the seven Planets, and by the Astrologians are called the Faces of the Signes, as is also where further explained.

They are againe divided into sixe, of w^{ch} there is 6 in every Signe, so that 12 times sixe resulte 72. these ^{ch} are called Quinaries of Planets.

Observe what a great communion there is with the Numbers 12 & 72. & the harmony betwixt them; for as you see before, every Signe divided into sixe parts, there resulte 72 faces, & soe many are the Names of God, & soe many were the Elders of the Synagogue, & Interpreters of the Old Testament, & the Disciples of Christ, & soe many are the languages, & the Tongues of men & the Nations; Unfavourable to these are soe many manifest Joynts in Man's Body, whereof in every Finger & Toe there are three, ^{ch} together with the 12. principall reckoned in the number twelve, makes up 72. And every finger is set over one Planet, with such efficacy, that the Astrologians & Physiognomists can know from thence, from what Planet every one ariseth.

Now we have briefly in Astronomical Terms, given y^e a description & definition of y^e Planets, the 12 Signes of the Zodiack, the 4. Elements, Trigonos or Triplicities of the 4. seasonall & terrestriall Angles, of the four Cardinall Windes, of the 20. Mansiones of the Moone, of the 36. Decans, and of the 72 seasonall Quinaries what they are, & how knowne, & to be understood; Now seeing that (as we said before) to all the very of these, & to every Star, Constellation, & constellation, there is a ruling Angel or Intelligence, whereby the Influences thereof is conveyed to Inferiours, according to the holy & divine Will & Decree of God, to his Honor & Glory & the good of man; We shall in the next place, give a description of the Intelligent Angells, their various denominations, & their severall Degrees Orders & Offices, according to their Government aforesaid.

The Names of the seven President Angels, or Planetary —
Intelligences governing the Celestiall Orbes, continually standing before
the Face of the Omnipotent & Divine Majesty, to whom is intrusted
the disposing of all Celestiall & Terrestriall Things, as the Elementary
Regions & Kingdomes of the Earth, & all things sublunary, regulating
by a certain vicissitude of daies, Hours & Years, who by the
Heavenly Stars & Planets (as by Instruments) distributes y^e Celestiall
Influences of the Superiours upon these Inferiours.

Names of the Celestiall Angels, &c. ————— see p. 61.

(65. H.)

Somewhat in a few words we shall say, how possible it is for Man
to attaine the verball Sology with good Angels, notwithstanding we
have a speciall Treatise writ thereof, a little hereafter following, and
although we could remove many Objections, tending to the impossibility
thereof; as the fulfilling of the Law, the crying of Oracles, & when we shall
look for Signs, none shall be given us, & that we have Moses, the Prophets,
the Apostles, the holy Gospell, & other sacred Manually & Spiritually, all which
if we will not believe, we shall scarce believe Angels, & y^e these Angels,
which were sent to divers holy men & Women mentioned in the Old and New
Testaments, is said by many of our Theologians to be the Messiah, &
many the like passages we could raise, & when we have so done, could
give an answer to them all; but in this place we shall not meddle
therewith, we shall treat of these Subjects in our foregoing Treatise,
preeding our Book; we shall here only show forth some of the
most eminent Inspirations in holy Scripture, & a word or two of our
opinion thereupon.

The

The Angells that were sent to			
Moses	Mithreathon.	Joseph & Mary y ^e Mother of Christ	Gabriel
Oldam	Raziel.	Sam the son of Noah.	Jophiel
Noah	Zaphkiel.	Jacob	Uriel.
Abraham.	Zaddiel.	The wife of Manoah	Phadaiel
Sampson.	Samael	David.	Seraiel.
Solomon	Michael	Ezekiel.	Hafmael
Isaac,	Raphael	Esdrae,	Uriel,
Tobit unior }		Gabriel.	Methiel,
Joshua }			Coriel.
Daniel }			

These together with many others, mentioned in sacred Writ, w^{ch} we could nominate, were inspired by the holy Revelations of bl^{is}sd^d Angells; & to say that all these Angells were the Messiah, in my opinion would be a mistake, in the lib^{er}all Interpretation of the Text, and we do verily believe, that they were severall ^{certain} mystical Types, representing the coming of the Messiah, as the contents of the old Testament abundantly shew forth, and as the Propheticall Doctrines of the afores^d Holy men, recorded therein, doth plainly manifest, they speaking as they were inspired, w^{ch} no^e Question proceeded from the immediate Decree of the Holy Trinity; to prove w^{ch} we shall give on apparent Testimony.

There was neither any Learning nor Arte knowne to the Ancients, but what came first by Inspiration; observe that place in Exodus Chap: 34. v. 1. where God taught Bezaleel & Aholiab, and all those that were intellectuall^{ly} qualified, to work^e curiously in Gold, Silver & Brass, & other rare Arte & Handicraft workmanship; So likewise David, from an illib^{er}all Shephard became a Prophet; So also Solomon was inspired, & in all Wisdom in 24 hours, and many more were likewise inspired, & all prophesied of the coming of the Messiah Only, not that he was already come; It was only y^e Angell that was sent to them.

Can we say that any of the aforesaid Celestiall messengers, that
 were sent to Moses, Eldam, Noah, Solomon, Tobias, &c: were the
 Messiah, or that Christ was only an Angel, before he was borne of y^e
 Virgin Mary in the flesh, to ransom the World. No, they were only
 the Angels or heavenly Messengers, to fulfill Gods Will, Decree & Command,
 as he should institute & appoint them; as is manifest in the
 parable spoke by our Saviour Christ, in S^t Matthews Gospell Chap:
 21. v: 33. to 40. God sends his Messengers, before he sends his Son.
 Therefore they were only Angels or Messengers, & not the Messiah;
 and did inspire those holy men, unto whom they were sent, in all
 knowledge & wisdom, & to foretell the coming of the Messiah, &c:
 We could make out all these severall Types & Representations of
 Christ, in the old Testament (w^{ch} we cannot say were Christ himselfe)
 as they were delivered by these Celestiall messengers, to those holy men
 appointed by God, to reveal & make knowne his Lawes & purposes to
 the World, & of the coming of the Messiah, but we shall speak of
 that elsewhere in its proper place. Let it suffice now, y^e we only
 tell you, what our Saviour saith in many places of the Gospell,
 search the Scriptures (saith he) & see whether or no; they doe not
 testify & bear witness of me. The Scripture doth not testify, y^e
 he was already come, or that he had been here before, but that he
 was to come, & at that tyme he was come; not to one or two
 particular persons, in the forme of an Angel, or any other
 Celestiall Similitude; No, it was not his Office; he came to the
 lost Sheepe of the House of Israel, he came to seek & to save y^e
 w^{ch} was lost; he came in the Flesh, & lived accordingly (sin
 excepted) therein, to the apprehensions of those, who then lived &
 had seen him, &c: and wrought many Miracles to those who
 believed, to the astonishment of all Spectators, & people therefore
 he came, for you hear him complain of nothing more, then
 want of Faith, & whose ever would but believe, unto such was
 nothing impossible neither incredible. He lived upon this Earth

33. years or thereabouts, & that to fulfill the unalterable Decree of his Father & the Scriptures, which did only Typify & testify of him; he permitted himself to be betrayed & apprehended, by a tumultuary company of rude & masterless Soldiers & Leviticks, for saith the Scripture, *are ye come out against a Thief*, think you I cannot have Legion of Angels to assist me, if it were not for fulfilling the Scripture, & the Will of my Father, and was crucified, put to death, & soe suffered in the Flesh, after many Scoffe, buffeting, scourging, and other vile abuses; after he was dead in the flesh, he was buried according to the order of decayed mortalls, & not kept above ground, he overcame Death & Hell, & the third day after he was interred, he rose from the dead, & continued upon the earth with his Disciples, forty daies, & then was taken up into Heaven, where he sitteth at the right hand of God, making continuall Intercession, for as many as faithfully believe, & turne to God by him.

There is nothing at all specified of an Angel, but the Angel, who appeared to him in the Garden to comfort him before he was betrayed, & the Angel that appeared to Mary Magdalene, & the other Mary, at the Sepulcher of Christ, when they went to visit the Sepulcher, &c: and of the Angels that spake to his Disciples, when he ascended into Heaven, and of some others in the new Testament, which we might as well say was the Messias, as those of the Old Testament; No, they were Angels only, & are soe to this day, & ever will be to the end of the World, & are drawn to converse, by those who are accordingly qualified, as we have mentioned before. So you see you see a plain distinction between Christ & the Angel, the Messias being the only son of God, & the second person in the Trinity, & the Angel only ^{Messengers} Ministers or Agents, to performe the Will of God, according to his appointment & Decree.

Can we think that the Angel that drove Adam & Eve out of Paradise, or the Angel that appeared unto Jacob in a Dream, Gen: 31. 10. 11. 12. or those Angels that met Jacob, Gen: 32. 1. or the Angel that delivered Jacob from a bad Edill, Gen: 49. 15. 16. or that Angel that

was sent to conduct the Elect of God, Exod: 23. 20. 21. Or y^t Angell
 mentioned Gen: 24. 7. or the Angell that was sent to Hagar, Gen: 16. 7.
 to the end, or the Angell that talked with Zachariah, Luce: 2. 3. Or
 ory^t Angell y^t appeared to Manoah & her Wife Judges 13. or that
 Angell that smote & killed an hundred eighty five thousand Assyrians,
 in the Camp of Ashur 2. King 19. 35. Isa: 37. 36. Or y^t Angell w^{ch}
 God sent to Daniell Chap: 6. 22. & 10. 13. Or y^t Angell that God sent to
 conduct young Tobias &c: or the Angell y^t appeared to Joseph,
 Mat: 2. 13. or those Angello^y ministered to Christ after his Temptation
 in the Wilderness, Mat: 4: 11. Mar: 1. 13. Or y^t Angell y^t appeared to
 Zacharias, in the Temple of the Lord, Luce 1. 11. Or the Angell that
 saluted the Virgin Mary, the Mother of Christ, Luce 1. 26. &c: Or that
 Angell that appeared to the Shepherds, at the Birth of Christ, & the
 rest of the Celestial Hierarchie mentioned in Luce 2. 9. to 14. or those
 Angello^y soe frequently mentioned in the Apocalipse, or Revelation
 of St. John, or y^t Angell that comforted Christ in the Garden, Luce
 22. 43. or those Angello^y y^t stood by the Apostles, at Christe Ascension
 into Heaven. Acte 1. 10. 11. Or those Legions of Angells mentioned
 by our Saviour, Mat: 26. 53. Or the Angell that appeared unto
 Baalam, Numb: ~~22.~~ 23. 16. unto 26. Or the Angell that appeared to Mary
 Magdaleny &c: at the Sepulchre of Christ, at his Resurrection from the
 dead, Mat: 28. 2. 3. 4. 5. Mar: 16. 5. John 20. 12. 13. or that Angell
 mentioned in the Epistle of St. Jude, ver: 9. All these w^{ch} many more
 Texte in Holy Scripture, alluding to the ~~former~~ ^{same} sense & purpose, All
 these (I say) cannot be said to be the Messiah, they are said
 to be Angello^y, & so are called & not otherwise; Withins these Texte
 in Holy Writ. See what the Kingly Prophet David saith, in psalme
 34. 7. & 91. 11. & 103. 20. & 104. 4. Heb: 1. 7. Mat: 10. 10. & in some
 other places, where you see what the Offices & Duties of the Angello^y
 are, & that there are Angello^y, & ministering Spirite in Heavens, & they
 are likewise ordained for the glory of God, & the use of Man, being
 accordingly qualified; We read not any thing in the Old Testament
 that

that

that these Angells should be a messiah. There are other places that
Typical represent the coming of the messiah, which is clearly another thing,
or another Subject. It cannot be said that Christ was an Angell, or took
upon him the Office of an Angell, either before or after he came into the
World; for as we said before, he is of the Godhead, & the second person in
the Trinity, & ever was so from the beginning, for we read in Gen: 1. 26.
that when God created man, he consulted the Godhead or Trinity, purposing
to make an excellent work, above all the rest of the Creation; he consulted
not with Angells; for they were created, & the work of his hands as well
as inferior Creatures, & in the beginning somewhat inferior to man,
till he fell from his Obedience. &c. and by all which we chiefly conceive
& probably conclude, that the aforesaid apparitions mentioned in the
Scriptures, were feign'd Angells, or messengers, preceding the Messiah.
And if we grant all your Theologians infer hereupon, then is our
opinion strengthened, as to our present Subject; That it is possible
for a sober & qualified person to converse: verbally with a feign'd
Angell; for if the Godhead it self, the second person in the sacred
Trinity, was willing to serve Man, & appear unto him, & converse w
him, then certainly Angells may as they have done, & still do, at
this present day, as by experience we do well know; & that they
are no delusions, we shall chiefly demonstrate in conclusion of this
present Treatise concerning Angells & spirits, &c.

But although we could insist further hereupon, yet we shall not
treat any more thereof in this place, All that we shall say here
at present is this,

That there was no Art nor Science first found out by ^{any} man but
he had it immediately by the inspiration, Dictation & Ministry of Angells;
as we could instance in many undenyable Examples; but we shall
only shew you one out of sacred Writ, & that is in Exodus 31. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.
& (Lev: 35. 4. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. And was not the Ark that God
commanded Noah to build, the original & first platform of Shipping?
we could make mention of the improvement thereof, & of the Art of
Astronomy & Navigation, but we shall treat of it elsewhere.

If it be soe that man may obtaine any thing of God; if he aske it in
 Faith, in w^{ch} who soever asked at any tyme, never departed away empty;
 then it is undoubtedly to be granted, that man now, as well as in the
 primitive tymes, may have convers. with Angels, & by their sagacious
 assistance, may redifie revive & repaire lost Sciences, & obtaine the
 wonderfull knowledge & understanding, of mystical & occult secrets
 in nature (that remaine as yet unknowne to these latter Ages) most
 admirable & beneficiall to Mankind. Notwithstanding the fulfilling
 of the old Testament, & the decaye of Oracles. For we are positively
 of the belief, that God loveth Man now, as well ^{now} as ~~then~~ our forefathers,
 if we are accordingly qualifi'd, & worthy the receiving thereof, for
 nothing impedeth Gods blessing; but our unworthyness. &c.
 Having briefly touch'd on some eminent & remarkable places
 & Texts out of sacred Writ, & the probable Conjectures of some
 auncient Rabbis, & the conclusions of some Moderne Theologians
 thereupon, together with the more remarkable Approbations of some
 who have consult'd & convers'd verbally with Angels, as we have
 more at large treated of elsewhere; leaving the construction thereof
 to those who are more Theologically & Cabalistically conceiv'd, with
 the Opinions of Tradition only; it is sufficient we have only
 hinted thereof, & partly know the difference thereof. &c. But as we
 cannot please the humours of all, soe let every one please themselves
 (as we have done) with what Reason best dictates them to, not
 swerving from the Divine Lawes & Principles, &c. & what we have
 said, we have said; having omitted severall other places of holy
 writ, mentioning the Apparition of Angels, unto the Servants
 of God, who walk'd in his Lawes & kept his Statutes & Commandes,
 as in Gen. 18. 2. & 19. 1. 15. & 22. 11. & truly as we said before
 I know no reason why man now as formerly, may not receive
 the like benefits, if he walk in those paths of Righteousnes his
 forefathers walk'd in (notwithstanding the decaye of Oracles, &c.
 for there is no decaye or diminishing of Gods Love & Goodnes to
 Man

23

from the Spirit of God, & is ready & willing to receive His Lawes & Principles upon all occasions

Man

Man, though man decreaseth in duty to God. God is to be found of all those that seek him, & will deny nothing y^e Man can aske of him, (be it what it will be) if he be worthy to receive such benefite, & is capable of making good use thereof. &c. & for this it sufficeth herein. &c.

Yet one thing we may not omit, as a matter of principall contentment, and very fit to be knowne, & understood, & that is this, &c.

In all the Scriptures we read, that Angells appeared in the similitude of Man in white Rayment, & many times for y^e reason, were taken for men, (be called messengers of God) they were discovered, in or near their departure from those unto whom they appeared, after they had fulfilled the ^{will} of God, & delivered their message, & then they would usually say, That they had seen an Angell of the Lord (but before he was discovered or knowne to be an Angell, he was seemingly a Man, in forme & behaviour, & so thought to be, &c.) But we read not of any Angell herein, that did ever or usually appear, in the shape or similitude of a Woman. Now for the reason, that some of our Modern Magicians, have had apparitions of Angells in female shape, & formes, being contrary to the Theological construction of those, who were called or thought to be good Angells, inasmuch that some very ~~good~~ learned in this Art, have delivered their opinion thereof, and John Trithem^{us} Abbot of Spanheim, & learned Father Bellaster in this Art, in his little Booke Octo Questionum Maximiliani Cesaris, Quest. 6. saith, That never any good Angell was read of, to have appeared in the forme of a Woman, &c. & more to the like purpose, &c.

This opinion of his struck ^{such a} deep impression of beliefe, in later Students in this Art, that it begot contentment thereupon; for seeing Angells more frequently & familiarly appear, in feminine forme than in masculine forme, together with the great scandall, y^e hath been ~~thrown~~ ^{thrown} upon this incomparable, matchless & prophetic Art, by the ignorant mistakes, false, malicious & misconstrive opinions, and interpreting thereof by systematicall Sectaries, & many others, who care not y^e might all things they understand not, nor are accustomed to (be it may such scandalize Arts & Sciences) & calumniate the Students therein, who sick, spurne at and

endeavour

endeavour to overthrow Kingdoms & Commonwealths, and the
Governments thereof; both Ecclesiasticall & Civill, except they have
a principall Office, Interest or Benefit therein, themselves) calling
some Atheistical, Hereticall & Malignant, others Diabolicall, &
delusive & deceitfull, prophane, superstitious & what not: which
as indeed the contemners, revilers, & abusers ^{of Art} are worse themselves,
then what they style Art & Artiste to be, &c: as we could clearly
make out to the shame & Slighting of all such, who either impudently
tho' Art, or blasphemously the works of God in Nature, &c: oppose or
deny; but we shall mention this ^{of} where before: I shall leave
such to the reward of God, according to his Judgement. &c: but we
shall to our matter in hand,

We shall now dissipate the former mistake of Trithemius, and
remove the doubt of some others, who Jan confident, through
resolved mistakes have erred, & so consequently misd their
Expectations, & lost their purpose, because they would not confide in
Eminent Appearances, judging them according to the foregoing
report, Trithemius & some other gave of them: Who being so mistaken
and dismissed without any further Question made their report
therein, stiled this Art ridiculous, Diabolicall, Useles & altogether
unfit for man to practise, for y^t it was a strong delusion, and
superstitious & hereticall & impossible for any good to come thereof,
or to have any satisfaction therein, or to learn any thing there-
from, of good Ministry, Admonitions or directory Rules or
rudiments of Learning, binding to the disloosing of any secret in
Nature, or the repairing of any lost Science or Art, y^t hath been
a long time buried in oblivion, nor any other benefit y^t man
may receive, but illusions only, and many the like aspersions
hath been cast upon this profound, celestiall & unparted Art.
But such who give this censorious report of this Art, do report
it of the Art only, not of themselves; for if there be any defect,

with

without doubt it is in themselves (caused by their own
 Ignorance, for want of better Judgment therein, thereby wanting
 merit & not being worthy thereof) not in the Act. This we do
 confess, that there may be an abuse in all things; & by some men
 may assume to themselves, more than they ought to do, & become
 superstitious out of mere Curiosity; & others may become Idolatrous
 for want of Faith & better Judgment, & some others Atheistical,
 Ridiculous & Blaspheinous, in giving that to Angels, that is their
 own abilities presuming thereupon, w^{ch} is due to God only; others
 there be who converse with Infernal, & other sorts of wicked & evil
 Spirits, for the fulfilling of their own base, low, ungodly & unworthy
 & unchristian ends & worldly Lucre, when as we should use them as our
 Vassals only, & keep them in bonds & subjection, denying them Counsel
 as wholesome Doctrine, using them according to their Offices only,
 that is to restrain them from doing Evil; w^{ch} he that is a qualified
 Magician knoweth how to do, & what is meant by it, he well
 understandeth, &c: All w^{ch} is as bad as bad may or can be, or be
 said to be, yet I cannot say it is worse, than for any one ignorantly,
 unadvisedly, ignominiously, scurrilously, traditionally only, or any
 otherwise maliciously to scandalize, asperse & condemn, what they
 cannot attain unto, nor do not understand: for he who shall so
 do, doth (in my Opinion) rob God as much of his Honor, as those who
 shall make use of & give his Glory, Praise & Honor (due to him only)
 to other powers & interests being inferior; & the works of his, & mens
 hands; or those who fall into despair, w^{ch} is as much as to say, that
 they think God is not sufficient, to give ^{us} any such Benefits, or
 will heave us when we call upon him, or that he hath layd aside
 his mercies to man, or that he hath forgot his promises, or that
 there is no truth in the Celestial Hierarchies, & Choirs or Legions
 of good Angels now as formerly, nor in any Arts & Sciences, w^{ch}
 there is no man, but will conclude to be as ridiculous & absurd,
 as all the rest, if not more.

How then can any dare or presume to condemn this Art, or
other Art or Naturall Sciences, when as there nothing is found
amiss therein? If there be any defect, it is in Man, not in Art:
In all the Scriptures we shall finde, that God & our Saviour Christ,
complain of nothing more in Man, then Pride, Presumption, Ambi-
tion, Perjuries, want of Faith & Obedience to his Lawes & Divine
Institutions; God made, constituted & Ordained, the services of all
Angels, &c. & Sublunary creatures, in a wonderfull Order, to & for
the use, behoofe & good of Man, & Man for himselfe; to laud & magnifie
him as an more excellent Ornament then all the works of his Creation
besides, untill Man (being seduced) through Ambition, thinking to be
as wise & good as God himselfe, by eating the forbidden fruit (being a great
presumption to doe, when God had warned him to the contrary, before
which amongst all the rest of the Creation, God hath set a part nothing
for himselfe, as an Edict to the Man, but that one Tree, which was now
advised to think, were but a very easy Commandment to keepe, & a very
great matter to breake it, considering the State & Condition, Man
was then in) & see you see (though a small Institution both to keepe or
breake) how hard a matter it proved in both: The breach of a
Commandment: caused Man to become more base & vile, then the Beast
of the field, & from the best, became the worst ornament of the whole
Creation. &c.

Here you see the defect clearly lyes in Man, not in Nature or Art,
nor in any creatures, or other thing; to Man that falls, the Divine
Institutions & Inevitable Decrees of God stande, & all Art & Sciences
also, & will doe to the end of the World, notwithstanding all the
superfluous Batteries, & malignant Oppositions to the contrary.

Let us now behold all these malicious Debauchers, like the Blind
leading the Blind, till they all fall into the ditch of gross Errors, & their
eye wallowing in the chyne of Absurdity, where we shall leave them
belching out stinking Nonsense; against most apparent Truths,
untill they are choakt as well as blinded. &c.

Now, before you endeavour to take the mote out of the Eye of *Others*,
I pray you take the Beame out of the Eye of *you* your own Ignorance,
and think not that Pearls are to be cast to Swine, or Diamonds to
Dunghill Scholes, that such Gifts will be given to you to decide, or to
make a worldly Ostentation or *Shew* thereof. No, if you read them
with humility, admiration, gravity, or such like ^{other} ~~solid~~ Observations, as
becometh a sober & qualified Christian to doe; & when you have so done,
sit downe & consider, as the Brethren did at the Doctrine of *St Paul*, in
Acts 17. 11. not condemning any thing ~~dead~~ that doth not at all
deserve it. And so for this Subject we have partly said.

We shall put a period to this part of the *Travels*, in answer to
what *Trithemius* speaketh in his forsaide method, concerning the
^{Appearance} Apparition of *Angellos* (vizt) That never any good Angel was read
of, to have appeared in the forme of a Woman.

A most excellent & discrete Magitian living since him, though not
peradventure not altogether so well learned, yet every whit as proud,
serious, Qualified & endowed with as good parts as he, or any one
that lived since, unto this present time, & now it is June 1649. 5
who before he would stand to the single Testimony of Tradition only,
was resolved (if possibly it might be) to know the certaine and
apparent truth thereof, from those, whom he thought & knew, could
better informe him, having had severall shewes & Operations, and
most or all ~~these~~ appearances, that continued before him, were usually
or for the ^{most} ~~most~~ part Feminine. — This Gentleman being at a
certaine time in his Study upon *Ortion*, & being in conference wth
the Angel called ~~Galvah~~ Galvah, he makes demand of the aforesaid
Question unto him or her, for she appeared unto him, in y^e similitude
of a Maid or Virgin; & she returns him this Answer,

The Angel Galvah's Reply to the Magitian.

It is evident that the Angellos of God, are incomprehensible to those
that are their Inferiours; for the higher Order is incomparable to God, p. 33.
& by degrees those that are Inferiours, are incomparable to them.

It

It followeth therefore, that in respect of that Degree in Angels,
things are Incomprehensible.

Angels of themselves ~~are~~ neither ^{an} Man nor Woman, therefore they
doe take Formes (not according to any Proportion in Generation,
but) according to the Diferent & applicable Will both of him, & of y^e Thing
wherein they are Administrators, For they are all Spirits, ministering
the Will of God: and unto whom: unto every thing within the comp^{ts}
of Nature, & the use of Man. It followeth therefore, considering that
they minister not of themselves, that they should minister in y^e unsearchable
Forme, within the w^{ch} their Executions are limited.

Now if Trithemius or any other can say, that Woman hath also
hath not the Spirit of God, being formed & fashioned of the selfe same
matter (notwithstanding in a contrary proportion by a Degree)
If Trithemius, or any other can separate the dignity of the Soule
of Woman, from the Excellency of Man, but according to the forme of
the matter, then might his Argument be good.

But because that in Man & Woman, there is a proportion and
preparation of Sanctification in Eternity alike; therefore may those
that are the sternal Ministers of God, in proportion to Sanctification,
take unto them the Bodies of them both (I mean in respect of the
Forme) for as in both you read Homo, so in both you finde one & the
same dignity in Internall matter all one.

Now Trithemius saith, in respect of the filthines (w^{ch} indeede is no filthines)
wherein all women are stained, & by reason from y^e naturall Philosophers, as a
man tasting meat of Nature indeede, then of him who is y^e Workman, or a
Supernaturall Master, he (I say) concluded his naturall Invention.

In respect of my selfe, I answer Trithemius thus, I am Finis, I am a
beame of y^e wisdom, which is the end of Mans Excellency.

And if Trithemius marke well, he shall perceiue, y^e true Wisdom is alway
painted in a Womans Garment: for then the purity of a Virgin, nothing is more
And if (saith she) you thinke y^e these Ologues are not sufficient, I will yet
alredy greater.

I knowe for the Ologell Galoak, and I thinke it in my Opinion very satisfactory
to any ingenious & intelligible Man; & truly I also thinke, y^e we may commend
the whole, with the most select of their Gagoge, wth out any sensible Error.

Having briefly &c ——— p: 63

p: 69. I)

as we have inserted in a particular Tract or Treatise or two — as following, where they are all fully explained, & the practical use thereof, as hath been proved, & by the Ingenious may plainly and satisfactorily appear.

We have spoken before concerning the Natures of good Angels and Spirits, & of their diversities & distinctions; Now that we may not mingle truth with falsehood, nor run our selves into Meanders and Perambulations, by mistaking our selves in these things, whereby many Errors hath been committed, and for that reason they hath been much scandalized & abused, when as indeed it is the Misunderstanding thereof, & the insufficiency & Ignorance of the pretended Master thereof, when he knoweth not a good Opposition from a bad one, a true one from a false one, &c. For he who is a Magician, must expect Temptations & Illusions, but if he can rightly distinguish them, & overcome them (the w^{ch} he ought to know how to do, or else he cannot be perfect in y^e Art) then the tempting illuding evil Spirit, flyeth away powerless, and becometh like a Wasp that hath lost her Sting, having no power or strength to tempt any more; for behold the evil Spirit doth sift & winnow us as ~~Wheat~~ ^{Wheat}. We could treat much hereof, but it is no place, we shall speak more afterwards, at the Conclusion of this part, we shall show you here a — Distinction (as we said before) of these Spirits w^{ch} are Inferiall & Inferiall, &c. whereby we may be aware of their Temptations & Illusions, & pray that God would deliver us from them, & give us power over them, to restrain & vanquish their evil, malignant attempts & assaults, &c.

The Bodies of evil Angels &c. — p: 69.

Various is the construction, & severall hath been the Opinions of later Ages, of & concerning these Territoriall Spirite, &c: together with many vain, ignorant & idle Conjectures, that have passed of them; of which we shall first give an account, & then our Opinion &c:

Some doe suppose, that when they doe bring any benefit or good to Man, that they are Angels, or good & familiar Spirite, sent to those men from God; & by them are taken from them againe, by reason of their great & heynous sinnes, & enormous ^{offences} & Transgressions, in abusing such kind mercies & favours; for often tymes they bring many good Offices & benefite to men, & doe undertake & sustaine many hard Labours for them.

Some are of Opinion, that the Spirite will not be seen by us, because that when a man seeth them, he cryeth out & is astonished, & being suddainly surprized, is struck with a vaine feare, and stands amazed as one possessed with Terror; so y^t they vanish away againe, & will not appear any more, &c:

Some that have heard & seen these Spirite, suppose y^t they are the Spirite & Soules of fallen, y^t have come to an evil death, that have either desperately hang'd or drown'd themselves, or any other waies violently made themselves away, or y^t have lived a vile & lewd life conversation, or otherwise ~~vile~~ vicious & noxious in their lives & dealings &c: & for y^t cause doe wander about, & are reserved by the Devill untill the day of Judgment.

Some doe suppose them to be only Phantasies, & doe promise and foreshow much good fortune to those places, wherein they are seen & heard; which many tymes hath so hapned & come to pass, especially where the Trade hath been fixed & stay'd wth a constant Taciturnity.

Some think that they are Magicians or inchantments.

Some there are, who having seen & heard them about Treasures hidden in the Earth, have judg'd that they are the Spirit of Isten, who have hid Treasures in y^e place, & ought to remaine there, untill their custody thereof be found out, whereby they may be discharged therefrom, & the Treasure be obtained, if the Magister Artist, or carefull Magician, know how to order his Affairs, & understand what he undertaketh aright; if not he may shooe y^e Goose.

These are the Conjectures of some, & many are the opinions of divers concerning them, but these aforesaid being the Major testimony, and comprehending the sense of all others, y^e have treated thereof, y^e will thinke it both needless & superfluous to insert any more than what we have done, being all beside the Truth, & wide of the Marke they aimed at: — wherefore we shall give a true answer to the foregoing censures & imagin'd of them, & a briefe narration touching them.

As to the first Conjecture, we shall say thus; they cannot be Celestiall Angels sent from God, to communicate Benefits to men, for they dwell not in the Earth, neither doe they receive such graces as a Terrestriall Nature, their habitations & Offices are far different, & of another quality, as we have fully & appainently demonstrated formerly in their proper place; neither are they capable of sustaining any such hard Labours. Their Offices are to Teach, Instruct, Guide & defend the Truth of sacred Mysteries, & such as walke according to the Lawes & Commandments of God, & our Lord Jesus Christ, w^{ch} is a greater benefit & blessing, than all these Terrestriall Elphs or Spirit, or all the Treasures of the World can give or purchase. These things are so obvious, y^e we neede not speake any further thereof, as the foregoing Method of the Nature & of the Celestiall Angels, will exemplarily & more evidently make ^{it} appear, &c.

To the second we answer; First, they are not, neither will they be seen by all, but by some more especially, with whom they are affected & delighted, as we have fully explained, in the beginning of this Section; & from others they fly, & will not

appear

appears to them, for the reasons before specified; that is, either they are
 daunted & dismayed, or that they are of a courageous Spirit & undaunted
 Resolution, & soe through their Confidence & want of knowledge and better
 Judgment, force them to fly or vanish away; or by Art force them to yield,
 and fulfill such hid desires, as hid present occasions & affairs render
 them capable of demanding, & afterwards by the Devil driven away from
 one place, & confined to another, (as we shall further discourse anon)
 whereby they cannot (as before) appear againe; but remaine as a Waffe
 that hath lost her string; whence it cometh to pass, that they are said
 by such condignity to be deprived of their Office & Joy; w^{ch} may wout
 any sensible sorrow, serve for another Reason to y^e, w^{ch} is mentioned
 about the beginning of the foregoing page; why these Terrestriall Spirit
 are not soe frequent, visible & familiar now as formerly. All w^{ch} is
 likewise soe plain, that it needes noe further exposition. &c.

To the third we answer, that these Terrestriall Elpho^r or Spirit, cannot
 be said to be the Soules or Spirit of any, that have come to an evil or
 untimely end, or desperately made themselves away, &c. as is asserted,
 for we question, whether the Soules or Spirit of any one, can properly
 be said to walke, or be seen on Earth, after the Body is decayed and
 intred in the Grave; yet woudeny not, but that many houses hath
 been much troubled, & manifestly infested with Visions & Apparitions,
 and hath been disturbed amoyed & molished, with severall Incumbrances,
 Incursions & unusuall Noyses & Hurlyburlies; and y^e such like shapes
 & similitudes, hath been seene to walke & wander thereabout, & in
 such houses, as such an one lately lived in, & y^e it was in such a
 likeness, & resembled such a person, & seemed to be in such a habit
 & in such a posture, & many such like things (some what whereof
 we have seene by Experience) & therefore they are said to be the
 Ghosts of such or such a person; but this is contrary to y^e opinion
 of those, who refer these things to the Terrestriall Spirit, Elpho^r,
 Sylpho^r or Pigmi^{es}. There is few or none dwell in those places w^{ch}
 they inhabit, although they willingly resort, often times frequent

and sometyms dwell in thos^e houses places, w^{ch} we inhabit (yet woutth dispute, it is not without but for some cause) as we shall further manifest a little after). yet this cannot manifest them to be the Soules of the deceased. This is a manifest mistake. And since it hath so opportunity, we shall give a briefe description & definition of these things, in this place; that the difference between the Soules of the deceased, the Devils & these Territoriall Sph^{er} or Spirite, & the lay^{er} foundationall ground thereof might be knowne, to avoyd all further misconstructions thereof.

Manifold & divers are the opinions & suppositions of y^e ancient Philosophers, & modern Theologians concerning this Subject, & so different one from another, that it would seeme be endless & toylsome to infer their Traditions, & as painful to beat our brains thereupon, considering how of use & impertinent a Subject it is, if we understand the substance thereof aright, as to conceive the state of mans soule, & his spirituall condition after death, we shall not trouble o^r selves much therewith, only as much thereof as is expedient for o^r present purpose, in regard our present Task by th^e other wise; & shall conclude with S^t. Augustin^e, That it is better to doubt concerning secret things, then to contend about things uncertaine. And soe we shall to our intended purpose, in answer to y^e 3^d foregoing Construction

Most certaine it is, y^e Death is fatall to all, & it is appointed for all men once to dye; & as the Preacher saith Eccles 12. 7. When allan dyes, his Body retournes to the Earth, from whence it was taken, & the Spirit retournes to God who gave it. Whence we may infer the words of the Philosopher, who saith, The Spirit of man is of a sacred nature & divine offspring, & is alwaies faultless, wherefore it is incapable of any punishment. Others conclude thus; That y^e soule if it have done well, rejoiceth together with the Spirit, & going forth with the Elementall (that is, passeth freely to the Quire of the dead (that is of blessed Soules) or reacheth Heaven, where it enjoyes a blessed & perpetuall felicity, & the divine vision, & possession of the Kingdom

of

shall not leave again, but shall in all sorts of ways
- suffering distress & stay up with his wicked

of Heaven; But if it hath done ill, the Spirit iudgeth it, & leaves it to the
pleasure of the Devil, & the sad Soule wanders about still like an Image,
and being voyde of an intelligible Essence, & left to the power of a furious
Phantasm, is ever subjected to the Torment of Corporall Qualities;
knowing y^t it is by the iust Judgment of God, for being deprived of the
divine Vision for its sin, the absence whereof, is the most grievous
punishment of all; for when the Soule is separated from y^e Body,
the perturbations of the Memory & Sense remaine; To w^{ch} St. Austin
saith saying, That separated Soules retain the fresh Memory of
those things, w^{ch} they did in their life. Firmianus, a writer of no mean
Judgment & capacity, ascribeth thus, Let not any man conceide (saith he)
that the Soules of the dead, are iudged immediately after death, for they
are all detayned in one common custody, untill the tyme shall come,
wherein the Almighty Judge shall examine their deeds & desertes;
Then they who shall be found lighte, shall receive the reward of
Immortality, but they whose sin & Wickedness shall then be deteked
to eternall punishments. To w^{ch} opinion St. Austin subscribeth, where
where he saith in his Enchiridion, That the tyme w^{ch} is interposed
between the death of mankind, & the last Resurrection, contineth
the Soules in secret hidden receptacles, where every Soule receiveth
condigne Rest or misery, for the good or evil w^{ch} it did in the Body,
whilst it lived in the Flesh. St. Ambrose doth not dissent here from
who saith, That the day of reward is expected of all, therefore whilst
the fullnes of tyme is expected, the Soules expect a due Accompanie,
heavenly glory & Felicity, being checked & prepared for some, and
infinite Torments, Paines & Punishments ordained & determined for others.
he further saith, that the Soule is loosed from the Body, & after the
end of this life, is even as yet in suspense, being doubtfull of the
Judgment to come. Here we may behold, the generall assertions of
the auncient Fathers & Philosophers, the w^{ch} is also the opinion of
the major part of our moderne & later ~~Doctors~~ Theologians, and
other Writers, who hath followed the Traditions of the auncient,

W^{ch} is the nature of the Spirit, can neither properly nor improperly be said to be

as we have found, by curious & diligent search, w^{ch} nor small pains, for our further & more ample satisfaction in this Subject, being a matter much in contest & debate, & truly we can finde little difference in the judgment of the learned, from what we have here inferred. And as for the opinions of the Sigmaticks & Sectaries hereof, who are more conceitedly wise, than wisely conceited, we pass them by, as being of no worth, value, validity or estimation, &c.

In all w^{ch} foregoing passages, we cannot finde one atome of satisfaction, or syllable to prove, that these terrestriall Spirite, Symples, or what so ever we may call them, are or can any way probably, or at all be the Soules of the Deceased, either in generall or particular, but rather make clearly against such Opinions, & seemeth to be a compleat & ratiounall answer, to the 3^d construction foregoing.

We shall only add a word or two of our ^{owne} Opinion, & so conclude what we promised in the beginning of this Answer, & that is thus, That if it were so, then should we have these Spirite more numerous & frequent, as we could instance in hundreds of Examples, neither are we without Presidents enough & manifold to prove it, And I dare confidently aver, that in this perfidious age wherein we now live, there is not scarce one man of ten thousand, that liveth a virtuous, pious, religious, charitable, honest, christian life, or dyeth iustified either by his Faith or good Works; as I am very confident Millions of some Christians in this Terrestriall World, can say and shrewdly conjecture, by manifold & woe full experiences, without any materiall & sensible Error; yet God forbid we should uedge uncharitably of any one, though never so bad, & herein let not one goe about to pull the blame out of our Eyes, before he have taken the blame out of his owne Eyes. And soe by this Rule, there would have been and would continually be, far more innumerable of wandering Spirite and Goblins upon the Earth, than People & Inhabitants, and soe by course, haife the world had neede be Magicians, to expell & drive them away, & instead of crying downe the Plot,

they

they had more neede to cry it up, exalt, extreamly cherish it,
and the learned therein (Professors we may not call them, for
none dare, or be knowne to profess it, the ignorance of the Masse is
such) We say, that to believe the Soules of wicked People, that
depart this life, cannot goe to the place God hath predestinated and
ordained for them, but must wander up & down: this beinge like
like Spirite & Goblin to fright folks, is an error, & a palpable
mistake; or to thinke that they can be turned or metamorphisid
into Spirite, is as false; for as we said before, if ^{it} were true,
the World would not abound with Terrestriall Spirite & Goblins,
that we should not be voyd of multitude of Experimente therein,
& Exemplificacions thereof, &c: and yet we see there is such a
scarcity of such things, that hardly one Person of an hundred, will
believe any such thing at all, as Spirite, &c: w^{ch} otherwise could not
of necessity but convince any incredulous Person, the Apparitions
& usuall signes, Testimonies, & other severall significacions thereof
would be so common, &c: We could alleadge great Arguments to
prove our Answer to these things, but we shall explaine something
hereof more fully in the Argument following; & so wind up this
Answer &c: Therefore observe &c:

93.
Isagogicall Observations &c: ——— p. 75.

53

The Second Parte of the Art of King Solomon

In this following Treatise you have 31 Names
of chiefe Spirite, w^{ch} severall of the Ministering Spirite
w^{ch} are under them, with their Seales or Characters,
which is to be worn as a Lamen on yo: Brist, -
for without that the Spirit that is appeared will
not obey you to doe yo: Will, &c.

The Offices of these Spirite are all one, for what one
comande, the other can doe the same, they can shew
& discover all things that are hid, or done in the
World, & can fetch & carry, & doe any thing that is to
be done, or is contrived in any of the four Elements
Fire, Aire, Earth, or Water, &c. also the Secrete of any
person whatsoever, let it be in what kinde it will,
These Spirite Naturally are both good and Evill (that
is to say) one part of them is good, & the other part
of them is Evill, They are all comanded, and all
subjecte, governed & ruled by their Princes, & each
said Prince resideth in that Mansion & place of
abode, in the true point of the compass, w^{ch} is at
large fixed composed & shewed forth, in the following
Scheme or figure.

Therefore

Therefore, when you are resolved to enter upon the
Practise, or to make use of any of these Spirite, or have
desire to move or call forth any of the Kings, or likewise
any of their Servants, you are straight way to direct
truly to place yo^r selfe to that said point of y^e Compas
wherein the King hath his Mansion, Residence, or true
place of abode, & you cannot Er or any waies goe
amiss, ~~in~~ ⁱⁿ this yo^r Operations or any like Experiments
Note therefore & carefully observe, that every Prince is
to have his Coniuration, yet all of one forme & maner
as in the foregoing part of this Booke is shewed at large
Therefore you have sufficient Explanation how to spell
both Kings & Servants, particularly observing
Princes to have the like Coniuration of one forme, &
excepting the Name & place of the Spirit, for in that
they must change & differ. Also the Scale of the Spirit
is to be changed accordingly.

The Forme of the Figure w^{ch} discovers the Orders of
 the 31. Kings or Princes, wth their Territories, Ministers,
 for whom the King is found, his Subjects are easie to be
 found out, & so conversat withall.

You may perceive by this Figure, that 20 of these Kings
 hath fixt Mansions, the Eleven is moveable, some by met in
 one place, & some by met in another, & other by met together.
 Therefore you may stand with yo^r Face, w^{ch} way you please,
 when y^e call any of them or their Servants forth to visibill appearance.

Carnesiell is the most great & chiefe Emperour
Ruling in the East, who hath 1000 great Dukes, and
100 lesser Dukes under him, beside 500000000000 of
Ministring Spirite, which is more inferior then the Duke
whereof we shall make no mention but only of twelve
of the chiefe Dukes & their Seals, because they are
sufficient for practise.

Then follows the names of Seals
of Carnesiell, & the 12 Dukes.

Note Carnesiell when he appears day or night,
attends him 6000000000000 Dukes, but when you
call any of these Dukes, there never attends above 300,
& sometimes not above 10. &c.

The Coniuration of Carnesiell as followeth.

We conceive thee O thou mighty & potent Prince
Carnesiell, who is the Emperour & chiefe Command
ruling as King in the Dominion of the East, who
Rule by the power of the Supreme God El, over all
Spirite both Superior & Inferior, belonging to the
Infernal Orders. We Invoke & Command you, by the
speciall & truest Name of yo^r: God, & by that God
worship and obey, & by the Seal of yo^r: Creation, &
the most mighty & powerfull Name of God Iehova
Tetragrammaton who cast you out of Heav
with all other the Infernal Spirite, & by all the

most powerfull & great Names of God, who created
 Heaven Earth and Hell, & all things conteyned in
 them, & by their powers & Vertues, & by the Name
 Primalmaton who comandeth the whole
 host of Heaven, that thou O Spirit Carnesiel,
 forthwith come forth & appear unto us here before
 this fire, in a faire & comly forme & shape, without
 doing any harme to us, or any other creature, this
 place or any other part or place in the World, and
 answer truly & faithfully to all our Requeste, that
 we may accomplish our Will or desires, in know
 or obteyning any matter or thing, w^{ch} by office y^e
 know, if belonging to yo^r Orders, or proper for y^e
 to performe or to accomplish, through the power
 of God E^l, who created & disposeth of all things
 both Celestiall Elementall Terrestriall & Infernall.

Caspiel, is the great & cheife Emperour
 ruling in the South who hath 200. great Dukes
 & 400 lesser Dukes under him besides 1000200000000.
 of Ministering Spirite, w^{ch} is much inferior &c.
 whereof was (saith Solomon) shall make no
 mention, but only of 12 of the cheife Dukes,
 and their Seales, for they are sufficient for practise,

then follows the Names & Seales
 of Caspiel, & the 12 Dukes.

These

These 12 Dukes have 2660. under Dukes agreed
to attend them, whereof some of them comes along
with him when he is invoked, but they are very stubborn
and churlish.

The Conjuratiō of Caspiel as followeth.

Wee conjure thee O thou mighty & potent Prince
Caspiel, who is a great & chiefe Emperour, ruling
in the South, who bearest rule by the power of the
supream God EL, over all Spirite both Superiour
& Inferiour of the Infernall Orders &c. Wee command
you by the especiall & truest Name of yo^r: God, and by
that God you worship & obey, & by the Seale of your
Creation, & by the most mighty & powerfull name
of God Iehovah Tetram^{sta}maton, who cast you
out of Heaven, with all other the Infernall Spirite
& by the most powerfull & great Names of God,
who created Heaven Earth & Hell, & all things
conteyned in them, & by their powers & vertues,
and by the Name Primaumaton who commandeth
the whole Host of Heaven, that thou O Spirit
Caspiel, forthwith come forth & appeare unto us
before this fire, doe not delay, doe not linger,
what needes any more worde, More (we say) more
we say, shew your selfe & appeare affably courteous
friendly, in a plain & comely forme & shape, without
doing any harme, to us or any other creature in

tho' place, or any other part or place in the
 World, & answer truly & faithfully to all o: Requests
 that we may accomplish our Wills or desires, in
 knowing or obteyning any matter or thing, w^{ch} by
 Office you know, if belonging to your Orders or power
 for you to accomplish or performe, through the power
 of God El, who created & disposeth of all things, both
 Caelestiall, Elementall Terrestriall & Infernall.

^{na}
 Amediel is the great Emperour of the West
 who hath 300. great Dukes, & 500. lesser Dukes, beside
 40000030000100000, other ministering Spirite
 more inferior to attend him, whereof we shall
 not make any mention but only of 12. of the chiefe
 Dukes & their Seales w^{ch} is sufficient for practise.

It follows the Names & Seales
 Amenadiel & the 12 Dukes.

Note Amenadiel may be called at any hour
 of the day or night, but his Dukes (who hath 30000
 servante a piece to attend them) are to be called in
 certaine hours, as Vadros, he may be called in the
 2. first hours of the day, Camiel in the second
 2 hours of the day, & so successively on till you come
 to Nadros who is to be called in the 2 last hours of
 the night, and then begin againe at Vadros &c: the
 same Rule is to be observed in calling the Dukes belonging
 to Demorial the Emperour of the North.

two
 two

The

The Coniuration of Amenadiel.

We Coniure thee O thou mighty & potent Prince
Amenadiel, who is Emperour & cheife King,
ruling in the Dominion of the West, who beares rule
& power, by the permission of the Supreme God
over all Spirit both Superiour & inferiour, belonging
to the Terrestriall & Inferiour Orders; We Invoke
Constraine, Compell & Comand you, by the speciall &
truest Name of yo^r God, & by that God, w^{ch} you serve
worship & obey, & by the true Seale of yo^r Creation
and by the most mighty, most dreadfull & powerfull
name, of the Everlasting & Living God Iehovah
Tetragrammaton who threw you downe
cast you out of Heaben, with all other, & the rest of
the Infernall spirit, and by all the most powerfull
& great Names of God, who created Heaben, Earth, &
Hell, & all things whatsoever conteyned in them, And
by their powers & vertues & by the Name Primavm
who comandeth the whole Host of Heaben, that the
O Spirit Amenadiel forthwith (we say) move
descend & appeare, & show thy selfe Visibly unto us
here before this Crystall, Come yo^r in faim & comely
forme & shape without any delay, the King comandeth
you, Therefore defer not yo^r coming, what neede
any more words, In the name of him that liveth
forever, who shall come to Judge the Quick & the

Note each of those Dukes hath 1140. Servants, who attends them as needs requirith, for when the Duke you call for, haue more to doe then ordinary, he hath the more Servants to attend him.

The Coniuration of Demoriel as followeth

Wee coniuere thee O thou great & mighty Empire Demoriel, who is the King & chiefe Prince ruling in the Dominion of the North, who beares rule & power, by the permission of the Supreme God El, over all Spirite both Superiour & Inferiour, belonging to the Terrestriall & Infernall Orders, Wee Inuocate Constrain, Conpelle & Command you, by the especiall & truest name of our God, And by that God w^{ch} you serue worship & obey, & by the true deale of your Creation, & by the most mighty most dreadfull and powerfull Name of the Everlasting & living God, Iehovah Tetragrammaton who threw you downe cast you out of Heauen, with all other & the rest of the Infernall Spirite, & by all the most powerfull & great Names of God, who created Heauen Earth & Hell, & all things whatsoever contayned in them, And by their power & vertues, and by the Name Primaumaton, who commandeth the whole Host of Heauen, that thou O Spirit Demoriel, forther (we say) move, descend & appeare, & shew thy selfe

wisjib

visibly unto us here before this Circle, come you
 in a faire & comely forme & shape without any
 delay, the King commands you, therefore defer not
 your coming, what needs any more words, in
 the Name of him that liveth forever, who shall
 come to Judge the Quick & the dead of the World
 by Fire, Give up your selfe & come away, even at
 this very present tyme before this Circle, & behold
 the Pentacle of Solomon, Behold yo^r Conclusion
 be not obstinate & Rebellious, Behold the Hammer
 of God, Move therefore, & give yo^r presence in our
 gasty shape, without doing any harme to us,
 or any other creature in this place, or any other
 part or place in the World, Come you therefore
 courteously, affably, friendly, & answer truly and
 faithfully to all our requests, that we may
 accomplish our Will & desires, in knowing or
 obteyning any matter or thing whatsoever,
 wh^{ch} by Office you know if belonge to yo^r Orders
 or proper for you to performe or accomplish -
 through the power of God E, I, who created and
 disposed all things both Celestiall & Terrestiall
 & Infernall.

Parmesiel

Pamersiel is the first & chiefe Spirit in
the East under Carnesiel, who hath 1000
Spirits under him, w^{ch} are to be called in the day
lyme, but with great care, for they are very
lofty & stubborn, whereof we shall make mention
but of a few as followeth

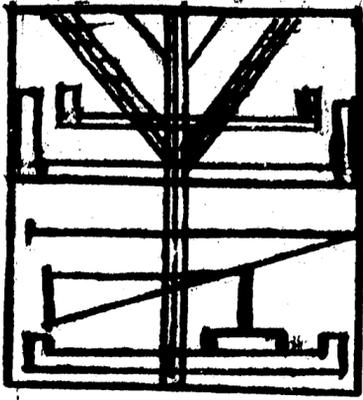
Then follows the Names & Orders
of Pamersiel & Seven Spirite.

Note these Spirite are by nature Evil & very
falso, not to be trusted in secret things, but is
excellent in driving away Spirite of darkness from
any place or House that is haunted.

To call forth Pamersiel or any of these his
servants, chuse the most private or
secret & most secret Roome in the house, or in
some certaine Island, Wood or Grove, or y^e most
occult or hidden place from all comers or goers
that no one chancelly may (if possible) happen
that way. (Chamber or what ever place else you
dey^e concern in) Observe y^t it be very dry,
because those Spirite that is in this part, are
of the Aire, you may call these Spirite into a
Christall Stone or Glass Receptacle, being an
auncient & usual way of receiving & binding of
Spirite, This Christall Stone must be four Inches

Diam^r

Diameter, set a Table of Plot made as
 followeth, w^{ch} is truly called the Secret
 Table of Solomon, having the Seale of the
 Spirit on yo^r wrist, & the Girdle about
 yo^r waist, & you cannot see, the forme of
 the Table is thus, as this present Figure doth here
 represent & show; behold the Figure when you have
 thus prepared what is to be prepared, rehearse the
 Conjurati^{on} following severall times, that is whist
 the Spirit ^{com^e} for without doubt he will come; Note
 the same method is to be used, in all the following
 part of this Booke as is here of Pameriel, & his
 servante, Also the same in calling the King & his servante &c.



untill

The Conjurati^{on} of Pameriel.

We Coniure thee O Pameriel, a chiefe Spirit
 ruling in the East, under that mighty potent and
 great Prince & Carnesiel, Wee Invoceat (Moor
 & call you forth) compell, constrain & comend you
 by the speciall & truest name of God, & by that God
 w^{ch} you serve worship & obey, & by the true Seale
 of yo^r creation, & by the most mighty & most
 dreadfull & most powerfull name of the Everlast
 & living God Iehovah Tetragrammaton, who
 threw you downe & cast you out of Heaven, with
 all other & the rest of the Infernall Spirite, and by
 all the most powerfull & great Names of God, who
 created Heaven Earth & Hell, & all things whatsoever

continued

consigned in them, & by their powers & vertues & by
the Name Prima Umator, who comandeth the
whole Host of Heaven, that thou O Spirit Ramesiel
forthwith (we say) move, descend & appear, & to show
thy self visibly unto us here before this Church, come ye
in a faire & comely forme & shape, without any delay,
The King comandeth you, therefore defer not yo^r coming,
what needes any more words, In the Name of him y^e
liveth for ever, who shall come to iudge the Quick & the
Dead, & the World by Fire, Give up your self & come away
even at this present tyme before this Church, & behold
the Pentacle of Solomon, behold the conclusion, be not
obstinate & rebellious, behold the Banner of God, Move
therefore give yo^r presence in noe gasty shape, w^out
doing any harme to us, or any other creature in this
place, or any other part or place in the World, come ye
therefore courteously, affably, friendly, & answer truly
& faithfully to all our Requeste, that we may accomplish
our Willes & Desires in knowing or obeying any
matter or thing, w^{ch} by Office you know if belonging to
yo^r Orders, or proper for you to performe or accomplish,
through the power of God E^t I, who created & disposed
of all things both Celestiall, Elementall & Infernall.

The second Spirit in order under the Emperour of
the East is called Raddiel, he ruleth in the East
and by South as King, & governeth 10000. Spirit by

day, and 200000. by Night, besides several Thoufande
 under them, They are all good by Nature, and may be
 trusted. Solomon saith, that these Spirite have noe
 power of themselves, but what is given unto them by
 their Prince Padiel, therefore he hath made noe
 mention of any of their Names, because if any of them
 is called, they cannot appeare without the leave of
 their Prince, as others can doe &c. You must use
 the same Method in calling this Prince Padiel, as
 is declared before of Pamersiel.

It follows the Seal of Padiel.

The Coniuration of Padiel.

We conjure thee O thou mighty & potent Prince
 Padiel, who rules as a chiefe Prince or King,
 in the Dominion of East and by South, We
 Invoke command & compell you, by the speciall
 Name of yo^r God, and by that God w^{ch} you serve
 worship & obey, & by the true Seal of yo^r Creation,
 and by the most mighty & most dreadfull, and
 powerfull Name, of the everlasting & living God
 Jehovah Tetragrammaton, who threw
 downe & cast you out of Heaven, with all the other
 the rest of the Infernall Spirite, and by all the most
 powerfull & great Names of God, who created
 Heaven Earth & Hell, & all thing what so ever
 is contained in them, and by their powers & vertues

and

and by the Name Primaumaton who commands
the whole Host of Heaven, That thou O Spirit
Radiel forthwith (we say) move, descend and
appear, & show thy selfe visibly unto vs here before
this Christall, come you in a faire & comely formed
shape, without any delay, the King commands you,
therefore defer not yo^r coming, what needes any
more words, in the Name of him that lieth for
who shall come to iudge the Quick & the Dead, & the
World by fire, ~~hail~~ Give up yo^r selfe, & come away
even at this very present by me before this Christall
& behold the Pentacle of Solomon Behold your
Conclusion, be not obstinate & rebellious, Behold
the Banner of God, Move therefore & give yo^r presence
in noe ghastly shape, without doing any harme
unto vs, or any other creature in this place, or
any other part or place in the World, come you
therefore courteously affably, friendly, and answer
truly & faithfully to all our Requests, that we may
accomplish our Wills & desires, in knowing or
obtaining any matter or thing, w^{ch} by Office you
know if belonging to yo^r Orders, or proper for
you to performe or to accomplish, through the
power of God E, I, who created & disposed of all
things both Celestiall, Elementall Terrestriall and
Infernal.

The Third Spirit placed & ranked in order under
 the chiefe mighty great & potent King of the East,
 is called **Camuel**, who reigneth ruleth & governeth
 as King in the South-East part of the World, &
 hath many & severall Spirite under his Governm.
 & command, whereof we shall only make mention but
 of 10. that apperteyneth and belongeth to the day
 & 10. to the night, and each of these have 10. Servants
 to attend on them, excepting Camyel, Sitgar, ~
 Asimiel, Calym, Dobiell, & Meras, for they
 have 100. apiece to attend them, but Tediell, ~
 Moriel & Tugaxos, they have none at all, they are
 apparant all in a very beautifull forme, & very curiously,
 And in the Night as well as the day &c.

Then follows the Names & Names
 of Camuel, & 20 of his Spirites.

The Conjuratiō of Camuel,

We conjure thee O thou mighty & potent Prince -
Camuel, who rules as a chiefe Prince or King, in y^e
 South-East part of the World, We Invoke, command
 & compell you, by the speciall & true name of yo^r: God
 and by that God w^{ch} you serve worship & obey, & by the
 Seals of yo^r: Creation, & by the most mighty, most-
 dreadfull & powerfull Name of the everlasting & living
 God **Iehovah Tetragrammaton**, who threw y^e
 downe & cast you out of Heaben, with all other & the

rest of the Infernall Spirite, & by all the most
powerfull & greatest Names of God, who created
Heaven, Earth & Hell, & all things whatsoever
conteyned in them, and by their power & vertues
and by the Name Primavmaton, who comandeth
the whole Host of Heaven, That thou O Spirit
Camuel, forthwith (we say) move defende and
appeare, & show thy selfe visibly unto us, here before
thine Circle, come yee in a faire & comely forme & shape
without delay, This King comandeth you, therefore desire
not yo^r coming, what needes any more words
In the Name of him that liveth forever, who shall
come to Judge the Quick & the Dead, & the World by
Fire, God be yo^r selfe & come away, even at this
very present tyme before thine Circle, And behold
the Pentacle of Solomon, Behold yo^r Conclusion
be not obstinate & rebellious, behold the Banner of
God, Move therefore & give yo^r presence, in noe
ghastly shape, without doing any harme unto us
or any other creature in this place, or any other
part or place in the World, come yee therefore
courteously, affably friendly, & answer truly & faith-
fully to all our requests, that we may accomplish
our Will & desires, in knowing or obteyning any
matter or thing whatsoever, w^{ch} by Office y^e know,
if belonging to yo^r Orders, or proper for you to
performe or accomplish, through the power of God
E^t, who created & disposeth of all things both Caelestiall
Aeriall, Terrestriall or Infernall.

The fourth Spirit in Order is called Asiel,
 he governeth as King under Carnesiel in y^e South
 & by East, he hath 10. cheife Spirite belonging to
 the day, & 20. to the Night, under whom are 30. a
 principall Spirite, and under those as many, whereof we
 shall make mention, but of 1. of the cheife Presidents
 belonging to the day, & 20. many belonging to the
 Night, and every one hath 20. Servants at his command
 they are all very courteous & loving, & beautifull to
 behold &c.

As follows y^e Names & Seals
 Asiel, & his 10. ^{Presidents} ~~Spirites~~

The Coniuration of Asiel.

We coniure thee O thou mighty & potent Prince
 Asiel, who rules as cheife Prince or King, under
 Carnesiel in the South and by East, We invoke
 constraine, command & compell you, by the especiall &
 truest Name of yo^r God, & by that God w^{ch} you serve
 worship & obey, and by the true Seale of yo^r Creation
 and by the most mighty most dreadfull & powerfull
 Name, of the everlasting & everliving God Iehovah
 Tetragrammaton, who threw you downe &
 cast you out of Heaven, with all other the rest of
 the Infernall Spirite, and by all the most powerfull
 & great Names of God, who created Heaven, Earth &
 Hell, & all things whatsoever conveyed in them, &
 by their powers & vertues, & by y^e Name Primauma-
 ton, who comandeth the whole Host of Heaven

That

rest of the Infernall Spirite, & by all the most
powerfull & great~~est~~ Names of God, who created
Heaven, Earth & Hell, & all things whatsoever
conteyned in them, and by their power & vertues
and by the Name Primumaton, who comandeth
the whole Host of Heaven, That thou O Spirit
Camuel, forthwith (we say) move defend and
appear, & show thy selfe visibly unto us, here before
thine fire, come yee in a faire & comely forme & shape
without delay, The King comandeth you, therefore defer
not yo^r coming, what needes any more words
In the Name of him that liveth forever, who shall
come to judge the Quick & the Dead, & the World by
Fire, bid us yo^r selfe & come away, even at this
very present tyme before thine fire, And behold
the Pentacle of Solomon, Behold yo^r conclusion,
be not obstinate & rebellious, behold the Banner of
God, Move therefore & give yo^r presence, in no
ghastly shape, without doing any harme unto us
or any other creature in this place, or any other
part or place in the World, come yee therefore
courteously, affably friendly, & answer truly & faith-
fully to all our requests, that we may accomplish
our Will & desires, in knowing or obteyning any
matter or thing whatsoever, w^{ch} by Office y^e know,
if belonging to yo^r Orders, or proper for you to
performe or accomplish, through the power of God
E^t, who created & disposeth of all things both Celestiall
Aeriall, Terrestriall or Infernall.

The fourth Spirit in Order is called Asiel,
 he governeth as King under Carnesiel in y^e South
 & by East, he hath 10. cheife Spirite belonging to
 the day, & 20. to the Night, under whom are 30. a
 principall Spirite, and under those as many, whereof we
 shall make mention, but of 1. of the cheife Presidente
 belonging to the day, & as many belonging to the
 Night, and every one hath 20. Servants at his command
 they are all very courteous & loving, & beautifull to
 behold &c.

As follows y^e Names & Seals,
 Asiel, & his 10. ^{Presidente} ~~Spirite~~

The Coniuration of Asiel.

We coniure thee O thou mighty & potent Prince
 Asiel, who rules as cheife Prince or King, under
 Carnesiel in the South and by East, We invoke
 constraint, command & compell you, by the especiall &
 truest Name of yo^r God, & by that God w^{ch} you serve
 worship & obey, and by the true Seal of yo^r Creation
 and by the most mighty most dreadfull & powerfull
 Name, of the everlasting & everliving God Iehovah
 Tetragrammaton, who threw you downe &
 cast you out of Heaven, with all other the rest of
 the Infernall Spirite, and by all the most powerfull
 & great Names of God, who created Heaven, Earth &
 Hell, & all things whatsoever coneyned in them, &
 by their powers & vertues, & by y^e Name Primauma-
 ton, who comandeth the whole Host of Heaven.

That

That thou O Spirit Asiel forthwith (we say)
Move descend & appear, & shew thy selfe wisely
unto us here before this fire, come yet in a faint
& comely forme & shape without any delay, The
King commands you, therefore defer not yo^r coming
what needs any more words, In the Name of him
that liveth for ever, who shall come to Judge
Quick & the Dead, & the World by Fire, fire up your
selfe & come away, even at this very present tyme
before this fire, and behold the Pontacke of
Solomon, behold yo^r conclusion, be not obstinate
& rebellious, behold the Banner of God, Move thin
fore & guide yo^r prisoners in noe ghastly shape,
without doing any harme to us, or any other
creature in this place, or any other part or place
in the World. Come you therefore courteously &
affably friendly, & answer truly & faithfully to all
our requests, that we may accomplish our Will
& desires, in knowing or obeying any matter or
thing whatsoever, w^{ch} by Office you know, if
belonging to yo^r Orders, or proper for you to
performe or to accomplish through the power of
God E, I, who created & disposeth of all things both
Caelestiall, Elementall, Terrestriall & Infernall.

The first Spirit in order is called Barmiel,
 he is the first & chiefest Spirit under Caspiel,
 the Emperour of the South, he governs in the
 South, as King under Caspiel, & hath 10: Duker
 for the day, & 20: for the Night, to attend him to doe
 his will, the w^{ch} is all very good, & willing to obey
 the Sorcerer, whereof we will make mention but
 of 10: that belonge to the day, & as many for the
 night, with their Seales, for they are sufficient for
 practise. Note every one of these Duker hath 20.
 Servants agreed to attend him when he is called,
 excepting the 4: last that belonge to the Night, for
 they have none,

Then follows the Names & Seales
 of Barmiel, w^{ch} 6: ~~Seales~~ Duker.

The Conjuratiō of Barmiel.

We summon thee O thou mighty & potent Prince
 Barmiel, who rules as a chief Prince or King
 in the South, under Caspiel, We invoke
 constrain command & compell you, by the especiall
 & truest name of yo^r God, and by that God w^{ch} you
 serve, worship & obey, & by the Seale of yo^r Creation
 and by the most mighty most dreadfull & powerfull
 name of the everlastig & living God Iehovah
 Tetragrammaton, who threw you downe
 and cast you out of Heaven, with all other, & the

rest

rest of the Infernall Spirite, & by all the most powerfull
& great Names of God, who created Heaven Earth & Hell,
& all things whatsoever contayned in them, & by their
powers & vertues, & by the Name Primate Maton
who comandeth the whole Host of Heaven, That thou
Spirite Barmiel forthwith (we say) More defend
Appear, & shew thy selfe visibly unto us here before
Circle, come ye in a faire & comely forme & shape, wthout
any delay, The King commande you, Therefore defer not
your coming, what needes any more words, In the
Name of him that liveth forever, who shall come to
iudge the Quick & the Dead, & the World. By Fine, Give
up yo^r selfe & come away, even at this very present
by me before this Circle, and behold the Pentacle of
Solomon, behold yo^r conclusion, be not obstinate
& rebellious, behold the Banner of God, More thinke
& give yo^r presence in noe gastly shape, without
doing any harme unto us, or any other creature
in this place, or any other part or place in this
World, Come ye therefore courteously, affably &
friendly, & answer truly & ^{faithfully} friendly to all requests
& desires, in knowing or obteyning any matter
or thing, w^{ch} by yo^r Office you know, if belonging
to yo^r Orders, or proper for you to performe or
to accomplish, through the power of God E, I, who
created & disposeth of all things, both Celestiall,
Aeriall, Terrestriall & infernall.

The Sixth Spirit in order, but the second under the Emperour of the South, is called Gedial, who ruleth as King in the South & by West, who hath 20: chiefe Spirite to serve him in the day, & as many for the night, & they have many Servants at their commands, whereof we shall make mention but of 5: of the chiefe Spirite that belonge to the day, & as many of those that belonge to the Night, who hath 20: Servants apiece to attend them, when they are called forth to appearance, they are very loving & courteous & willing to doe yo^r: Will, &c.

Then follow the Names & Seales of Gedial & his 6 Spirite.

The Coniuration of Gedial as followeth.

We conjure thee O thou mighty & potent Prince Gedial, who ruleth as King in the South and by West, We invoke constraind command & compell you, by the speciall & truest name of yo^r: God, & by that God in you serve worship & obey, & by the true Seale of yo^r: Creation, and by the most mighty most dreadfull & powerfull name of yo^r: God Iehovah Tetragrammaton, who threw downe & cast you out of Heaben, with all other the rest of y^e: Infirmall Spirite, and by the most powerfull & great Name of God, who created Heaben Earth & Hell, & all things whatsoe ver contayned in them, & by their powers & vertues, & by the Name Prismaumaton who ~

commandeth

comandeth the whole Host of Heaben, that the
O Spirit Gedial forthwith (we say) Move Descend
& Appare, & shew thy selfe visible unto us, here before
thio Circle, come ye in a faire & comly forme & shape
without any delay, The King comande you, thin-
ke not yo^r coming, what needes any more
word, in the Name of him that liveth for ever
who shall come to Judge the Quick & the Dead, &
the World by Fire; Gird up yo^r selfe & come away
even at thio present tyme before thio Circle, and
behold the Pentack of Solomon, behold yo^r Concluse
be not obstinate & Rebellious, behold the Banner of
God, allowe therefore & give yo^r presence in our
gastly shape, without doing any harme unto us,
or to any other creature in thio place or any other
part or place in the World, come ye therefore
courteously, affably, friendly, & answer truly and
faithfully unto all our Requeste, that we may
accomplish our Willa & desires in knowing or
obteyning any matter or thing, w^{ch} by Office you
know, if belonging to yo^r Orders, or proper for y^e
to performe or to accomplish, through y^e power
of God E^t; who created & disposith of all things
both celestiall & Terrestriall & Infernall.

The

The Seventh Spirit in order but the third under
 the great Epour of the South is called Asyriel,
 he is a mighty King, ruling in the South West
 part of the World, & hath 20: great Dukes to attend
 him in the day tyme, & as many for the Night, who
 hath under them severall Servants to attend them &c:
 here we shall make mention of 12: of the chiefe Dukes
 that belong to the day, & as many that belong to the
 night, because they are sufficient for practise, and
 the first 4: that belong to the day, & the first 4:
 that belong to the Night, hath 40. Servants a peece
 to attend them, and the last 4: of the day, & the last 4:
 of the night 10: a peece, they are all good natured, and
 willing to obey, those that is of the day is to be called
 then, & those of the Night, in the Night,

then follows the Names & Seales
 of Asyriel, & his 16: Dukes.

Asyriel

The Conjurati^on of ~~Asyriel~~, as followeth.

We conjure thee O thou mighty & potent Prince ^{Asyriel} ~~Asyriel~~
 who rules as a chiefe Prince or King under Carnesiel
 in the South & by East, We Invoate, constraine &
 command & compell you, by the speciall & true Names
 of yo^r: God, & by that God w^{ch} you serve worship & obey
 and by the true Seale of yo^r: Creation, & by the most mighty
 most dreadfull & powerful Name of the everlasting
 & ever living God Iehovah Tetragrammaton
 who threw you downe & cast you out of Heaven, with

all other the rest of the Infernall Spirite, and by the
most powerfull & great Names of God, who created Heaven
Earth & Hill, & all things whatsoever contained in them
and by their powers & vertues, And by the Name Primate
Umaton who comandeth the whole Host of Heaven
That thou O Spirit Asyriel forthwith (we say) Move
descend & appear, and shew thy selfe visibly out of
here before thine seruants, come ye in a faire & comely forme
& shape without any delay, The King comandeth you,
therefore defer not your coming, what needes any more
words, In the Name of him y^e liueth forever, who shall
come to Judge the Quick & the Dead, & the World by fire
I bid ye your selfe & come away, even at this very present
tyme before thine seruants, And behold the Pentacle of
Solomon, behold your conclusion, be not obstinate &
rebellious, behold the Banner of God, Move therefore &
give your presence in no gasty shape, without doing
any harme to us or any other creature in this place
or any other part or place in the World, come ye
therefore courteously affably friendly, & answer truly
& faithfully to all our Requests, that we may accomplish
our will & desires, in knowing or obteyning any
matter or thing, which by Office you know, if belonging
to your Orders, or proper for you to performe, or to
accomplish, through the power of God E^l, who
created & disposeth of all things both Caelstiall
Alyeriall, Terrestriall & Infernall.

The Eight Spirit in Order (but the Fourth under the Emperor of the South) is called Maseriel who is a sub-king in the Dominion of the West & by South and hath a great number of Princes & Servants under him to attend him, whereof we shall make mention of 12: of the chiefe, that attend him in the day tyme, & 12: that attend him, to doe his Will in the Night tyme, which is sufficient for practise. They are all good by nature, & willingly will doe yo^r Will in all things, those that is for the day, is to be called in the day, and those for the Night, in the Night. They have every one 30: Servants agreed to attend them.

Then follows the Names & Seals
 Maseriel & his 12: Princes

The Conjurati^on of Maseriel.

We conjure thee O thou mighty & potent Prince Maseriel, who rules as chiefe Prince or King in the Dominion of the West & by South, we furvocate constraind Command & compell you, by the speciall and truest Name of yo^r God, and by that God w^{ch} you serve, worship & obey, and by the Seale of yo^r Creation, and by the most mighty most dreadfull & powerfull Name of yo^r Everlasting & Living God Iehovah Tetragrammaton, who threw you downe out of Heaben, & with all other the rest of the Infernall Spirite, & by all the most powerfull & great Names of God, who created Heaben Earth & Hell, & all things whatsoever contained

~~Heaven~~
 in them

therein them, and by their powers & vertues, And by the
Name Primavmaton, who commandeth the whole
Host of Heaven, That thou O Spirit Maseriel, forth
with (we say) Move Descend & Appear, & shew thy self
visibly unto us, here before this Circle, come you in a
faire & comly forme & shape without any delay, this
Knyng commande you, therefore defer not yo^r coming,
what needes more wordes, In the Name of him that
liveth for ever, who shall come to Judge the Quick & the
Dead, & the World by Fire. Give up yo^r self & come
away, even at this present tyme before this Circle,
And behold the Pentacle of Solomon, behold the Conclu-
sion, be not obstinate & Rebellious, behold the Banner
of God, Move you therefore & give yo^r presence, in no
ghastly shape, without doing any harme to us, or any
other creature in this place, or any other part or place
in the World, come you therefore courteously, Affably &
Friendly, & answer truly & faithfully to all our requests,
that we may accomplish our Will & desire, in know-
ing or obeying any matter or thing whatsoever, w^{ch} by
Office you know, if belonging to yo^r Orders, or prop-
for you to performe or to accomplish, through
the power of the God EL, who created & disposeth of
all things both Celestiall, Aeriall, Terrestriall and
Infernal.

The Nynth Spirit in order, but the first under the
 Emperour of the West, is called **Malgaras**, he ruleth
 as King in the Dominion of the West, and hath 30:
 Dukes under him to attend him in the day, & as many
 for the Night, & severall under them againe; whereof we
 shall make mention of 12: Dukes that belong to y^e day,
 & as many that belong to the Night, & every one of them
 hath 30: Servants to attend them, excepting **Misiel**,
Barfas, **Aspar**, & **Deilas**, for they have but 20:
Arvis & **Basiel**, they have but 10 &c: They are all
 very courteous, & will appear willingly to doe yo^r: Will,
 they appear 2 & 2 at a tyme with their Servants; They
 that go for the day, is to be callid in the day, & those of the
 Night, in the Night.

As followeth the Names of the
Malgaras, wth he is 24. Dukes.

The Coniuration of **Malgaras** as followeth.

Wee foriure the O thou mighty & potent Prince
Malgaras, who rules as a chiefe Prince or King in
 the Dominion of the West under **Amenadiel**, Wee
 exorcise, constrain, commaund & compell you, by the speciall
 truest Name of yo^r: God, & by that God w^{ch} you worship
 & obey, & by the Scale of yo^r: Creation, And by the
 most mighty, most dreadful & powerfull Name of your
 everlasting & living God **Iehovah Tetragramaton**
 who threw you downe & cast you out of Heaven, with all
 the rest of the Infernall Spirite, And by all y^e most

powerfull

powerfull & great Names of God, who created Heaven
Earth & Hell, & all thing whatsoever conteyned in them
& by their powers & vertues, And by the Name Primate
vmaton, who threw you downe & cast you out of Heaven
with all other the rest of the Infernall Spirite, & by all the
most powerfull & great Names of God, who created Heaven
Earth & Hell, & all things whatsoever conteyned in them,
And by their powers & vertues, And by y^e Name Primate
vmaton, who comandeth the whole Host of Heaven,
That thou O Spirit Margaras forthwith (we say)
thou descend & appear, & show thy selfe visibly unto us
here ^{before} in this circle, come you in a faire & comely forme &
shape without any delay, the King comandeth you, there-
fore defer not yo^r coming, what needes any more words
In the Name of him that liveth for ever, who shall come
to Judge the Quick & the Dead, & the World by Fire, Give
up yo^r selfe & come away, even at this very present houre
before this circle, And Behold the Pentacle of Solomon,
Behold yo^r conclusion, be not obstinate & rebellious,
Behold the Banner of God, Move therefore & give your
presence in noe gastly shape, without doing any harme
to us, or any other part or place in the World, Come you
therefore courteously & affably, friendly & answer truly
& faithfully to all our Requests, that we may accomplish
our Will & desires, in knowing or obeying any matter
or thing whatsoever, w^{ch} by Office you know, if belonging
to yo^r Orders, or proper for you to performe or to accomplish
through the power of God E. I., who created & disposeth of all
things both Celestiall, Elementall, Terrestriall & Infernall

The Tenth Spirit in order (but the second under the
 Emperour of the West, ^{called} Dorochiel, who is a
 mighty Prince bearing rule in the West, & by North,
 & hath 40: Dukes to attend him in the day tyme, and as
 many for the Night, with an innumerable company of
 servient Spirite, whereof we shall make mention of 24:
 cheife Dukes y^e belonge to the day, & as many for the
 Night, with their Seales as following. Note the 12: first
 y^e belonge to the day, & the 12: first that belonge to the
 night, hath 40: Servants a peece to attend on them, & the
 12: last of the day, & of the Night, hath 400: a peece to
 attend on them when they appear &c. Also those of the
 day is to be called in the day, & those of the night in the
 night, Observe the Planetary Motion in calling; for the
 2: first y^e belonge to the day, is to be called in the first
 planetary hour of the day, & the 2: next in the second
 planetary hour of the day, & so successively on, till
 you have gon quite through the day & Night, till you
 come to the 2: first againe, &c. They are all of a good
 Nature & will willingly obey &c.

followes the Names & Seales
 Dorochiel & his 40: Dukes.

The Conuration of Dorochiel, as followeth.

We conjure thee O thou mighty & potent Prince
 Dorochiel, who ruleth as King in the West & by
 North, we invoke constrained command & compell you,
 by the speciall & truest name of yo^r God, & by y^e God
 which you serve worship & obey, & by the true Seale of yo^r
 Conuration, And by the most mighty, most powerfull &

most

most dreadfull Name of yo^r: God Iehovah Tetragram-
maton, who threw downe & cast you out of Heaben, with
all other the rest of y^e Infernall Spirite, And by the most
powerfull & great Names of God, who created Heaben Earth &
Hell, & all things whatsoever contayned in them, & by their
powers & vertues, & by the Name Primavmaton, who
comandeth the whole Host of Heaben, That thou O Spirit
Dorocheiel forthwith (we say) Move defend & appaer,
& show thy selfe visibly unto us, here before this Circle,
come you in a faire & comly forme & shape, without any
delay, The King comande you, therefore defer not your
coming, what needes any more words, In the Name of
him that liveth for ever, who shall come to Judge the
Quick & the Dead, & the World by Fire, Give up your selfe
& come away, even at this very present houre, before
this Circle, And Behold the Pentach of Solomon,
Behold yo^r: Conclusion, be not obstinate & rebellious,
Behold the Banner of God, Move therefore & give your
presence, in no ghastly shape, without doing any harme
unto us, or any other creature in this place, or any other
part or place in the World, Come you therefore courteously
affably, friendly, & answer truly & faithfully to all our
Requise, that we may accomplish our Will & Desire
in knowing or obeying any matter or thing, which
by Office you know, if belonging to yo^r: Orders, or prop
for you to performe or to accomplish, through the power
of God El who created & disposeth of all things, both
Caelstiall Elementall Terrestrial & Infernall.

The Eleventh Spirit in order (but the third under
 the Emperour Amenadiel is called Vsiel, who
 is a mighty Prince, ruling as King in the North West
 he hath 40: Diurnall & 40: Nocturnall, Dukes to attend
 on him in the day & in the Night, whereof we shall make
 mention of 14. that belong to the day & as many for the
 Night, w^{ch} is sufficient for practise, The first 4: that
 belong to the day hath 40: Servants a peece, & the other
 six, 30. & the first 4: that belong to the Night, hath 40:
 Servants a peece to attend on them, & the next 4: Dukes
 hath 20: Servants, & the last two hath 10. a peece, and
 they are very obedient, & doth willingly appear when
 they are called, they have ^{more} power to hide or
 discover Treasure than any other Spirits (saith Solomon)
 that is conteyned in this Book, & when you hide, or
 would not have any thing taken away that is hid,
 make this: A Sealis 

in Virgin Parchment & Lay them with the Treasures
 or where the Treasures by, & it will never be found
 nor taken away.

En followed the Names & Sealis
 Vsiel, & his 10. Dukes.

The Coniuration of Vsiel as followeth.

Wee conjure thee O thou mighty & potent Prince,
 Vsiel, who ruleth as cheife Prince or King under Ame-
 nadiel in the North West, Wee Invoke, constrain
 Command & Compell you, by the especiall & truest Name

of

of yo: God, And by that God w^{ch} you serve, worship & obey,
& by the true Name of yo: Creation, And by the most mighty
most powerfull & most dreadfull Name of yo: God Jehovah
Tetragramaton who threw downe & cast you out of
Heaven with all other the rest of the infernall Spirite, & by
the most powerfull & great Name of God, who created Heaven
Earth & Hell, & all things whatsoever contained in them, &
by their powers & Virtues, And by the Name Primavma
ton, who comandeth the whole Host of Heaven, That thou
O Spirit Usiel, forthwith (we say) Move defend & appear
& show thy selfe visibly unto us, here before this Church, some
ye in a faire & comely forme & shape without any delay,
The King commands you, therefore defer not yo: coming,
what needs any more words, In the name of him that
liveth forever, & shall come to Judge the Quick & the Dead,
& the World by Fire, Give up yo: selves & come away, even
at this very present tyme before this Church, And Behold
the Pentacle of Solomon, Behold yo: Conclusion, & be not
obstinat & rebellious, Behold the Banner of God, Move
therefore & give yo: presence in noe ghostly shape, wthout
doing any harme unto us, or any other creature in the
World, Come ye therefore courteously, affably friendly, &
answer truly & faithfully to all our Requests, that we
may accomplish our Wills & desires, in knowing or
obeying any matter or thing, w^{ch} by Office y: know
if belonging to yo: Orders, or proper for you to
performe or to accomplish, through the power of
God El, who created & disposeth of all things, both
Caelestiall Aerial Terrestrial & Infernall.

The Twelfth Spirit in Order (but the fourth under the
Emperour of the West is called Cabariel, he hath
20: Dukes to attend on him, whereof we shall make
mention by of 10: of the cheife Dukes that belong to y^e
day, & as many for the Night, & every of them hath 20
servants to give attendance, when their Master is
Invoked &c: Now those Dukes y^e belong to the day
is every good & willing to obey their Master, & is to be
called in the day tyme, & they of the Night, is by Nature
Evill & disobedient, & will deceive you if they can, &c:
they are to be called in the Night.

Then followe the Names & Seales
of Cabariel, & 20: of his Dukes.

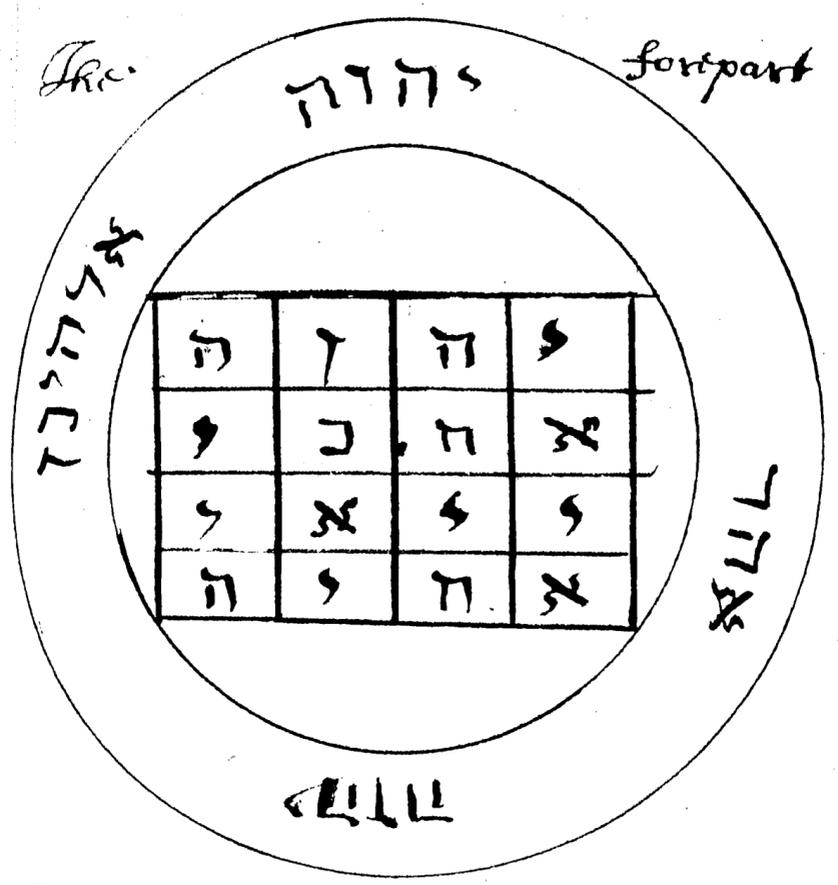
The Coniuration of Cabariel as followeth.

We conjure thee O thou mighty & potent Prince
Cabariel, who ruleth as King in the North & by
West, We Invoke your strong Command & Compell you
by the speciall & truest Names of yo^r God, & by that
God w^{ch} you serve, worship & obey, And by the true
Seals of yo^r Creation, And by the most mighty, most
powerfull & most dreadfull Name of God Iehovah
Tetragrammaton, who threw downe & cast
you out of Heaven, with all other the rest of the
Infernal Spirits, And by the most powerfull and
great Names of God, who created Heaven, Earth &
Hell, & all things whatsoever, conteyned in them,

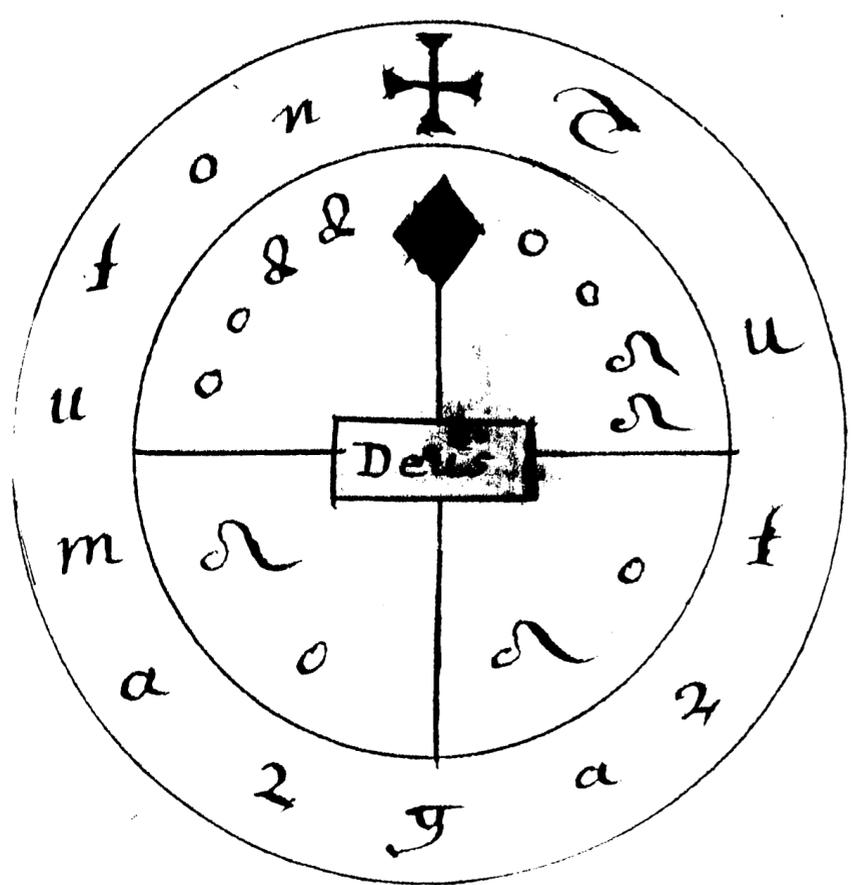
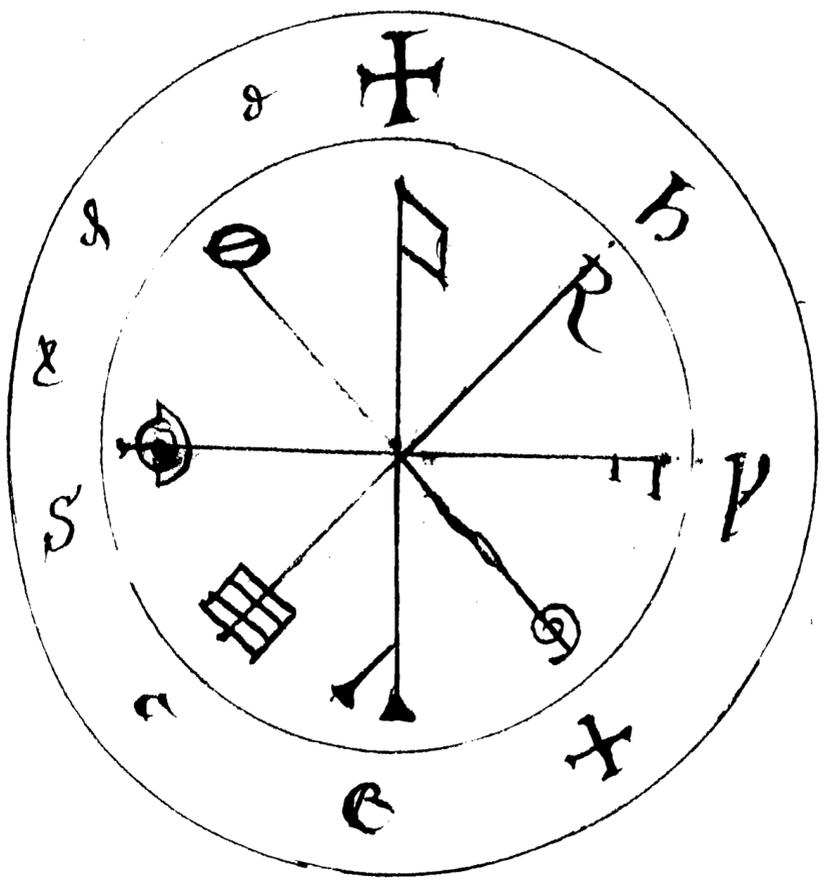
And

I a Presidentiall Spirit called by name called **Radiel**,
 residing & serving under **Sarnesiel** a King of the
 Angles or Mansion of the West, at the command of the
 Sovereign head of my Orders, and on my own accord,
 by the virtue power & force of Invocation on that behalfe,
 doe firmly & solidly binde & oblige my selfe by these &
 presente, Visibly to appear, in form & descent Forme; unto
 A: B. and C: D. or either of them, at all tymes & in all
 places, whensoever & wheresoever, I shall be of them, or
 either of them called forth & moved therunto; either
 in a Glass Receptacle [#] or otherwise out of it, as the
 condition or Occasion of any matters in question or
 Operation shall properly or necessarily require. And
 I the said Spirit **Radiel**, doe also yet further & more
 especially binde & oblige my selfe, unto A: B: & C: D:
 or either of them as aforesaid, in by & through the
 truest & most speciall name of my God, & by the
 principall head of my Orders, & by his Seale & Charac=
 ter & the vertue thereof, at the sight of which all
 Spirits in their severall & respective degrees, Orders
 & Offices, doe therein accordingly serve, honor & obey
 And chiefly by their my Seale or Character, as their
 orders is by me affixed or inserted. And by the force
 of being one usuall manner of appearance & of receiving ^{and}
 bindeing of Spirit &

and vertue of these words most powerfully in the
Sophick or Elgick Olet, Say, Alzym, Mura, Syron
Walgava, Rythin, Layaganum Layarazin,
Lasai, By the contente hereof, & by the vertue power
& efficacy of all aforesaid, I the said Spirit Padiel
doe firmly & faithfully promise to appear visibly unto
A: B: & C: D: or either of them, in manner & forme as
aforesaid, & to make true & faithfull answers, unto all
& every their or either of their demands & requests, &
speaking plainly, & to be understood of them or either of
them, & also readily, willingly & effectually to fulfill,
performe & accomplish, all & every such their or either
of their Comandments, as at any tyme they or either
of them shall request & enioyne me, at all tymes & in
all places, whensoever & wheresoever I shall be of them
or either of them moved, or called forth to visible
appearance, during their or either of their naturall
lives, even to the last or ultimate Survivors. In
testimony whereof being comanded, I have hereunto
& hereunder, affixed or inclosed, my true Seale and
Character, unto which I owe & bear obedience, and
have alwaies stuck close —

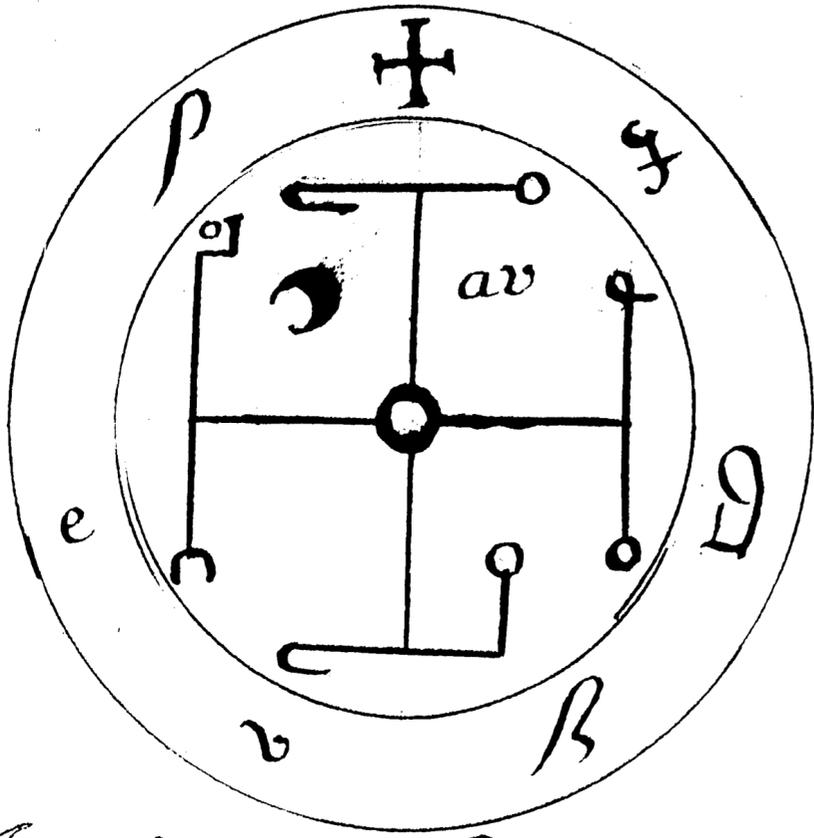


This made in pure Gold or Virgins Parchment with Inke made of the smoke of a consecrated Paper and Holy water, is efficacious against all Diseases or Grievances whatsoever, incident to the Body of man, made or engraven according to Art, &c.

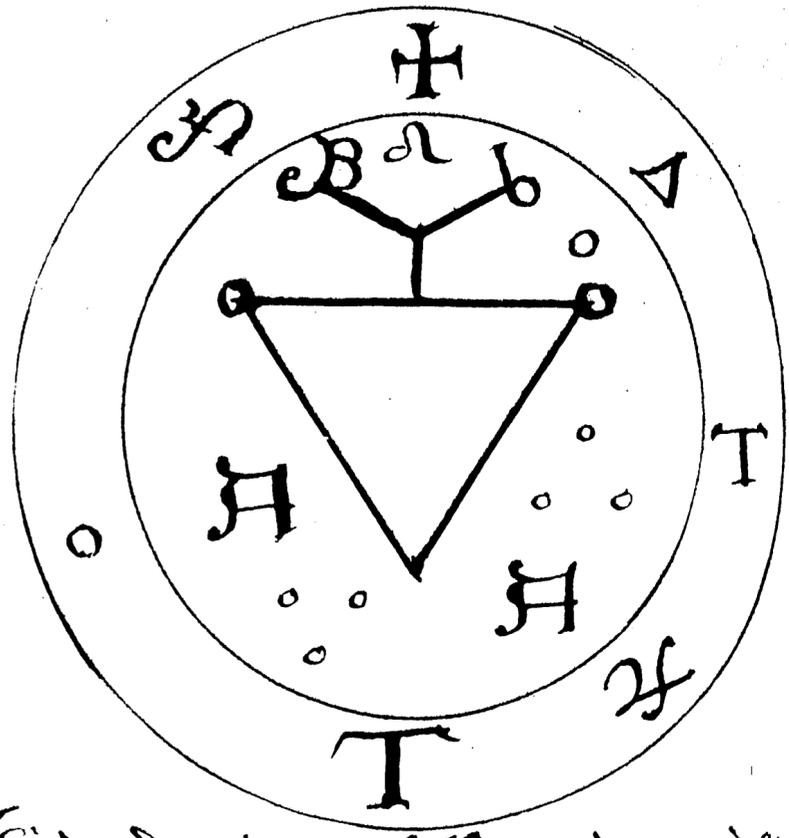


Beare this for Agues or pyning sicknesses, made in a plate of a Lead, coloured with Green.

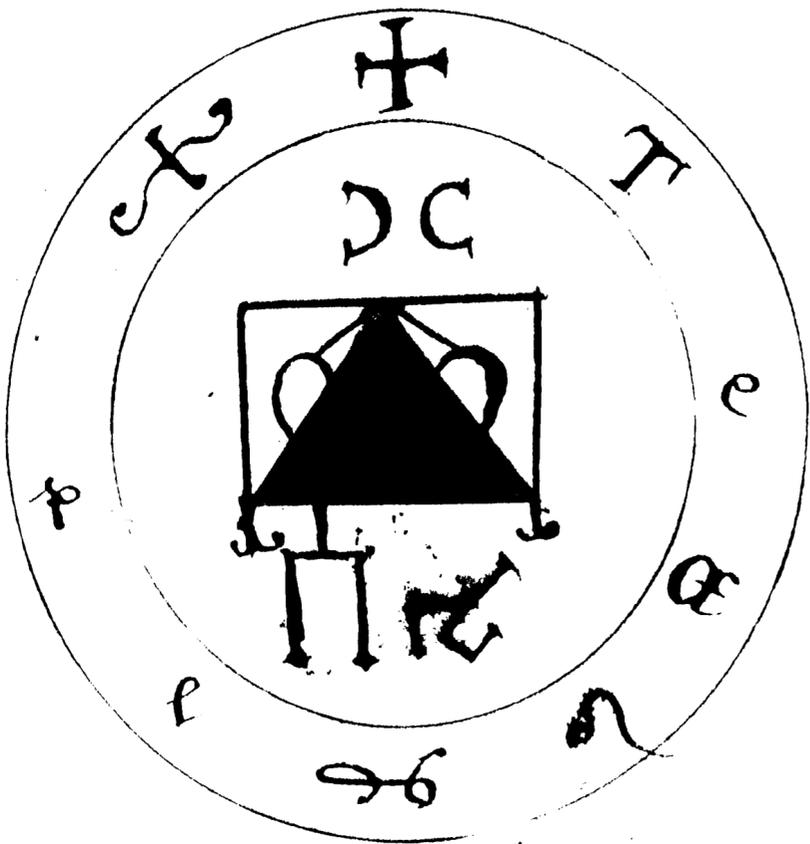
This made in Wood of Ivy defendeth Venomes.



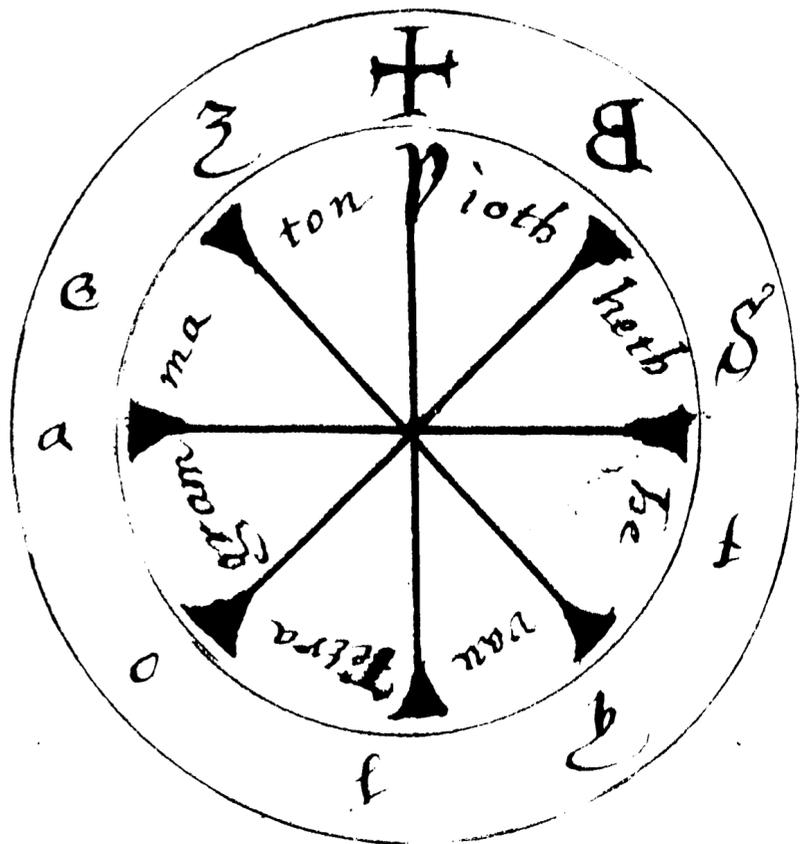
This made in thin Glass or Ivory,
the Moon being in a strong Signe,
delivereth from blindness, Baldnes
and Leprosie.



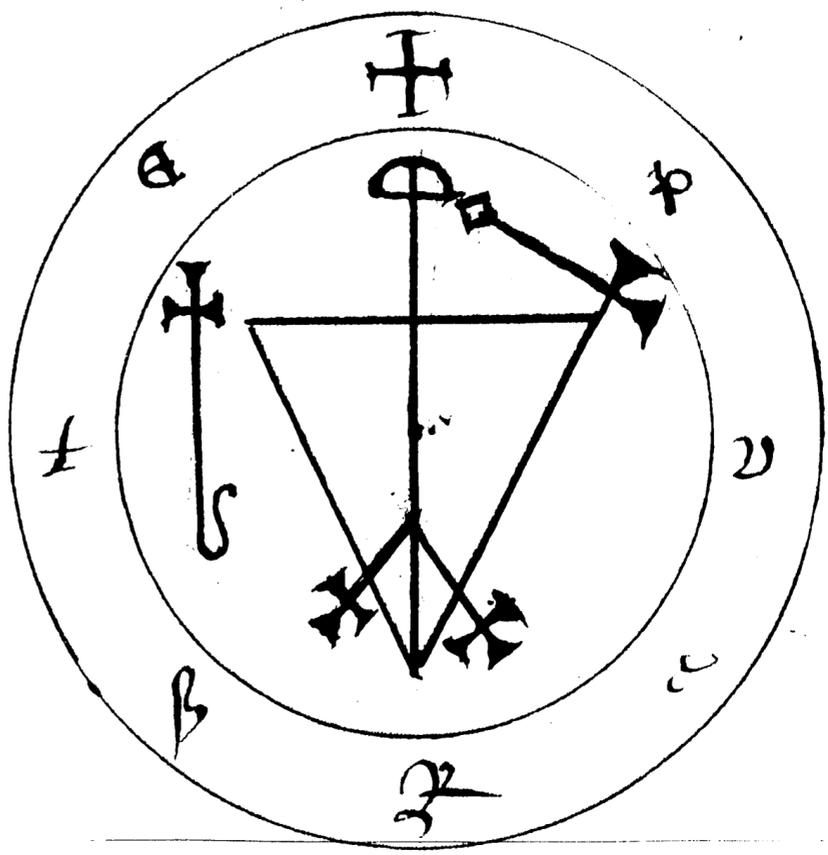
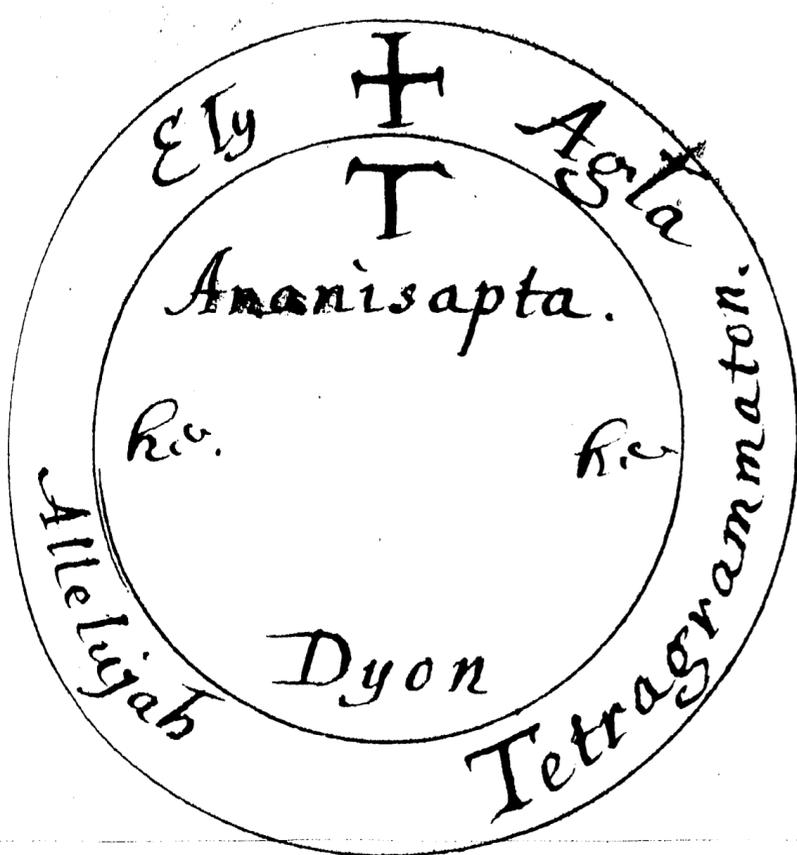
This made in black Horn is against
dimness of sight, & all griefes incident to
the Eyes, & very profitable to be worn
of such as are subject to waxe blinde.



This made in Virgin
Parchment, prevaileth
against all adnes.

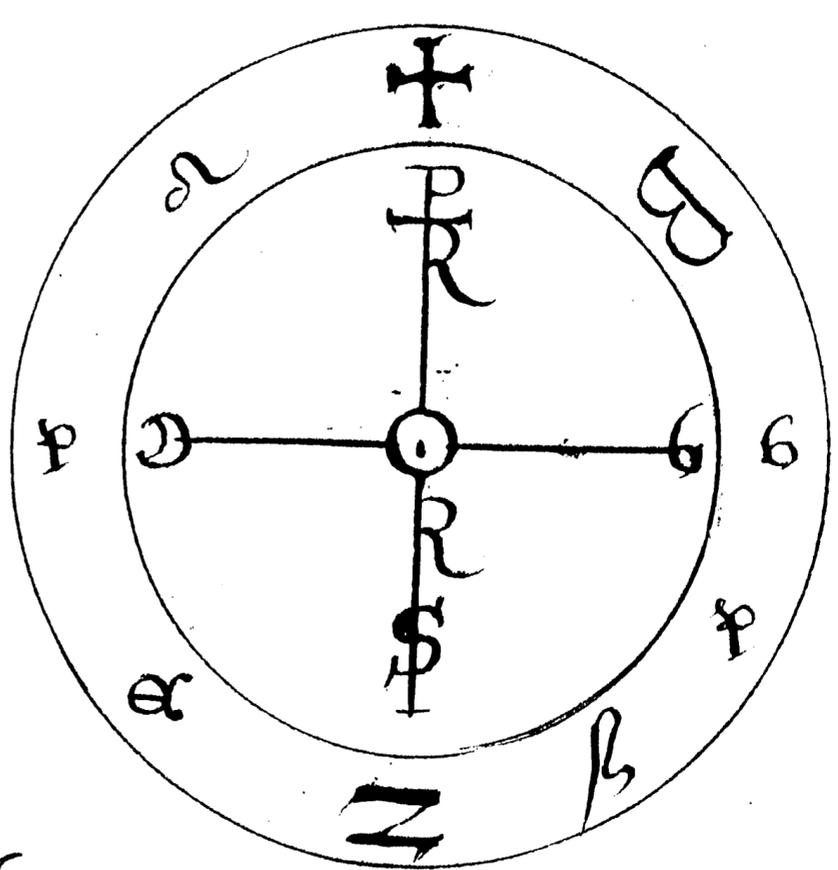
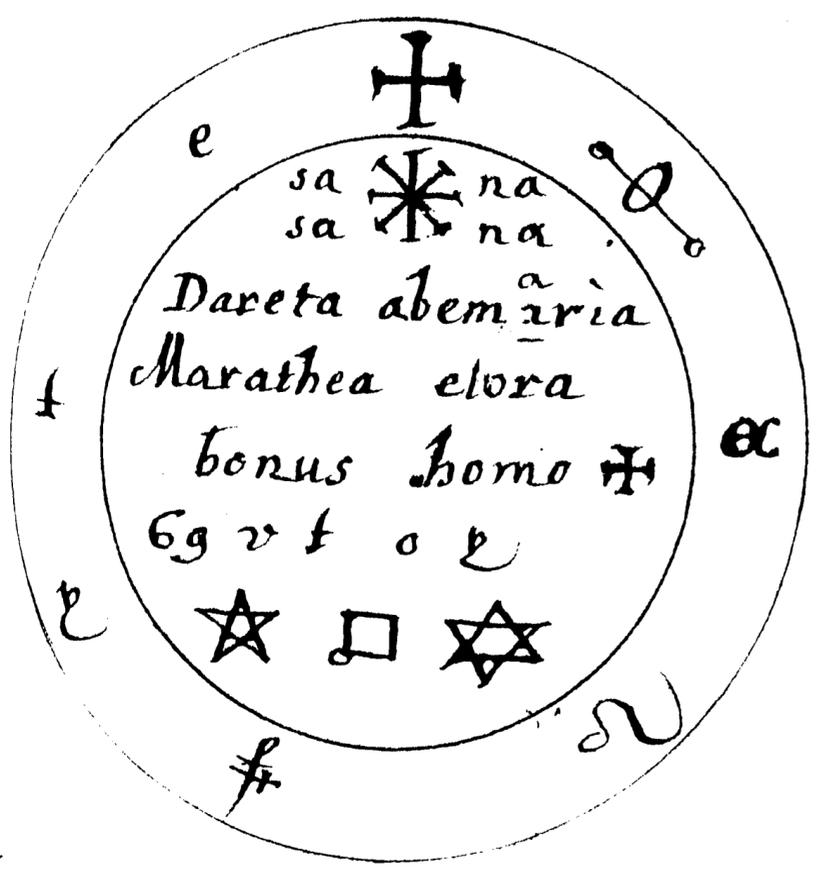


Beware this made of yellow wax
to see marvailous in ships.



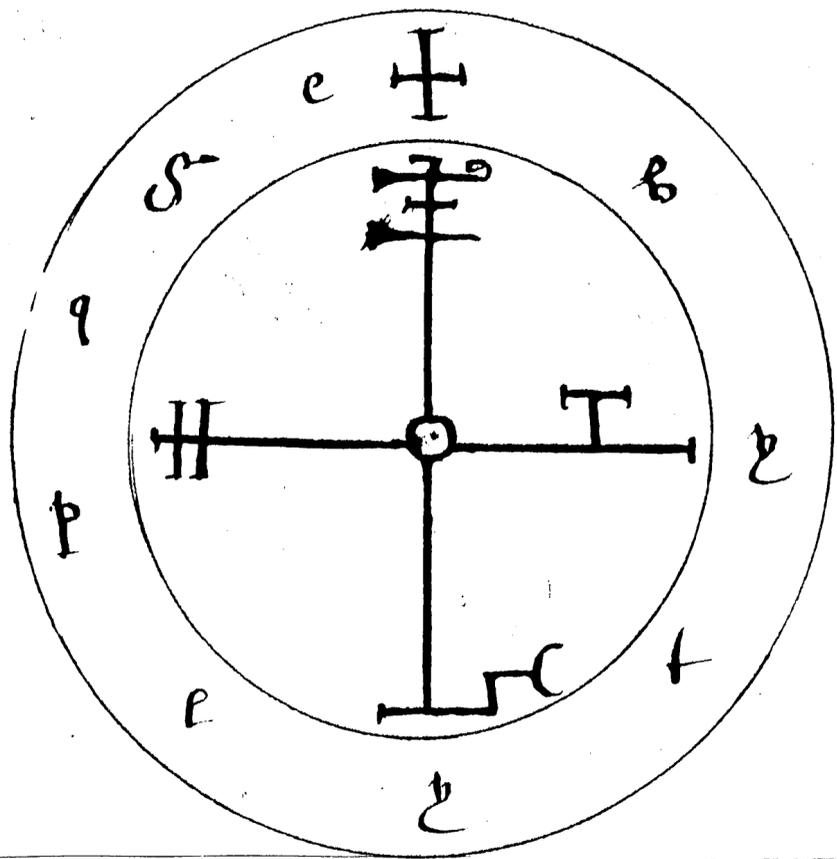
This written in white Wax, & layd under your head, ye shall see what you will in yo^r sleepe.

This made in yellow paper with Greene & Yellow Inke, is against # fearefull Dreames & hurte in sleepe.

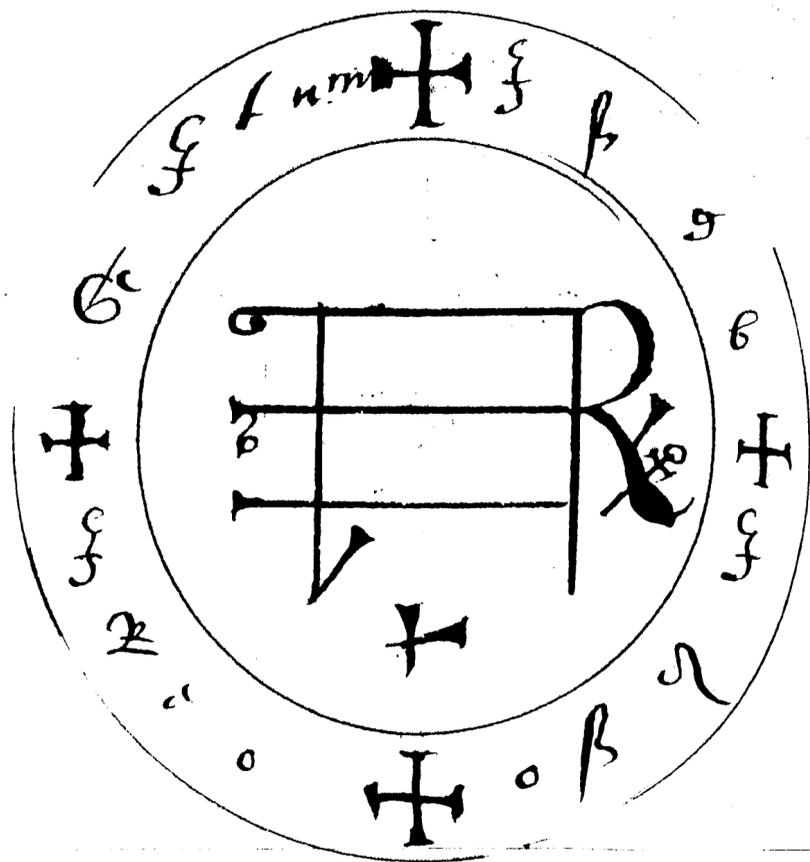


This made in parchment with black, is profitable in all learning & study of Philosophy.

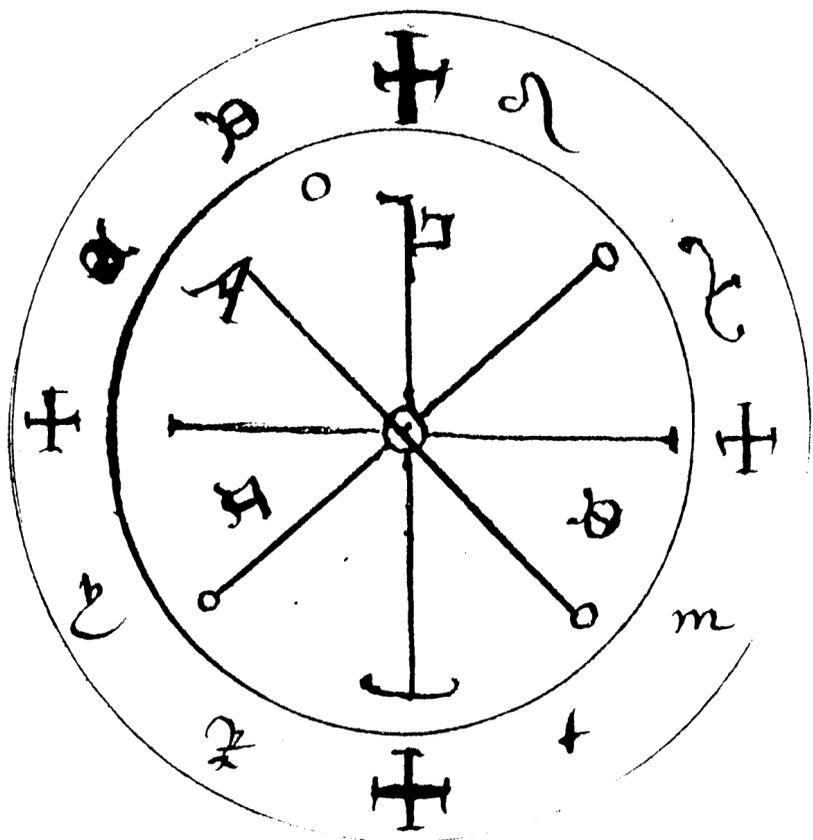
This made in a plate of red wax & filled with yellow, serveth to take & tame wild Beaste, & to make them to thy minde.



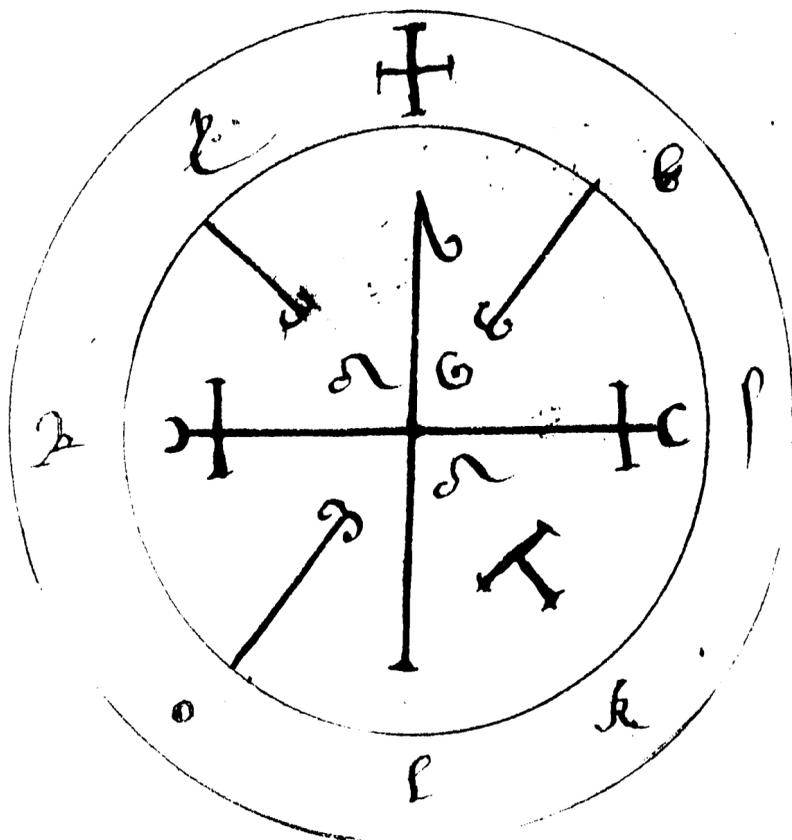
Beare this for taking of Fish
in all water streames, made in
(halke & black Inke.



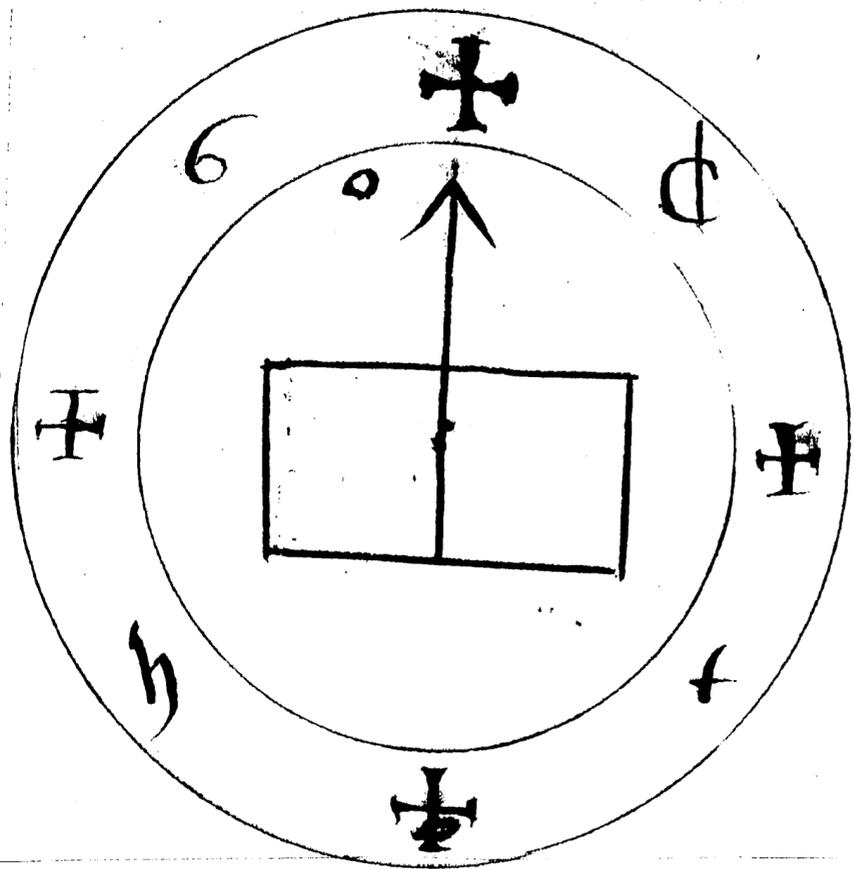
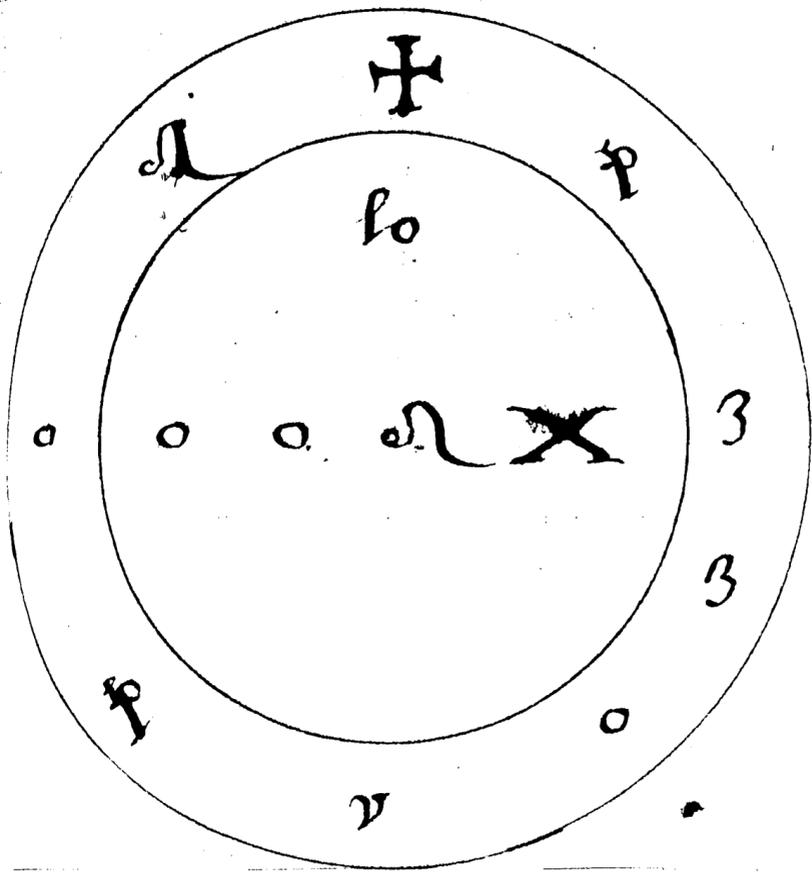
This made in red Willow
serveth for Fishing in the Sea.



This made on Beerrill Glass with
white, is to have the knowledge
of all kinde of Working, making &
graving of any Glass or Glasing.

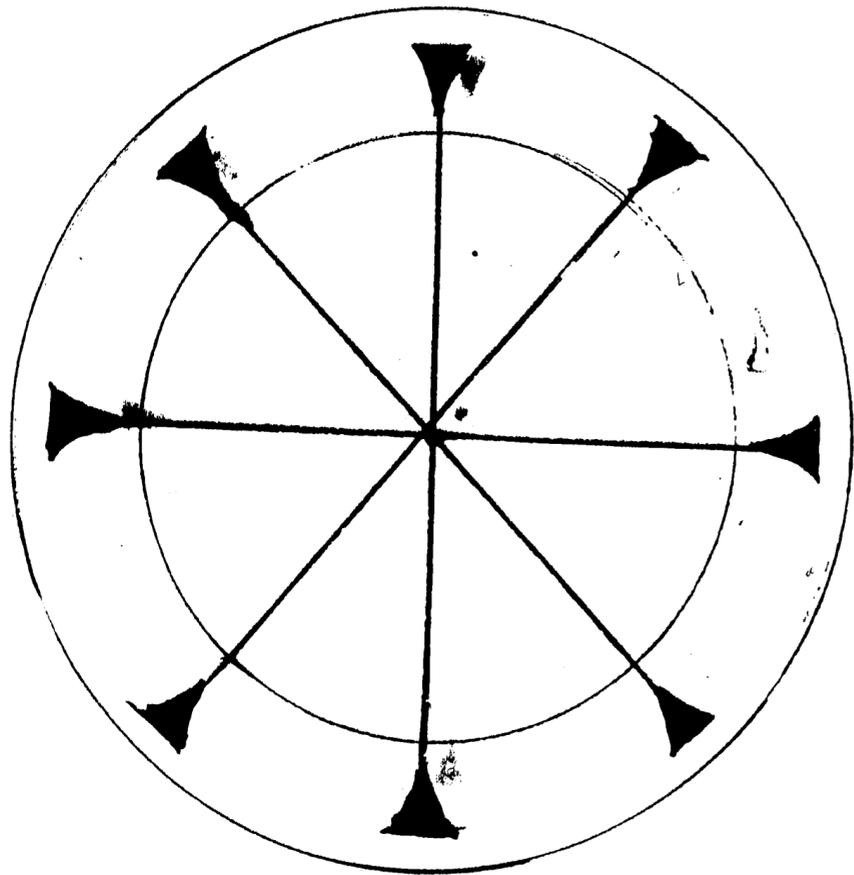
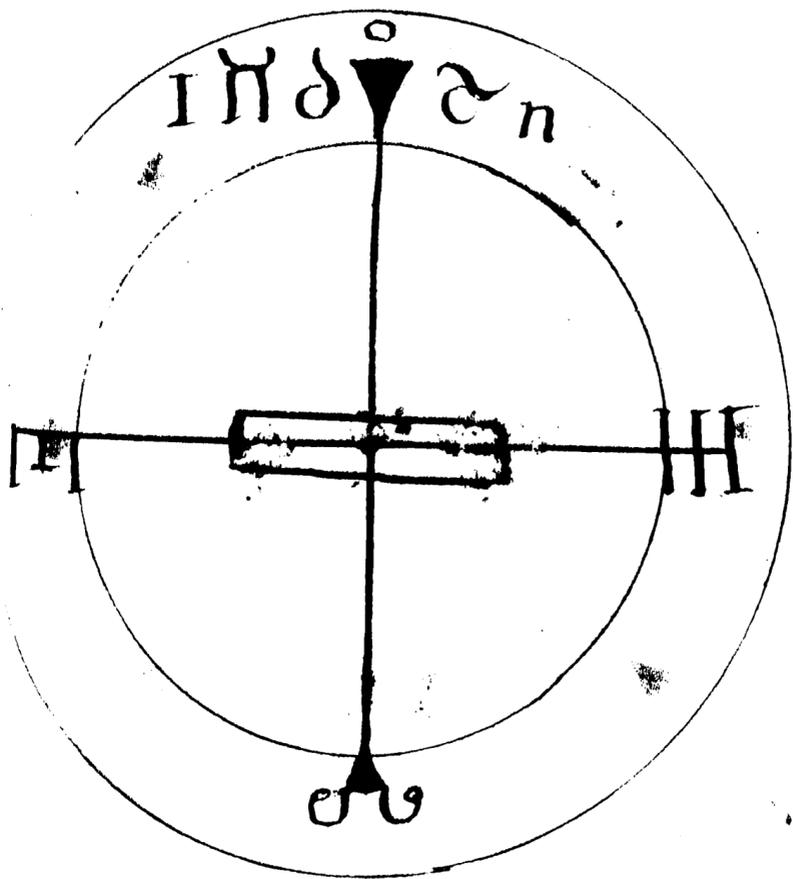


Beare this for buyning of Wood &
Timber, in a plate made of Slate.



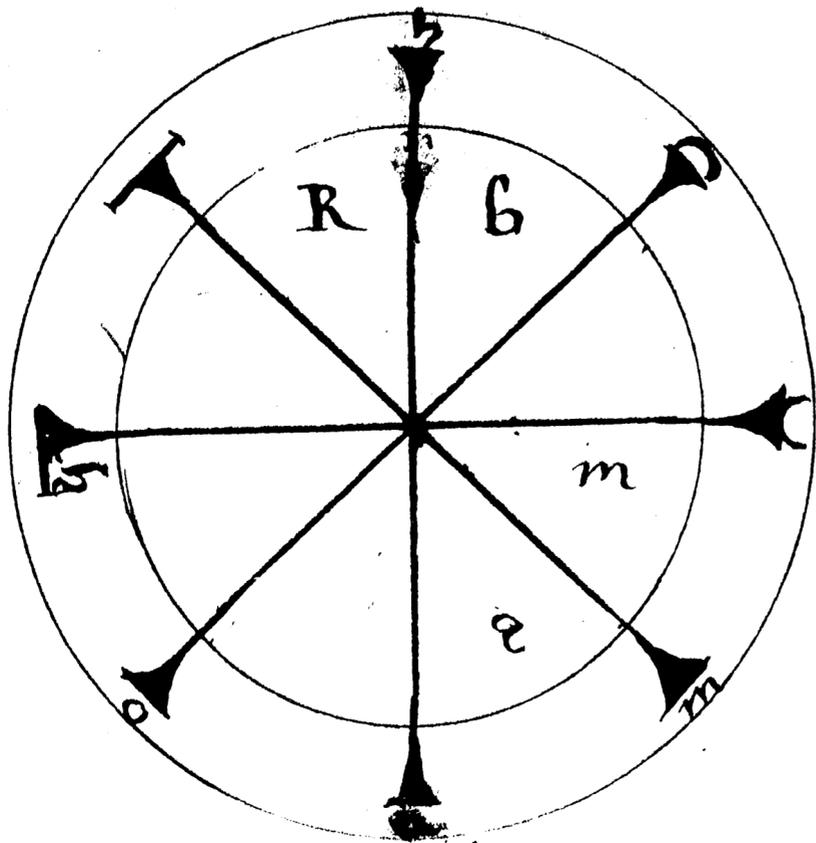
For Fillers & Diggers, made
in a Hazell Root.

This graven on Iron, serveth to
work secret crafts, as fighting,
legarde maine, & the like.

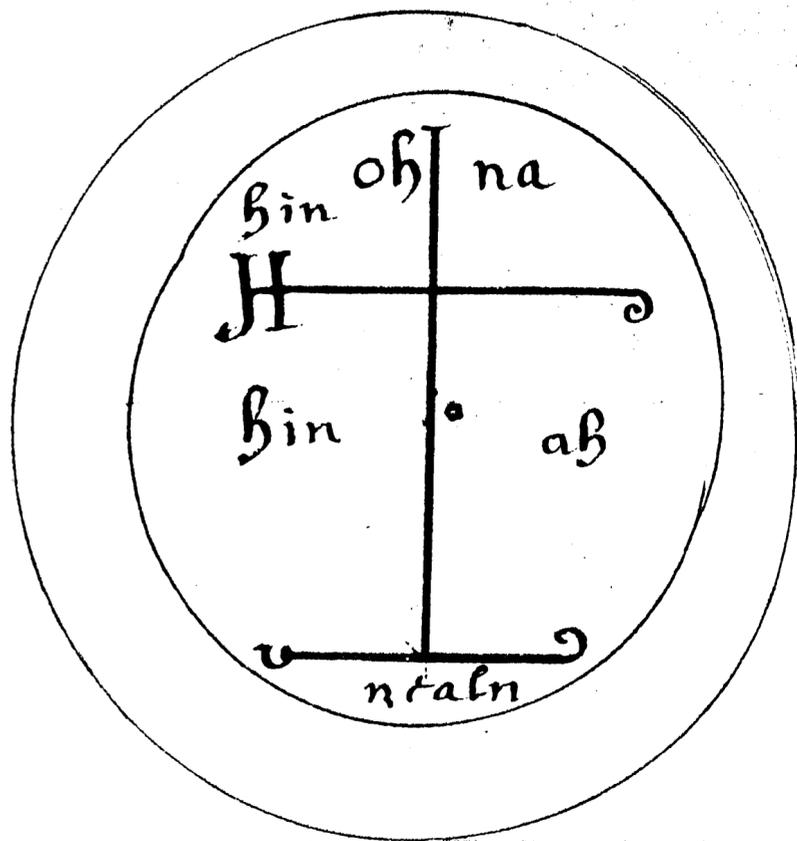


This Signe is for the Love of all
persons, both Male & Female.

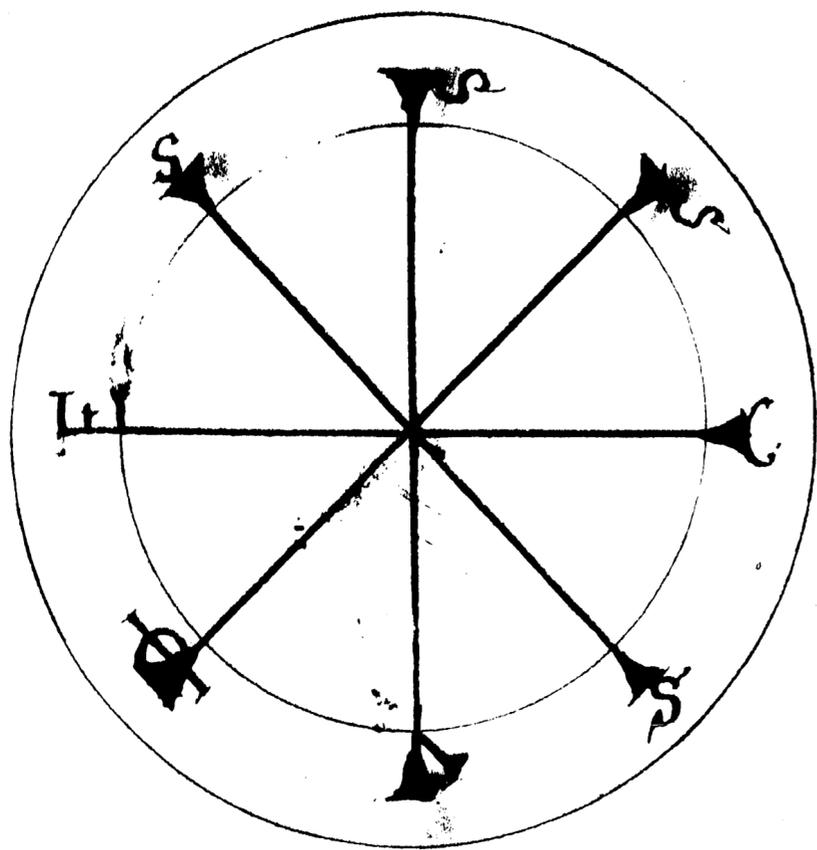
This Signe giveth men the Love of
persons on the way, & separateth
Cluges from the Soule.



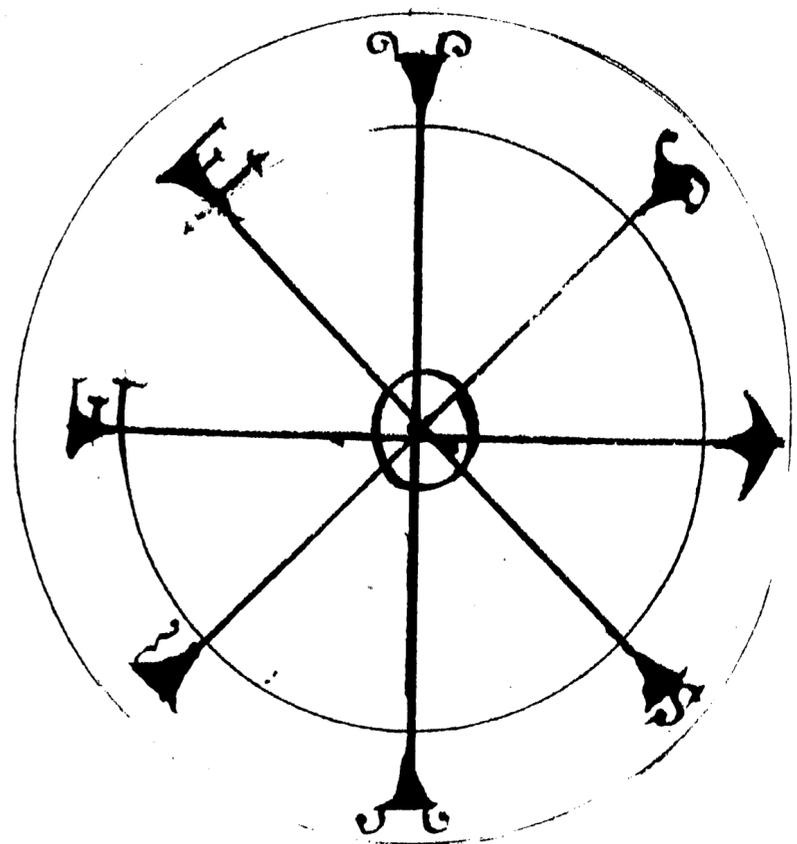
This Figure delivereth from
all dangers.



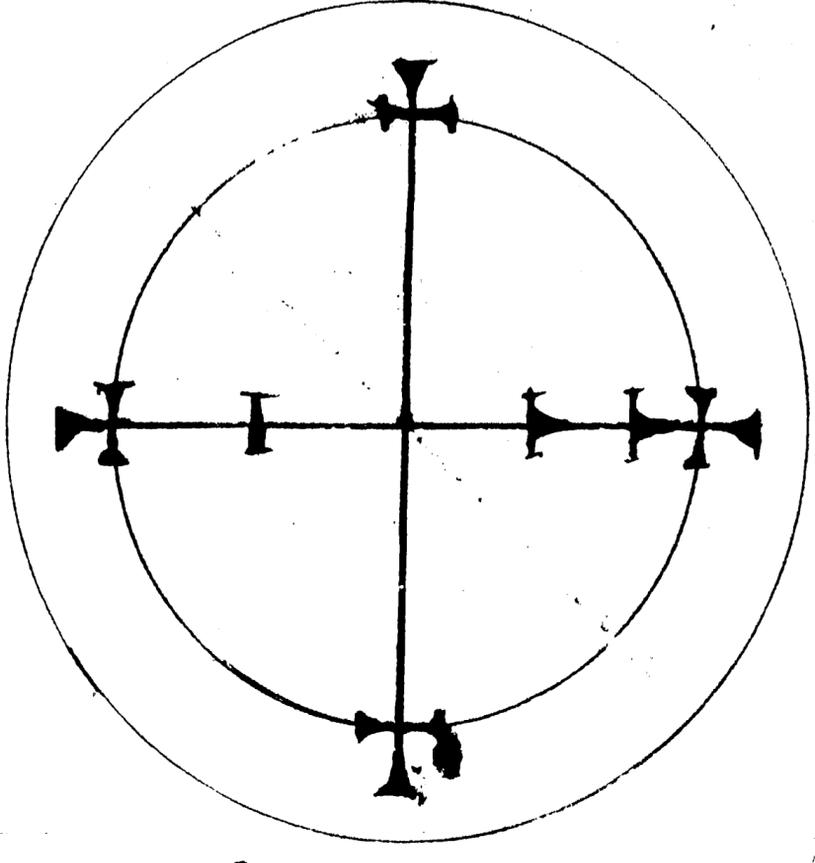
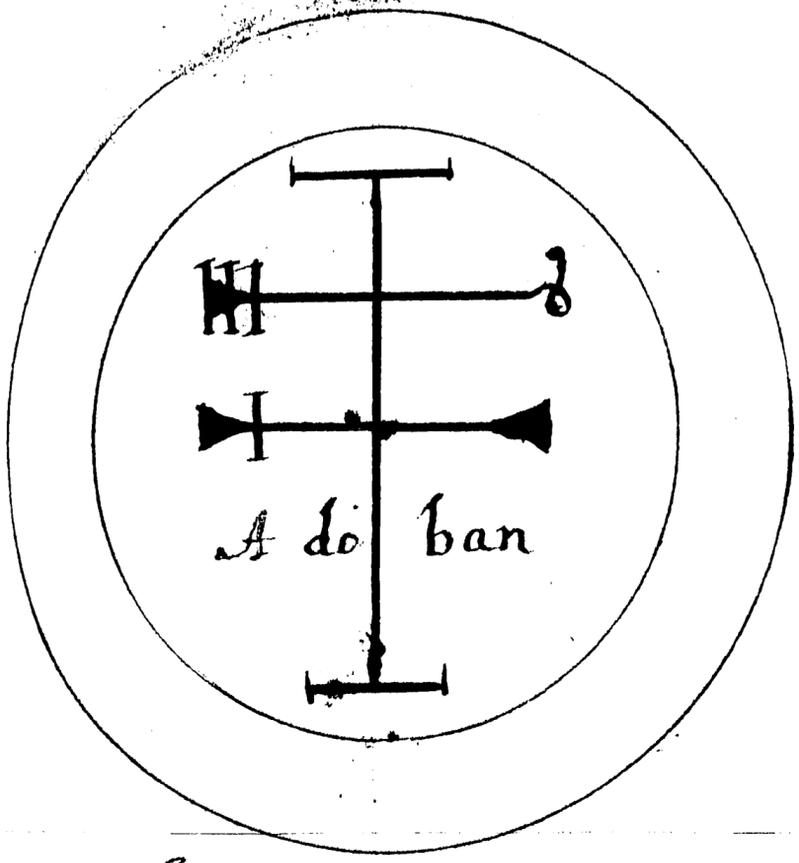
This was revealed by the Spirit
the virtue, influence and
efficacy whereof, is to put to flight
all our enemies.



This Figure delivereth from all
enemies whatsoever, whom you
shall see or meet.

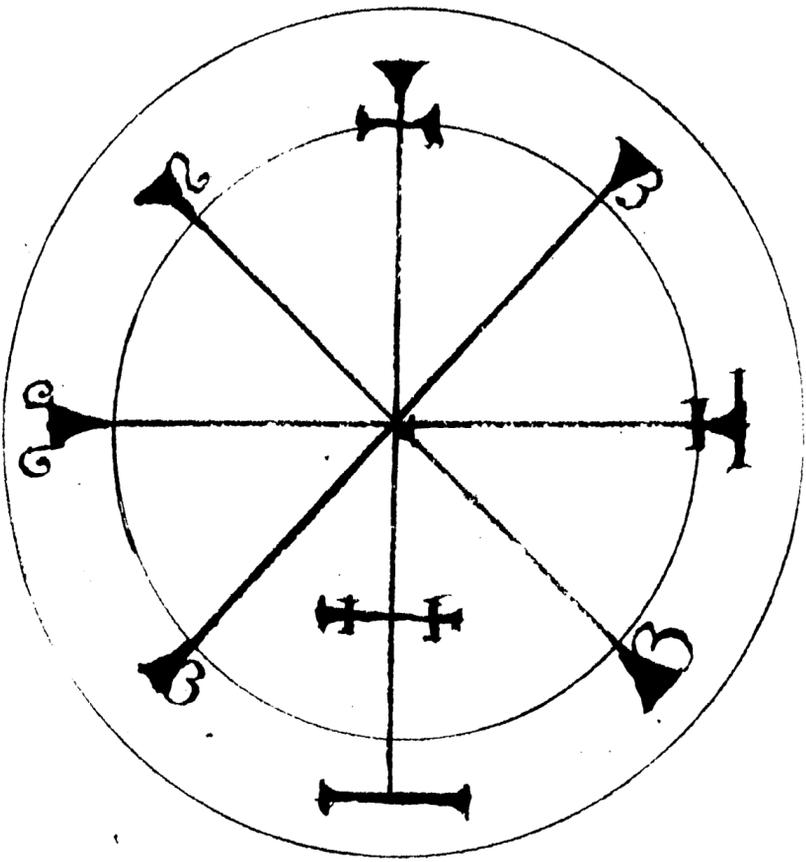
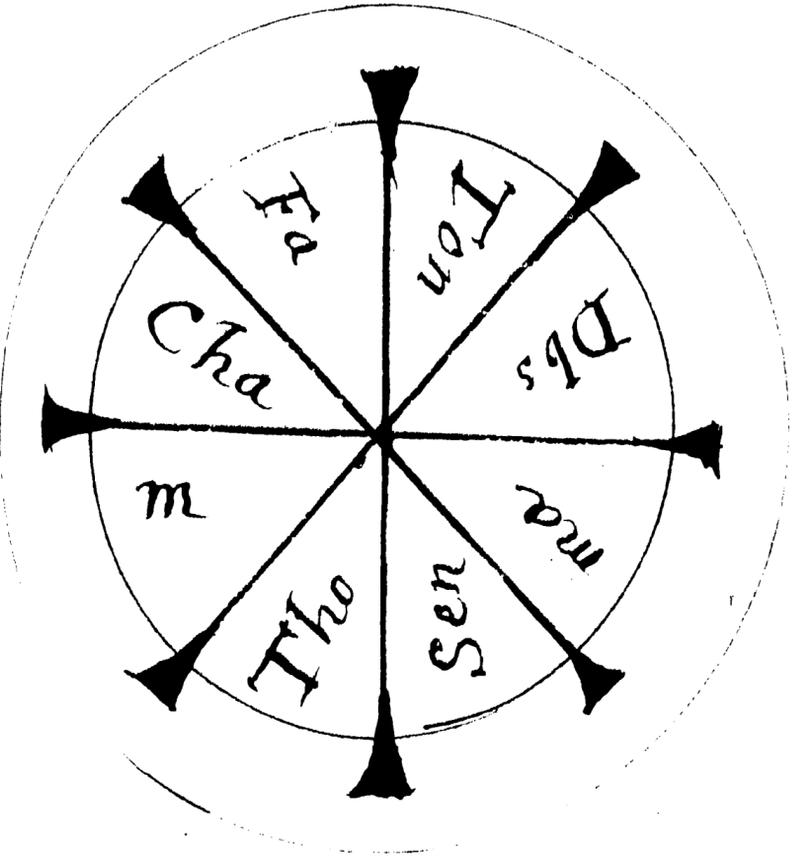


This same as the next foregoing
at this Ostrick. *



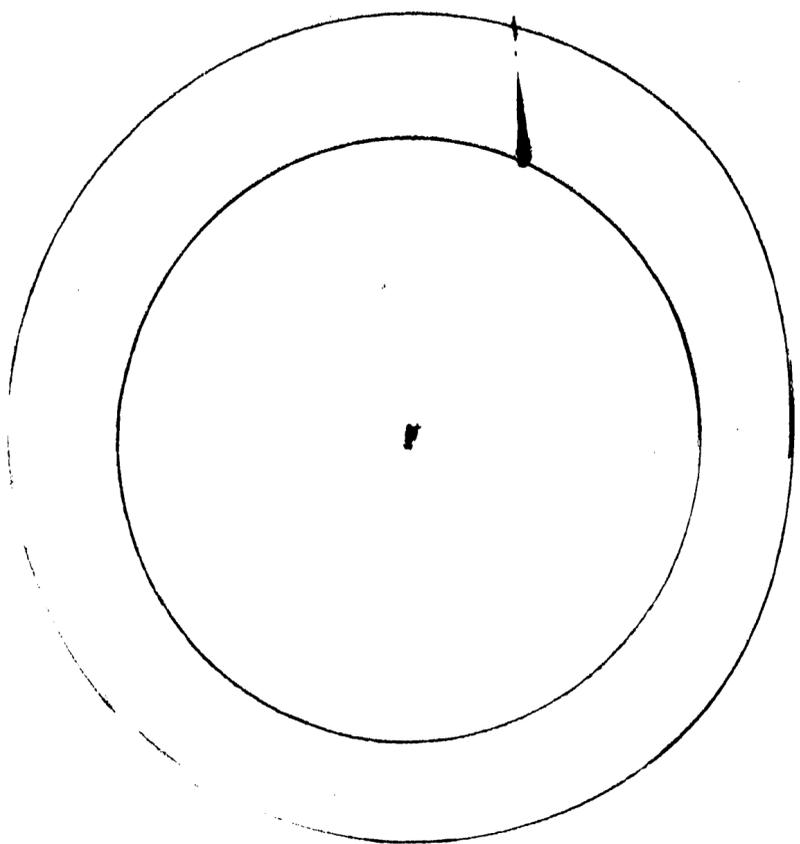
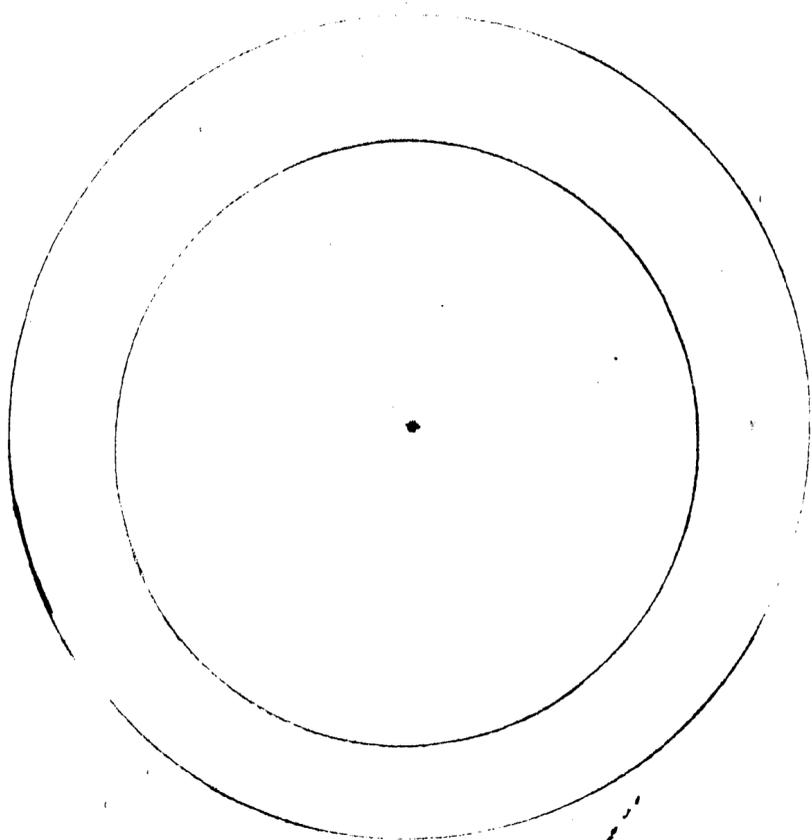
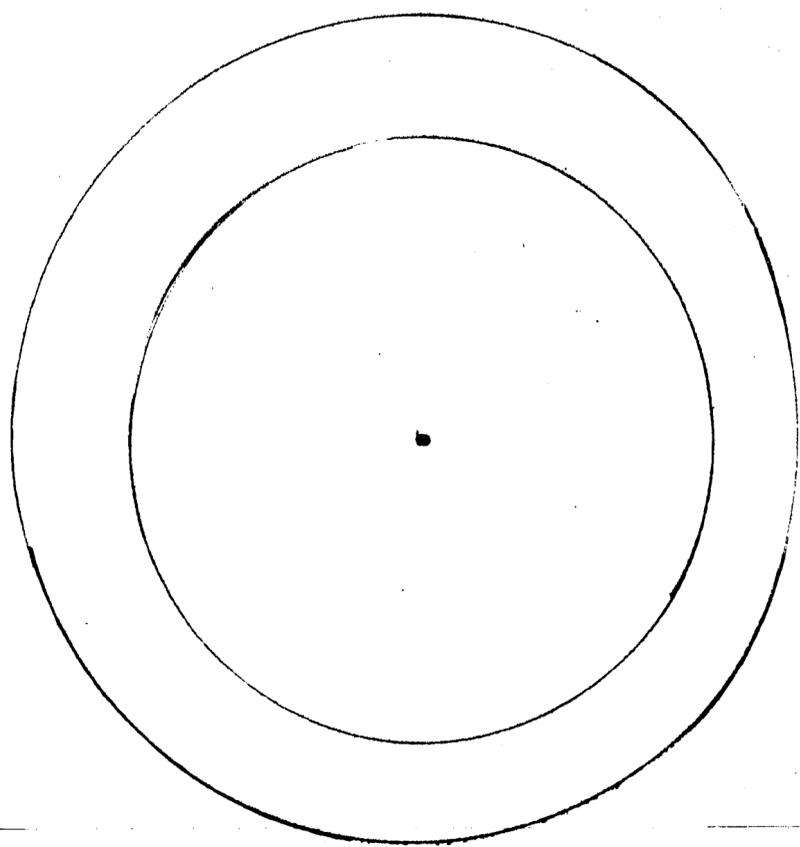
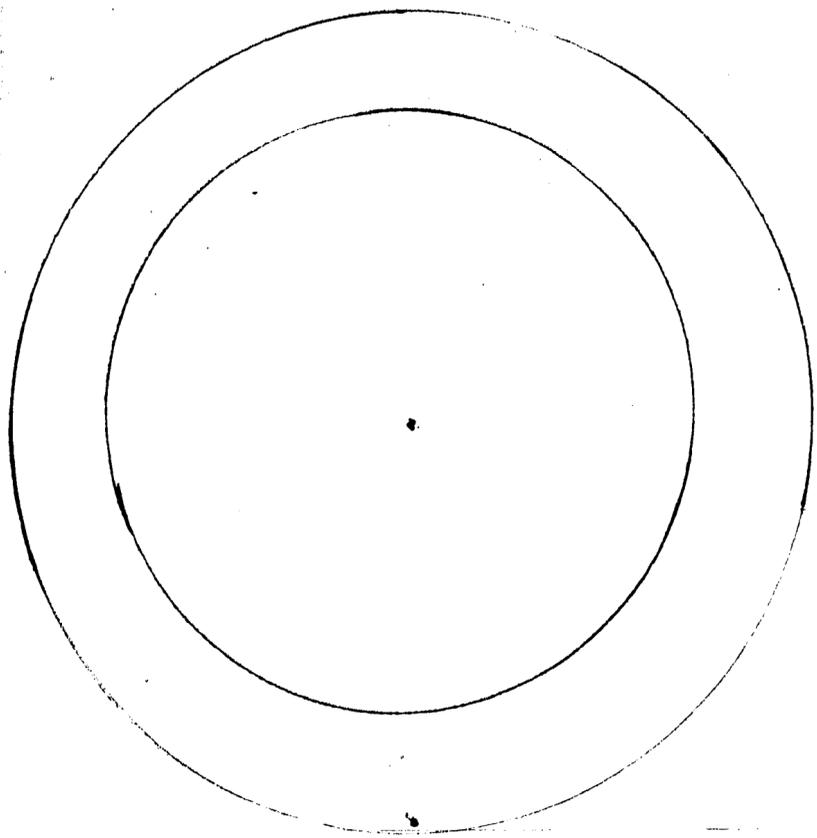
This Figure delivereth from all
sorte of Enimies, visible and
invisible, & all earthly Evils.

This Figure makes a man
secure in an Evill day.

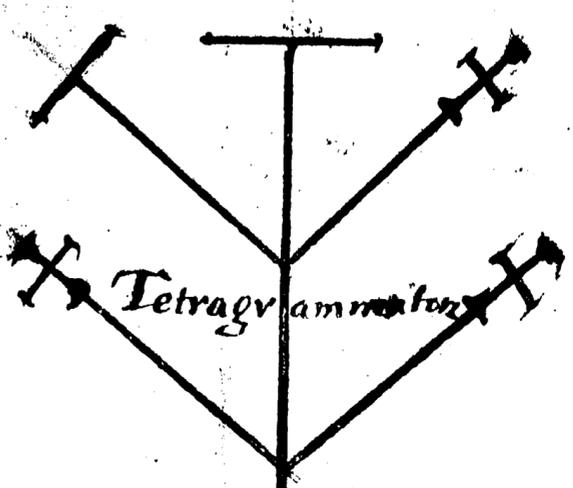


This Sigill hath that Name w^{ch}
Straon beareth in his forehead
by being commanded.

In whatforver day you see this
Figure, you shall not feare
suddaine death.



Agla
R



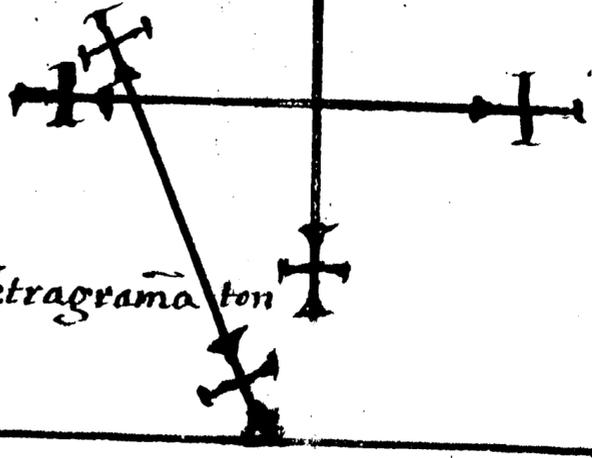
The fore part

י י י י י

The hinder part

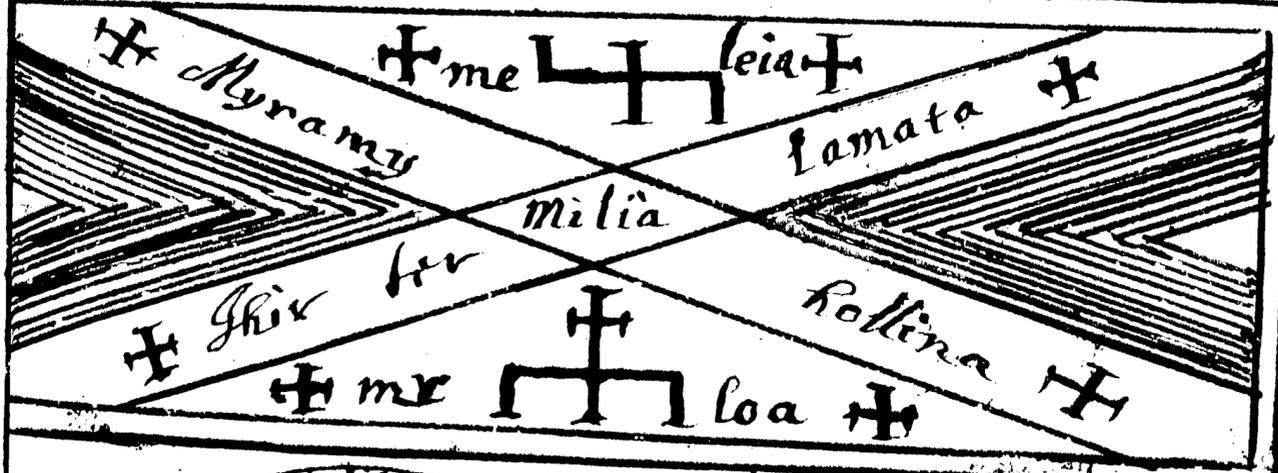
צ מ ר ה

He that beareth
this sign about
him, shall be
holpen in every
need or
necessity.

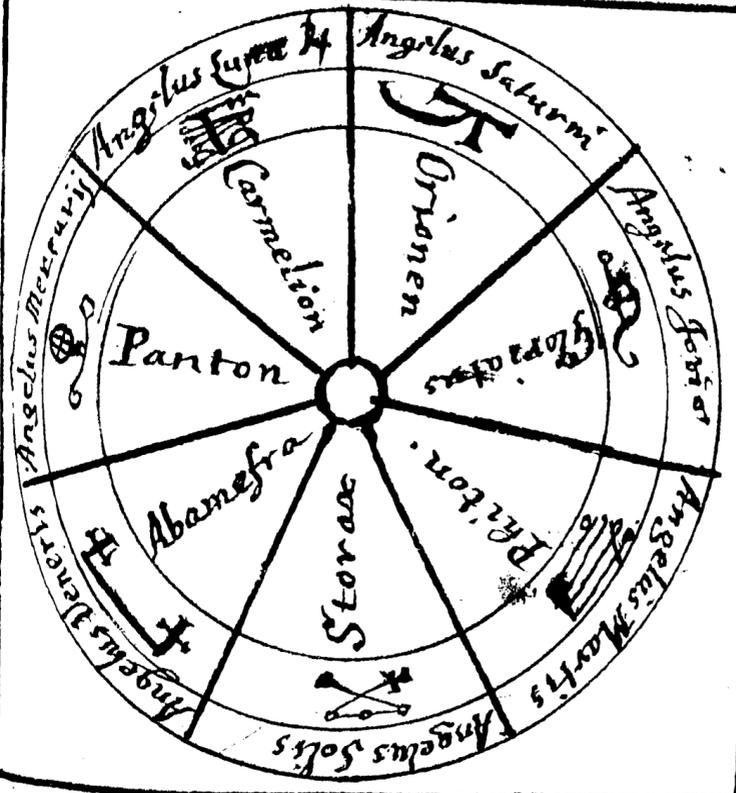


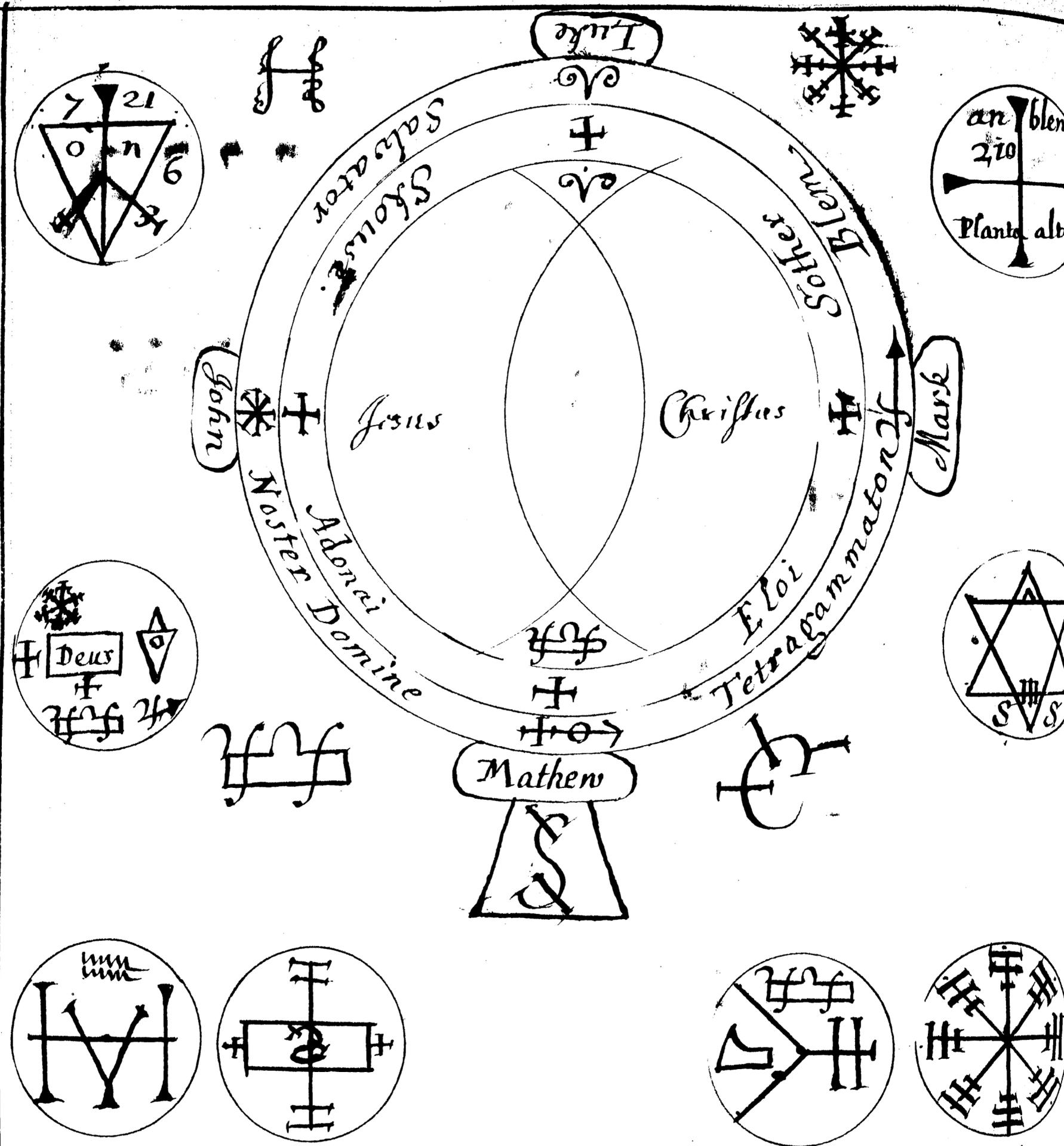
This figure forth & press
with a clau from all mischief
& affrightment of Enimies &
evil spirits, & all other dangers
whatsoever, either of Journeys
Waters, Romes or any other
engagements or conflicts, &c.

These two Sigills are for one & y same purpose.



This Sign
engraved in brass,
is for winning,
& for health,





I binde all sorts of the Enemies of God by his holy & blessed Name. I binde all sorts of Witches & Thieves. I binde all sorts of wicked people. I binde all sorte of Ungodly people. I binde these people by y^e holy & powerfull Name Tetragrammaton y^e mighty God, & by y^e vertue of all the blessed glorious & efficacious Names of our Lord Jesus Christ. I binde these by y^e vertue of all the Angels & Holy angels. I binde these Witches & Thieves by the vertue of all these holy Characters here written, that these Witches & Thieves may have no power at any tyme or tymes hereafter upon me. In the Name of the Father, nor any forme or sathel, no nor yet of my body. I binde these Witches & Thieves, & all sorte of wicked & ungodly people, by y^e mighty power of God, & they may depart out of this House or ground untill I doe discharge them. In the Name of the Father & of the Son & of the Holy Ghost. Amen. fiat fiat fiat. Amen.

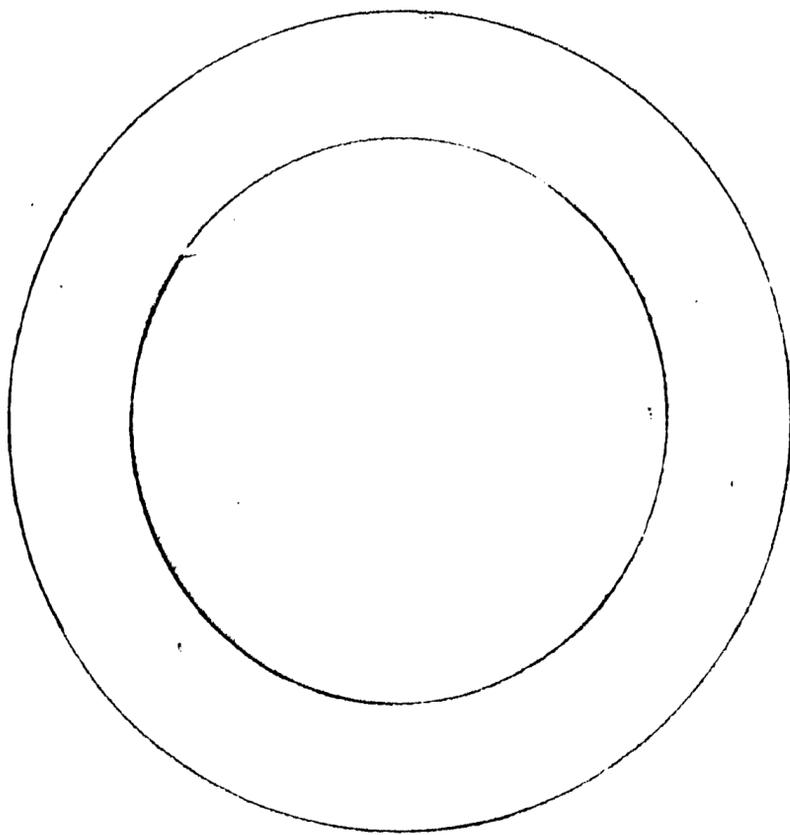
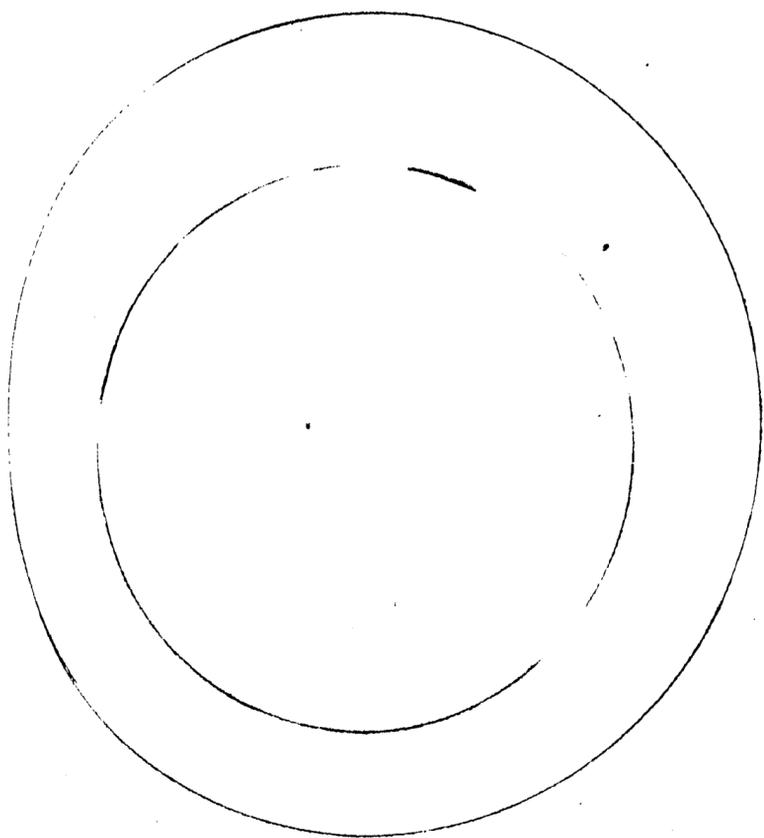
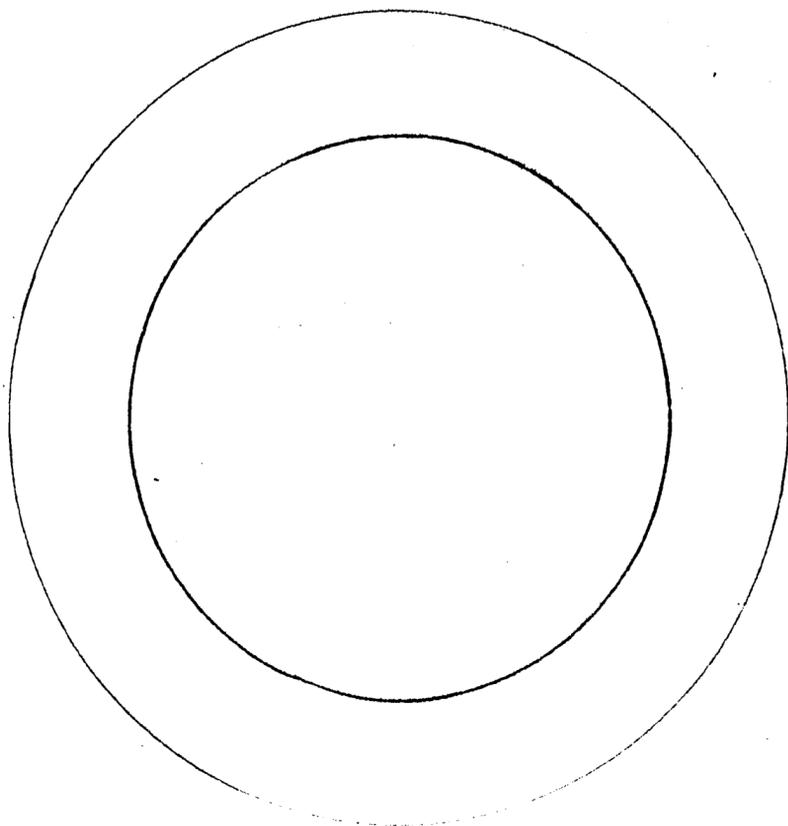
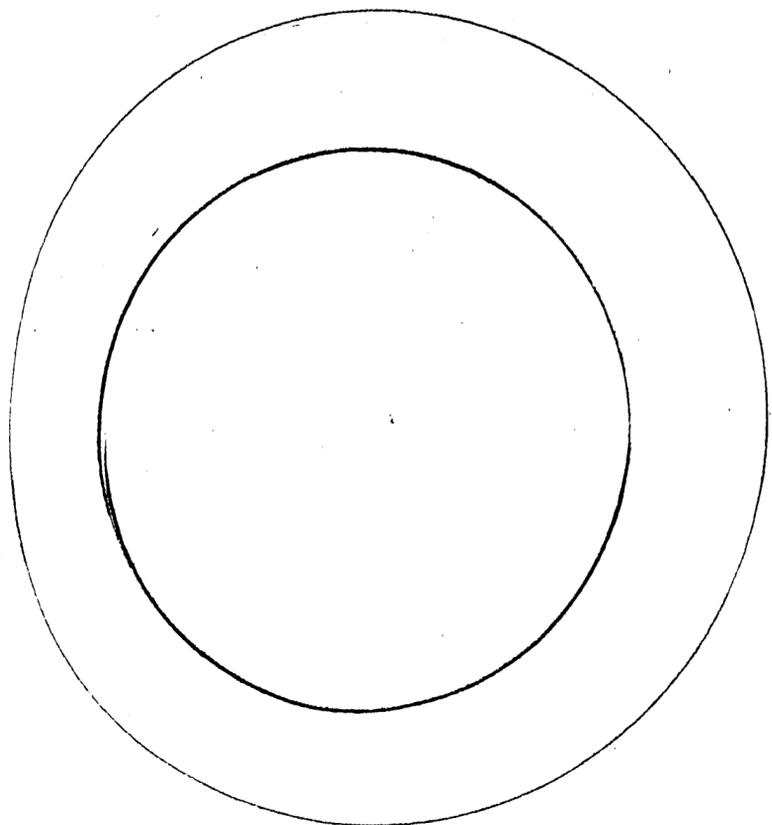


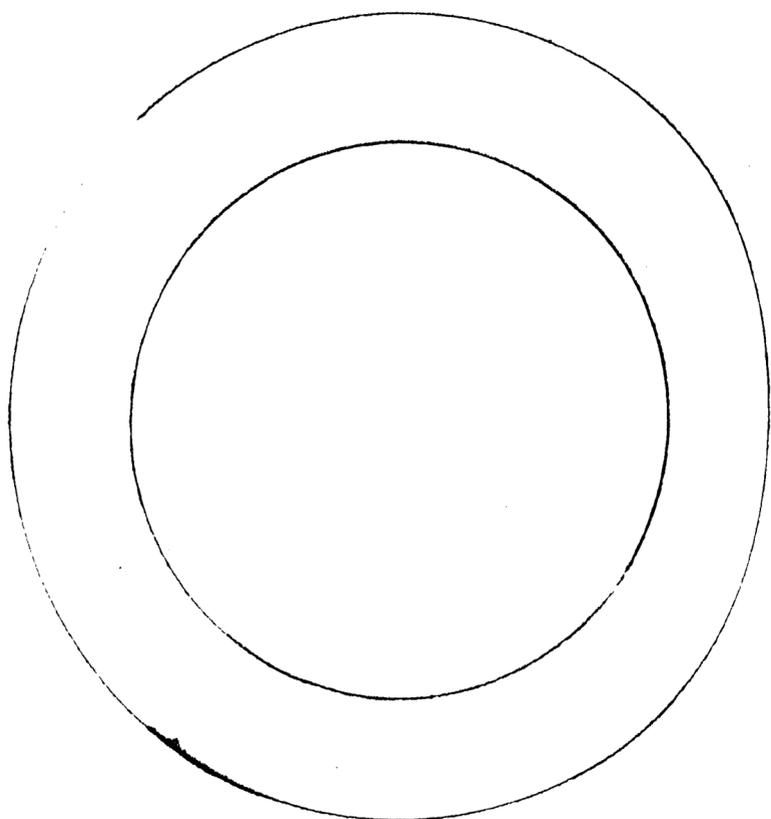
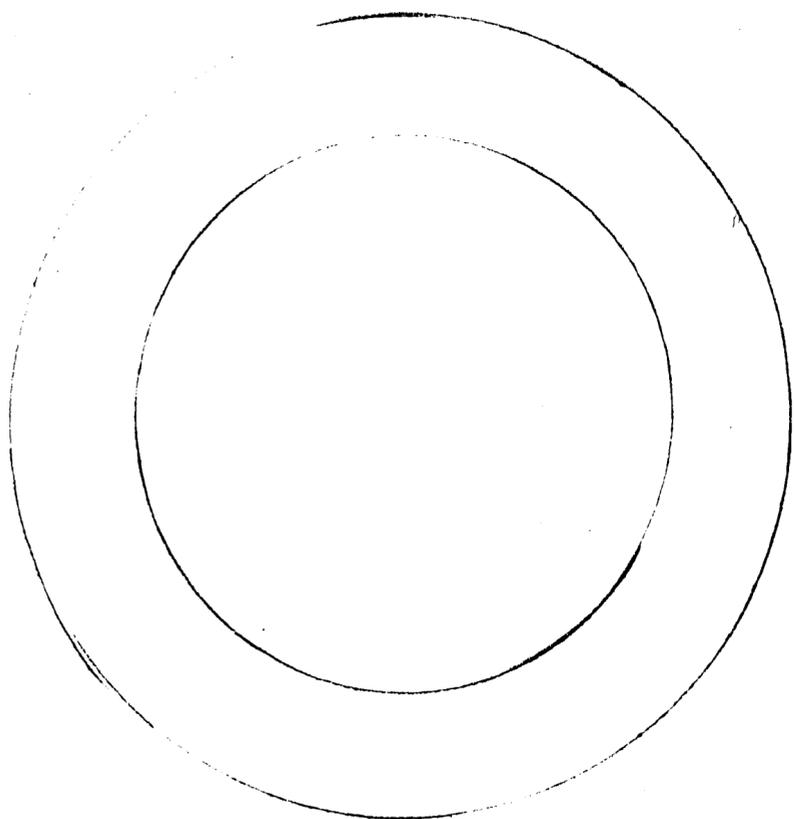
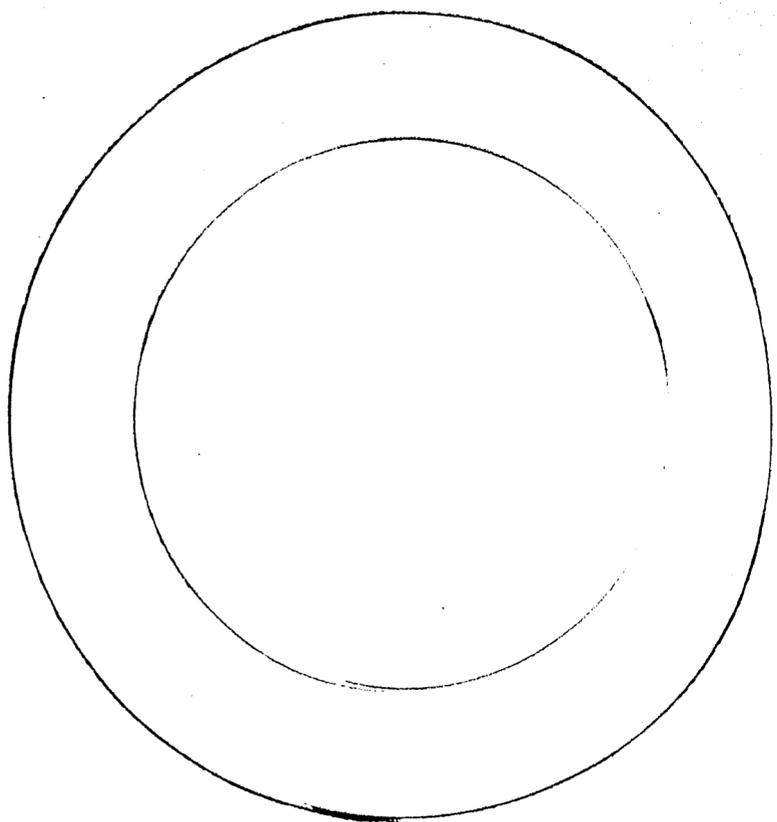
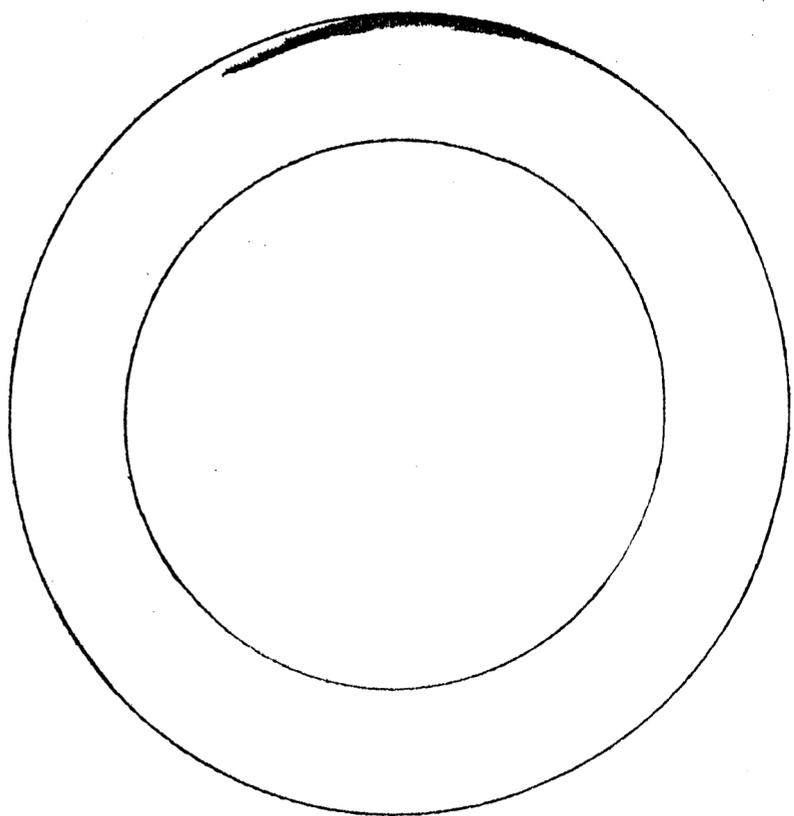
The use of the Sigill foregoing briefly explained, &c.

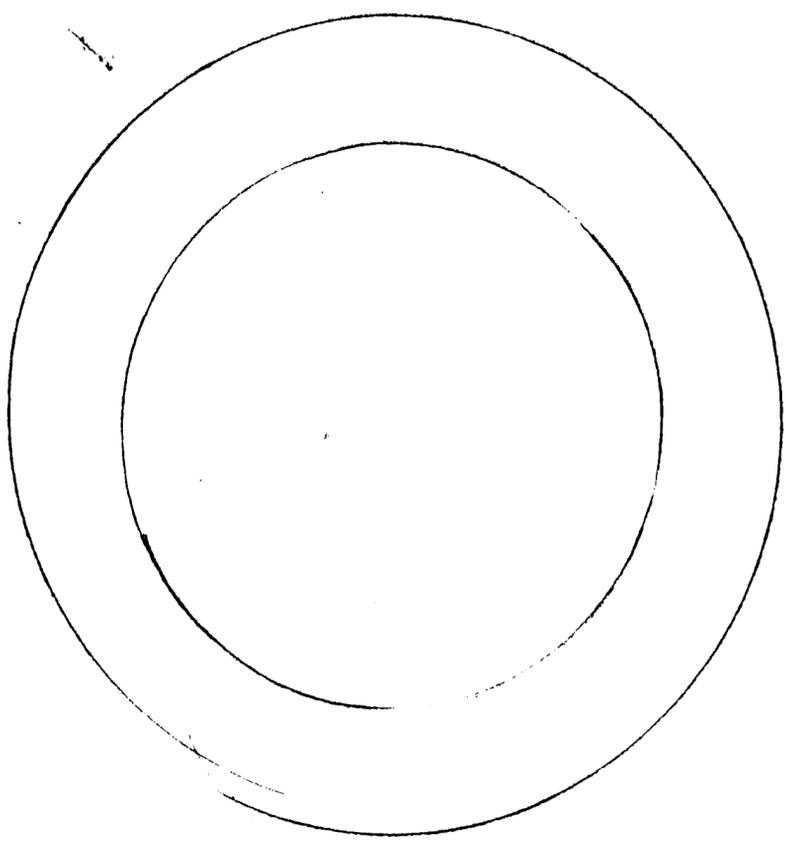
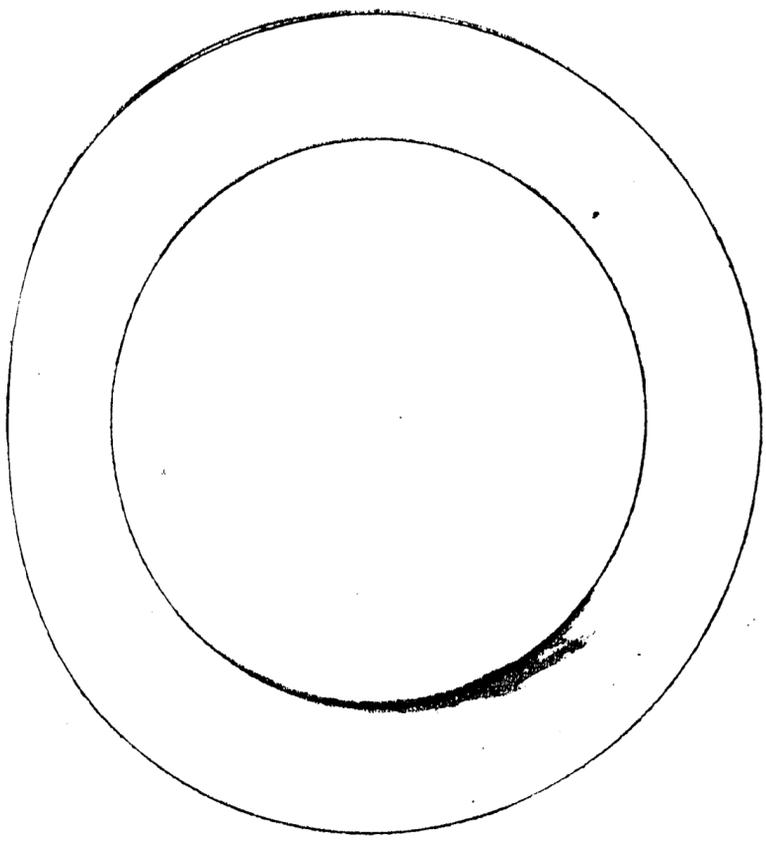
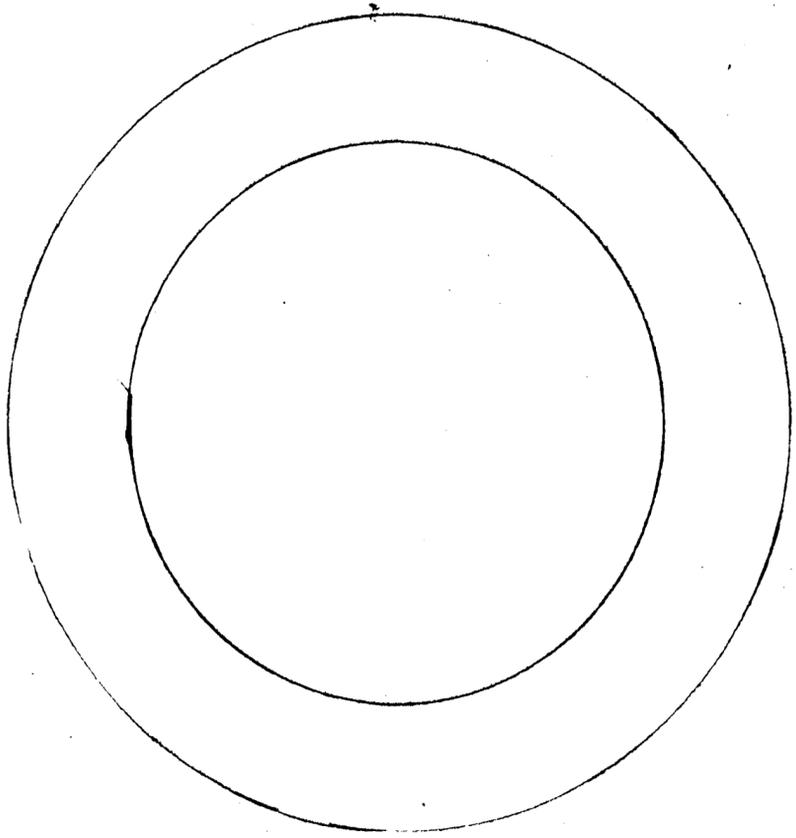
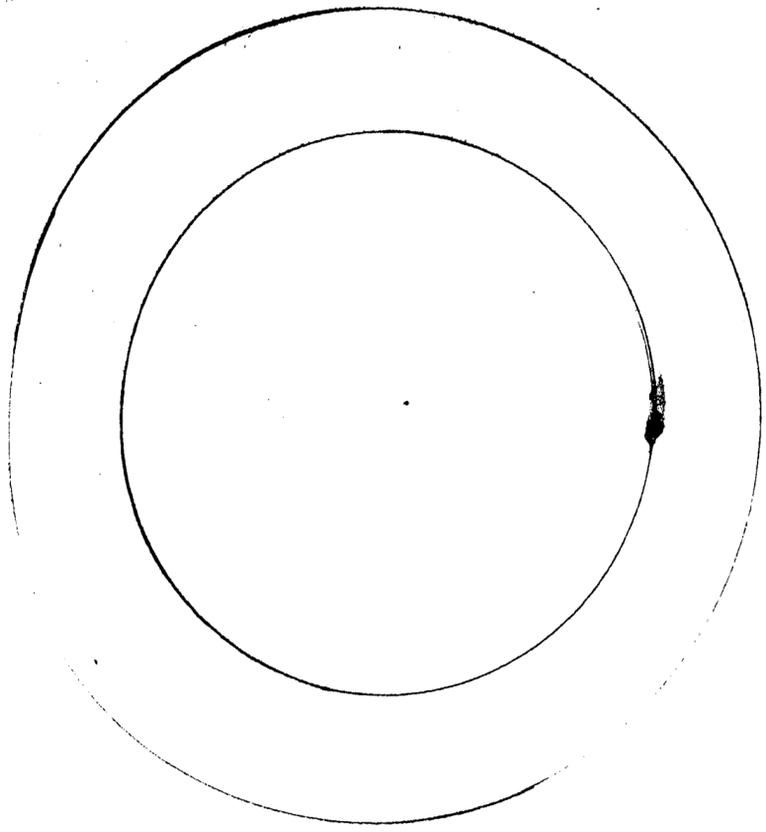
This Sigill is most proper to be made in the day & hour of ♀ Venus, she being either Essentially or Accidentally well Fortified, & in good aspect with the ☾ Moon, &c: when you have made it, humbly implor the benevolent aid & assistance of the governing Angels, ruling y^e day. You may make it either in Silver (as big or as little as you please) & wear it about yo^r neck, or write it on Virgin parchment, with the blood of a Batt, & touch the party whom you would have to love you in any part of the bare skin before, & you shall see the effects thereof immediately to answer yo^r expectation: Also when you touch the party, you shall say these words, Attrica Monjoy, Joyco, (being the last three words written in the circle) & likewise you shall say these following words before & after you petition for the aid & assistance of the then regulating Angels of y^e day, (as aforesaid) & also before & after you touch the party therewith Sicia Donemus, (alteantea, Repleantea. This being rightly observed & duly performed you may oblige the love & favour of all persons (of what sex soever) provided things be not misunderstood, & put to a wrong use, contrary to the true meaning & purport hereof, &c.

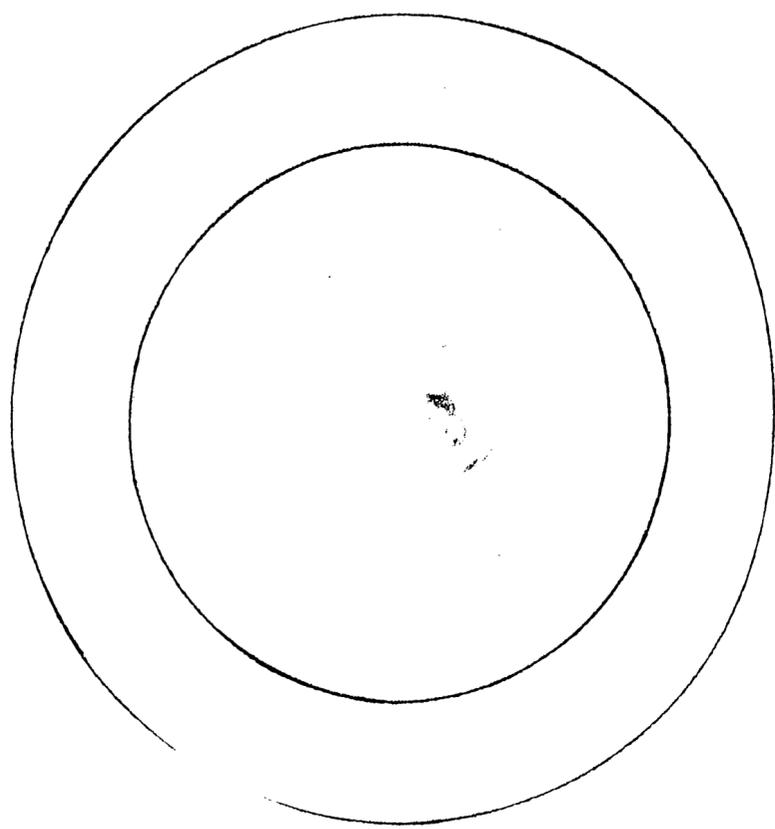
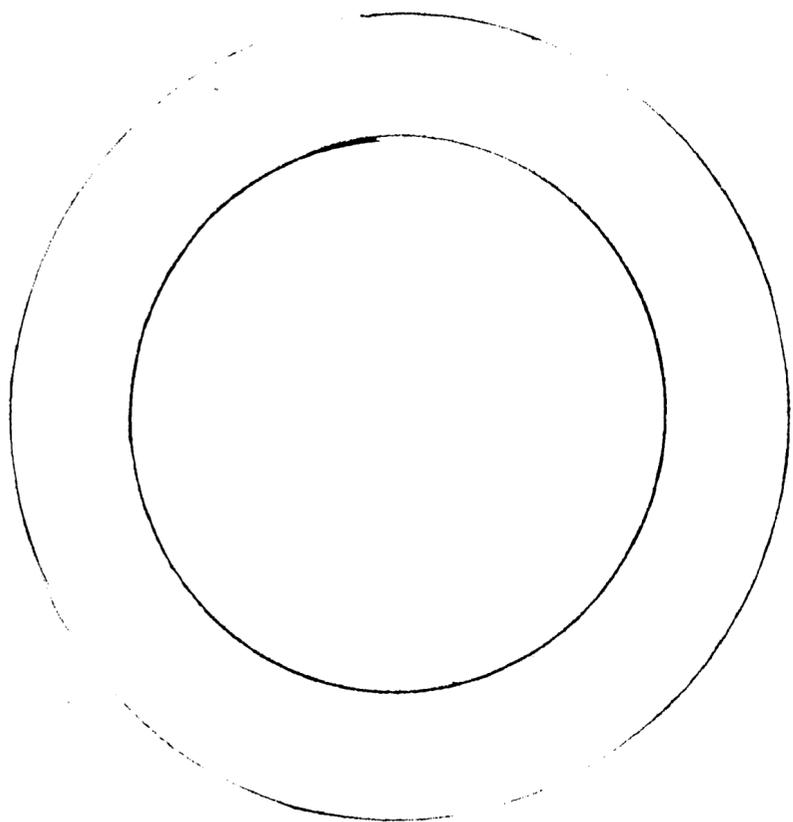
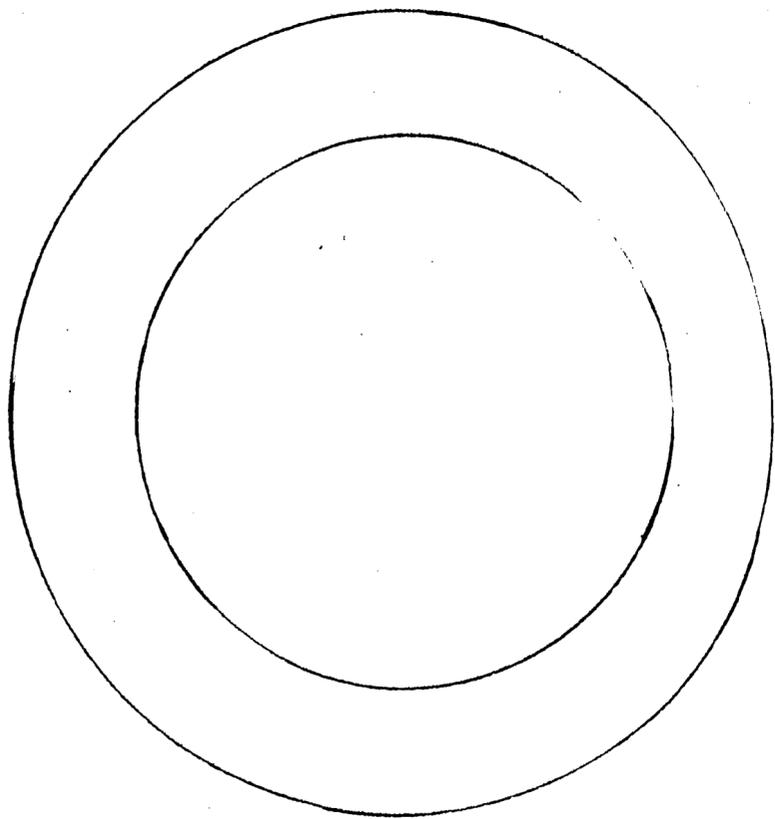
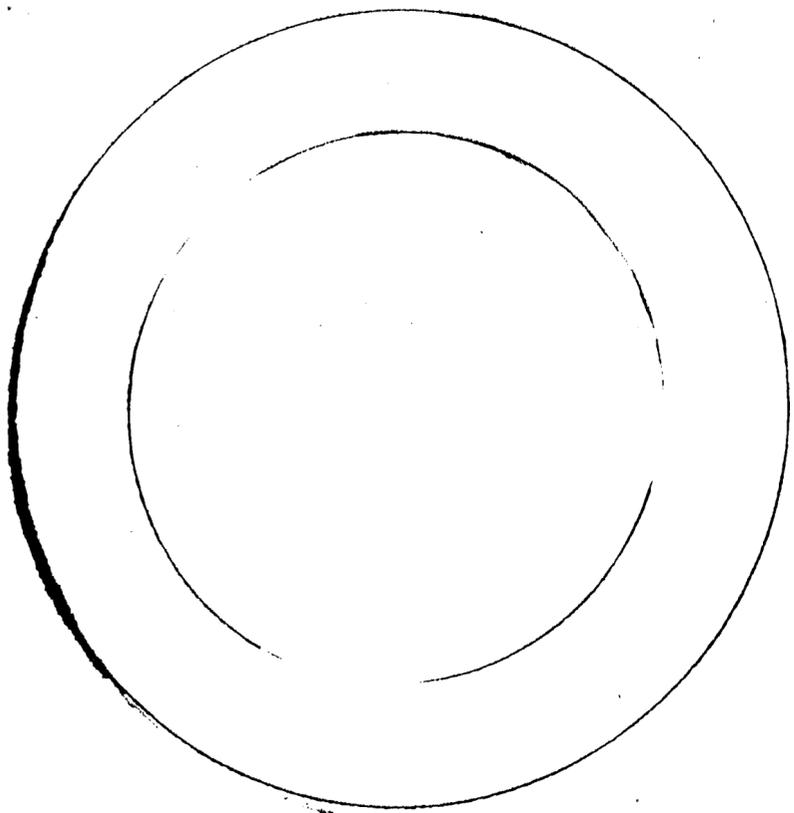


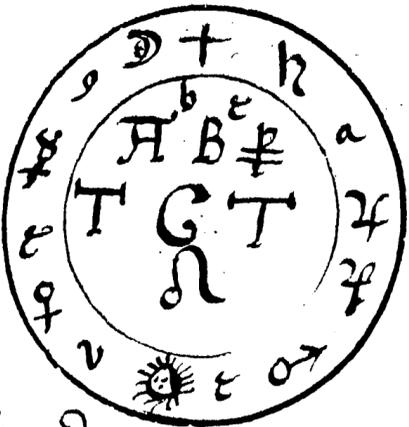
70 87



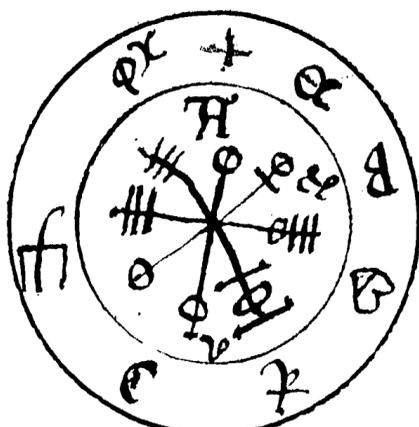




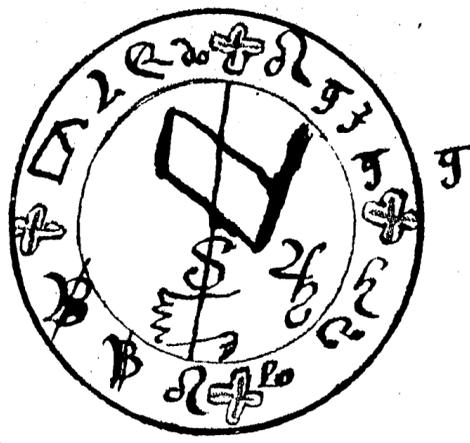




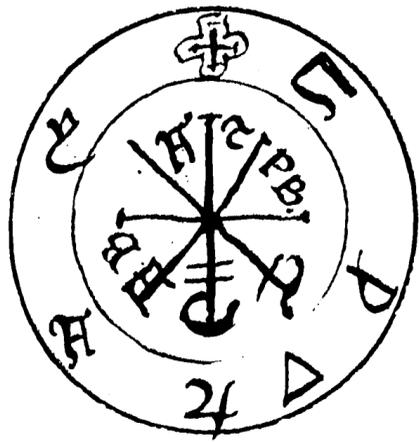
This made in box causeth the favour of all that dwell in the sight of ones house.



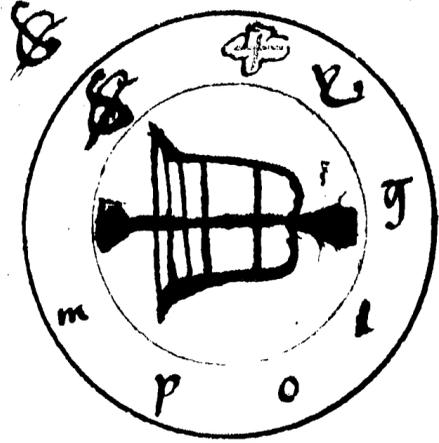
This made in parchment in the south to the Meridian is to obtain the Love of strangers



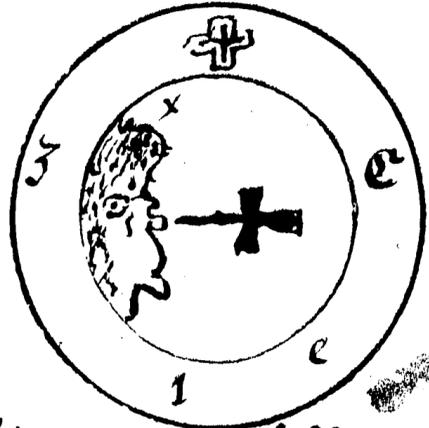
This made in hornes like a Sun thornes hornes procureth the love of strangers & if of servants shall not hurt you



This made in a plate of gray earth is for favour &c.

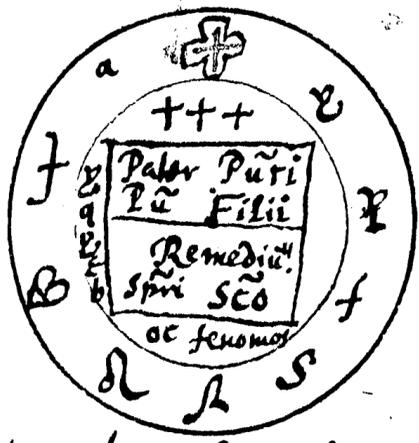


This made in parchment & worn on the breast causeth favour &c.

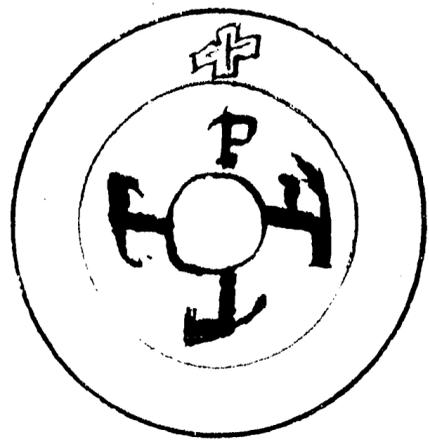


It should be a mans face

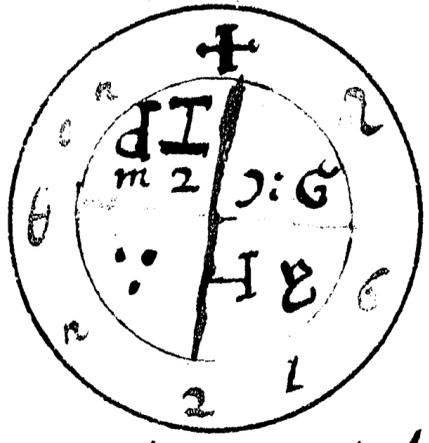
This made in Alabaster is for favour of lawers & Scriuvers



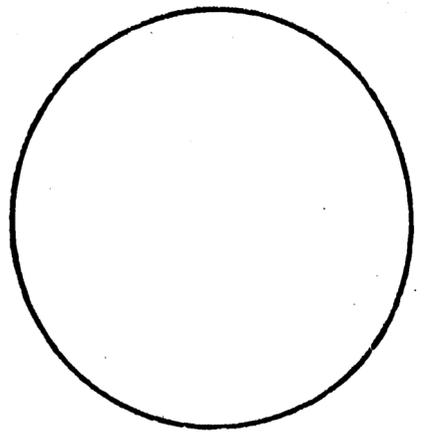
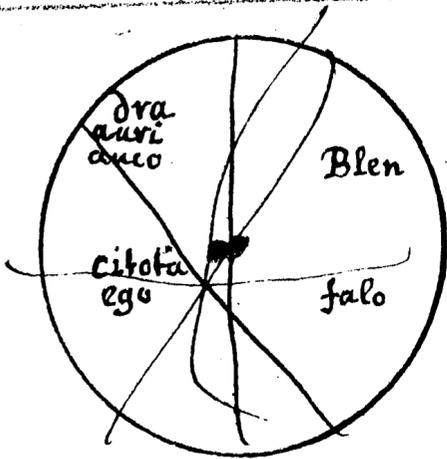
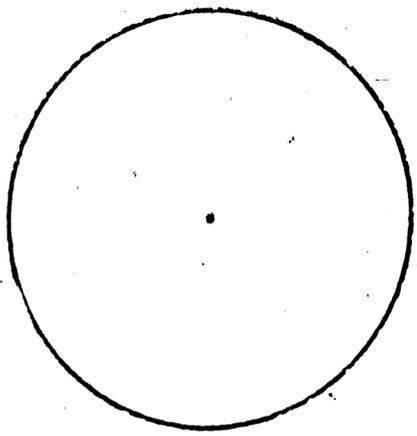
This made in harts Leather is for peace & quietnes of words.



This sign seen once in a day all hindrances & impediments shall awayd be

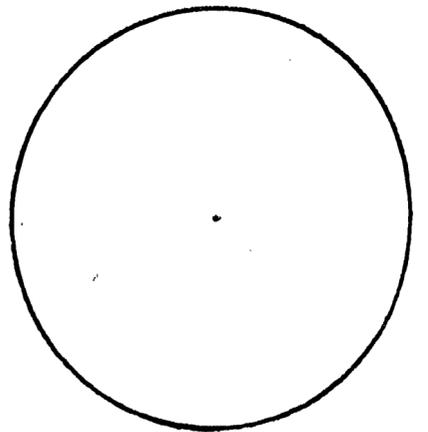
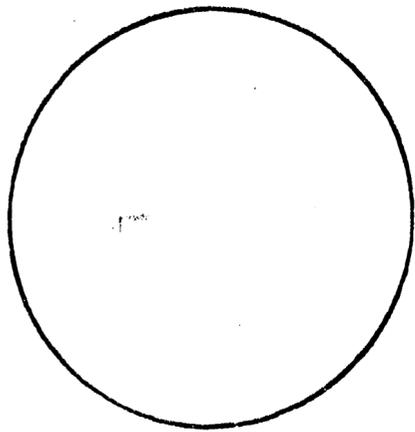
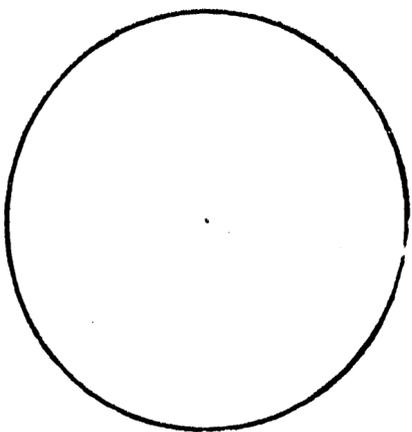
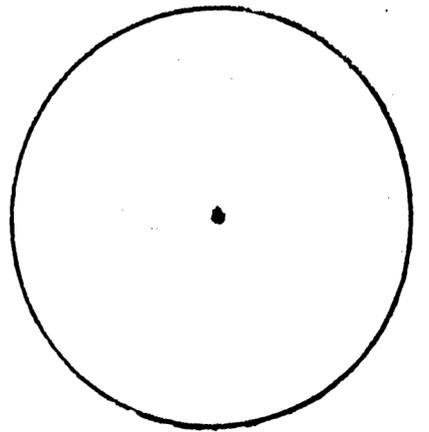
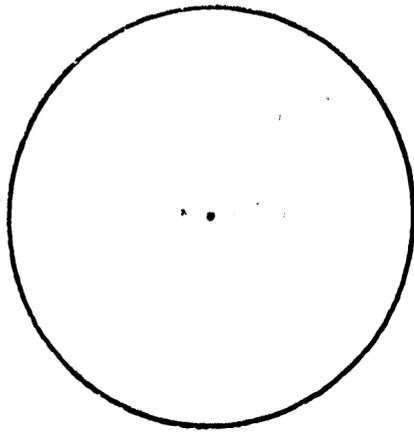
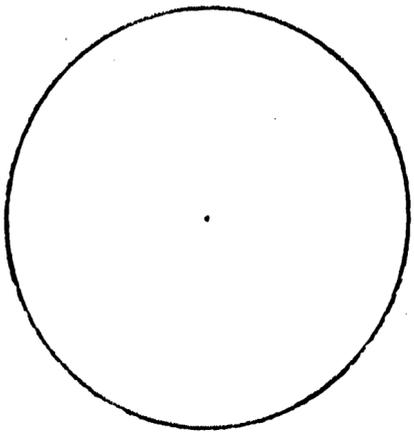


This made in parchment with black and red is aganst all impediments.



He that Beareth this sign
 about him shall obtain Love of
 Lord and Lady.

This made of an Ashen
 Roote the D being nere y full,
 is against the hatred of any
 woman.



The Tenth Key

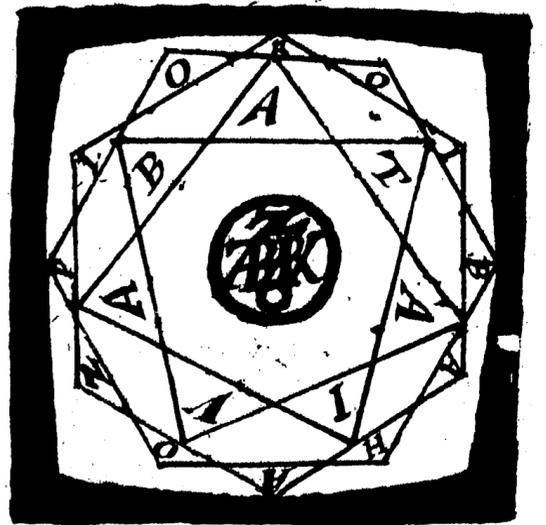
91 85

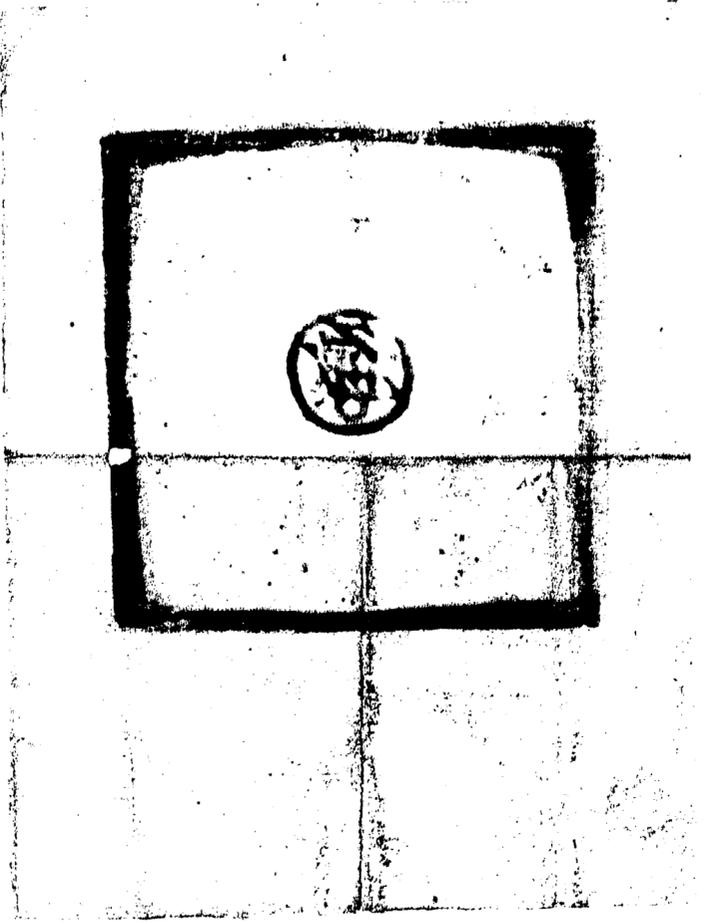
MOVING & calling forth to visible appeared the Celestial Hierarchy of Hosts or Quire of Blessed Soules of the order of Animastick whose principall governor or Blessed Intelligenc is **WIM** or the soule of **Mohiah** Residing & bearing Rule in the Sphaere of the Elements

O YOU Glorious great Sacred and Celestial Angels or Blessed Intelligencs **Sereceue** And **Mitraton** whose principall governing Angell or Blessed Intelligenc is **WIM** & all others ye Celestial Angels or Servants of the most high omnipotent Incorruptible immense Immortall & Eternall God of hosts the only Creator of Heavon & Earth & of all things w^{ch}soever Both Celestial & Elementall Animal Vegetable Minirall & Reptile or Insect that is contained & comprehended therein & that servd before the most high & Excellent honoured Angells **Rajoth** **Kakadosch** as ministering Angells of soules always at his most high Superiour & Divine Commands and Appointments in the Order of **MINASTIK** or Quire of Blessed Soules and Residing in the fourth Heavon, & bearing office Rule & power in the sphaere of the Elements w^{ch} Servants also of the Highest & Reverently hereabout in his holy feare Do call upon you & humbly Request & Earnestly Entreat you & move you to Visible appeared in by & through the most Excellent Ineffable great mighty signall Sacred & Divine name of the most high God **WIM** & his numerall attribute **Maluth** who sitteth in the most Imperiall & highest Heavon before whom all the hosts or Quire of Angells incessantly singeth **OMAPPA-LAMAN** **Hallelujah** who created of Heavon & Earth in six Dayes and all things that therein is & he sayeth that all that he had done was good & he Rested from his labors & he Blessed all that he had done & sealed the same in his most high great & holy name **MARINATA** **Abint JEJA** as the most high & only God of Heavon & Lord of hosts the maker of time & by the deal of your Creation being the mark or Character of holyness unto you & by the occult mystery & secret vertue efficacy & Influenced Power of dignifying & confirming you in Orders office name nature & corporality with Divine Celestial Angelicall immortall Eternall & sublime Excellency glory power purity perfection goodness & love first unto the service of the most high God & his Divine Laws & Commandments & nextly unto the Charge Care Conduct Councell Comfort Benefitt & Assistance of his servants the sons of men living on Earth to inspire Instruct & guide them unto the Knowledge & way of truth and all true
physicall

Physicall & Metaphysicall Sciences, either Immediately from the holy
Ghost, unto more choysed & select of honour or Mediately by Divine
grace, & permission, from your selfe or selves, unto the Sons of men
servants of God dwelling on Earth, whensoever you shall be of them
Invocated called forth & there by moved to descend, & appear unto them
&c: by all aforesaid & by the great signall Vertues, power Dignity Excellency
& Efficacy thereof both immediately primary & mediately secondary
by Respective mediums of Divine light grace & mercy & according
dependent & so thereby flowing & accordingly Defusing, by severall Imma-
tions proper & symbolizing power & Vertue from the Superiours to
Inferiours wch Do humbly beseech earnestly Request Command
Constrained & move you **JERECUE & MITRATON** to visible appear
being Located & bearing Rule in the sphere of y^e Elements together
with all others who is under the Command of your principall governor
JHM in the Order of **ANAMASTICK** in generall & particular jointly
& severally Every & Each one by office Respectively to give up and gather
your selves together send one or more of you (as it shall please you)
&c: by Divine permission to more descend from your Celestiall mansions
or place of Residence into this **CS or QR** therein to appear visible
unto us & wch also Entreat you would be graciously pleased in and
through the same to transmit your true Angelicall & Reall presence
plainly unto the sight of our eyes, & your voices unto our Eares wch
wch may plainly & visibly hee you & Audibly heere you speak
unto us, or otherwise to appear out of the same; as it shall please
God & you his servants of Divine Grace & Messengers of mercy
wherewith most most proper pertinent & best befitting this
Action, Apperanced occasion or Matter, & to show plainly & visibly
unto us a going signe or teste of your Apperanced And wch do also
yet further humbly beseech earnestly Entreats, & humbly
Request & move you **JERECUE & MITRATON** to more
descend & appear & personally to give your presence above
from your place of Residence from that mention Order &
sphere of the Elements in the Office & Order of **ANAMASTICK**
In by and through this Divine signall Mighty & powerfull name
of our God **JHM** and his numerall attributes **MALCUT**
And the great Efficacy Vertue Excellency, power prevalency &
superiority thereof, to give up and gather your selves together Every
& Each one jointly & by it selfe Respectively & severally to
more

07. 97

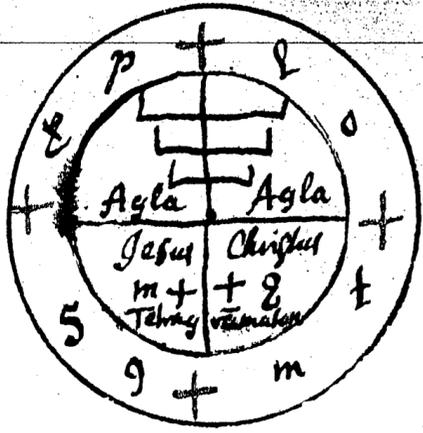




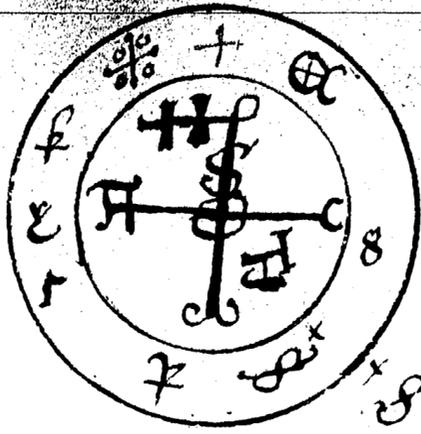
move & Descend from your Caelestiall Mansion or place of Residence
 Apparently Visible to a light of our Eyes into this C.S or G.R standing
 here before us as being left for that purpose to otherwise unto us & before
 us out of the same as it shall please God & you his servants of Divine
 Light Grace & mercy so much most most, & best be fitting this Action
 And to show forth a preceeding sign of your Appearance & to be friendly
 unto us & by your Angelicall Bondvolency, Caelestiall Illumination favor
 able Assistance: familiar society, Mutuall Correspondency Verball Con
 versation continuall Community & sacred Instructions, both now & at this
 time present, and at all other times to inform & Rightly Direct
 our more weak & depraved Stupid & Ignorant intellect judgments
 & understandings And to conduct us by your Angelicall Instincts & wisely
 Entanced into the ports Cities & Pallaces of wisdom & true
 Science & to make us partakers of undefiled knowledge without whose
 Angelicall Guide & Spirituall Conduct blessed assistance & Bondvolent
 Advancements it is very Difficult if not impossible for us or
 any mortall on Earth to find or Obtain, & to be Esteemed
 humbly Entreated & moved you O JEWELL & Mitraton, &
 all others ye president & Inferiour Angels servants of the most
 high God Residing & officiating in the sphere of the Elements
 In the order or Hierarchy of ANAMASTICK who all obediently serve
 and Ready fulfill his Omnipotent Decrees & Commands in his
 Divine Dispensations & Appointments According to your severall
 respective offices, in by & through the his Ineffable Imperiall great
 signal & Divine name JHM & his numerall attribute Macth
 & by the power Efficacy & vertue thereof our servants also of the
 same your God & by the strength & force of our faith & hope in him
 for Divine Assistance Grace & mercy herein do earnestly request
 you fully Invocate & confidently move you & call you forth to
 visible Appearance here before us in this C.S or G.R or otherwise
 throughout here before us as it shall please God is given unto you
 so to do: And likewise to show visibly unto us a going sign or
 tokens of your Appearance, O you servants of mercy JEWELL
 & Mitraton Residing serving & officiating in the sphere
 of the Elements (Move we say) and by superior power &
 Mission

Permission & in the name of the highest Deed appeared & visi-
show your selves or selves jointly & severally & Respectively unto us
in this CS or QR standing here before us or otherwise out of of same
as it shall please God to permit & Appoint you & to show us a proceeding
sign thereof And by your Mediate Angelicall Inspiration Information
or thro' teaching to instruct help aid & assist us both at this time present
& also at all other times & places whensoever & wheresoever we shall
know, & call you forth to Visible Appearance & to our Assistance
in whatsoever truths or Subject matter or things Appertaining thereto
in all wisdom & true Sciences, both Celestiall & Terrestriall &c: that
shall be necessary for us And also as any other Emergent Occasion
shall Duly & properly require to the advancement & setting forth
of Gods Glory, & the Improvement of our Welfare, Comfort & benefit
of our worldly & temporall Estate & Condition whilst we yet
live And likewise in all such matters or things whatsoever else
that shall be necessary for us to know & Enjoy even beyond
we are able to ask or think which the almighty giver of all good
gifts shall in his bountifull & paternall mercy be graciously pleased
hereby to give you to Reveal & show forth unto us or otherwise
to bestow upon us by great Angells & Intelligence JERELLE
& alliteration Deciding Locating & bearing Rule in the
Standard of the Elements and all others ye Celestiall Angells
of the Order of ANAMASTICK Medium of Divine grace &
mercy Ministers of true light Understanding & Servants of the
most high God particularly Reiv'd & spoken of Invocated
named & called forth to Visible Appearance (as aforesaid)
Deed (we say) & by the power of superiour Emission some one
or more of you Appear visibly here before us as shall please God
& be friendly unto us, & in your respective offices, Do for us as
the servants of the most high God who unto we move you
jointly & severally in power & presence whose works shall be
a song of honour & praise of your God In your Creation

Amen



This made in silver delivereth
from all troubles

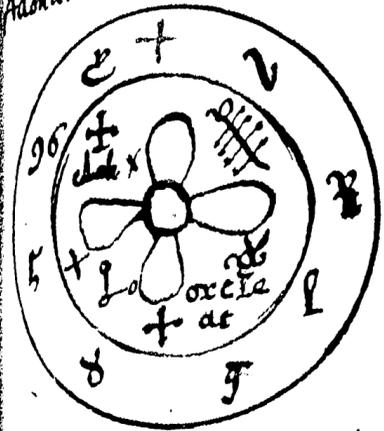


This made in yellow wax
is to escape all plagues.

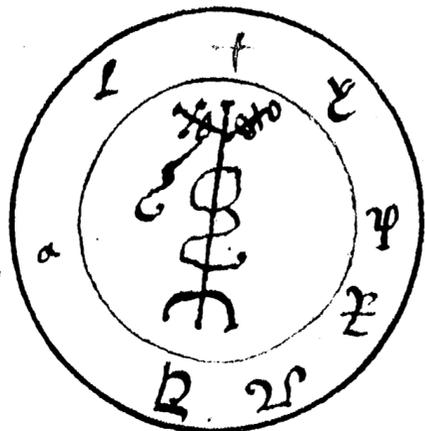


This made in silver is against
Temptations to worke any evil
for money.

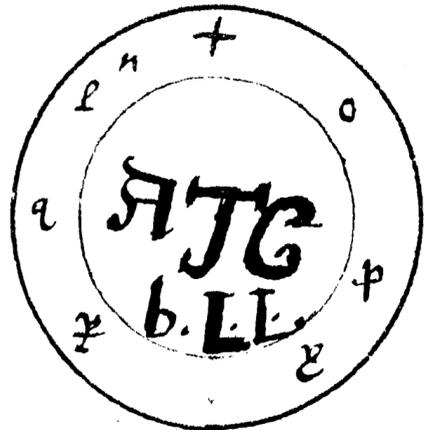
Adonai



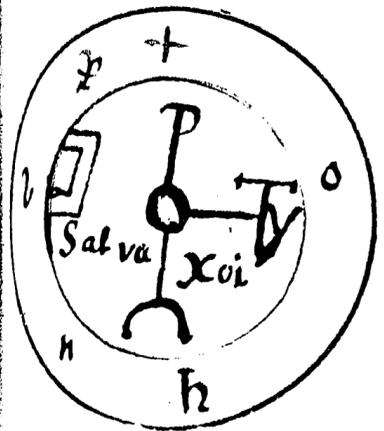
This made in red wax with a pen
is against carefulness &
envy.



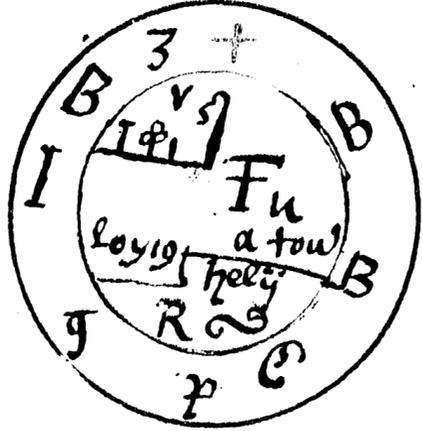
This made in a wolves skin raw is black
lead is against thought & pensiveness



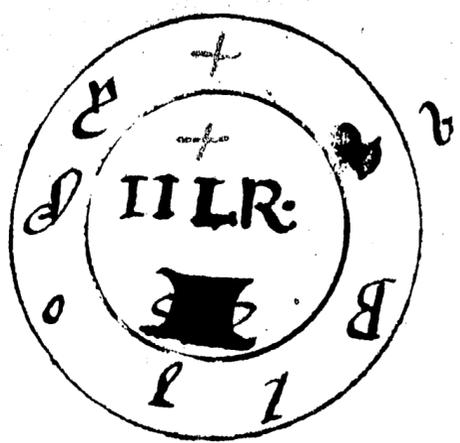
This made in lead is against
thought & carefulness of mind.



This made in Red Brass:
shall not be hindred in any
place you go about



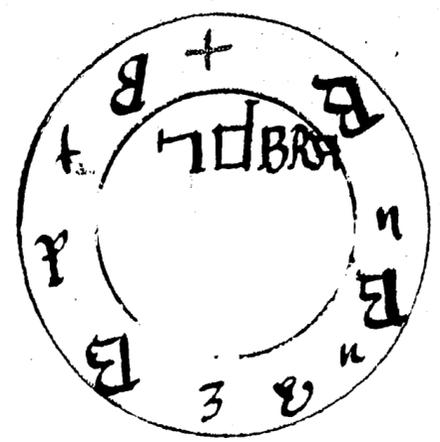
This made in green Cloath with yellow
maketh all things glad to please thee



This made in p[er]lme tree or parchment
is against death & witchcraft

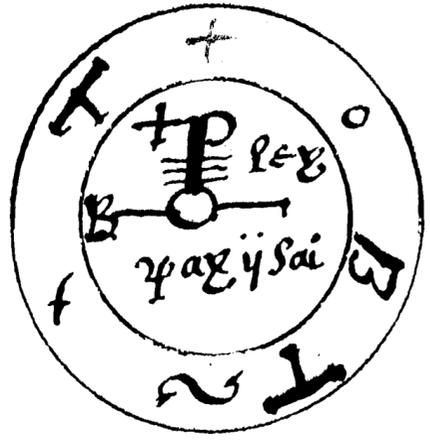


This made in Brass is to have
dominion over all ayenall
things

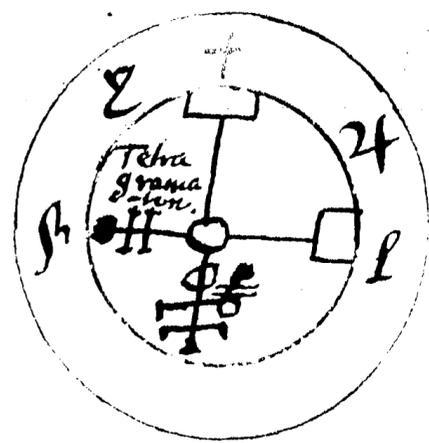


BRH

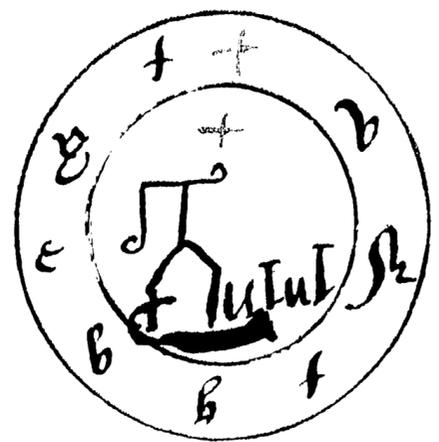
This engraven in gold & offered
is to see spirits in the Ayr.



This made the moon is Leo
is to have dominion over Ayenick
Spirits.

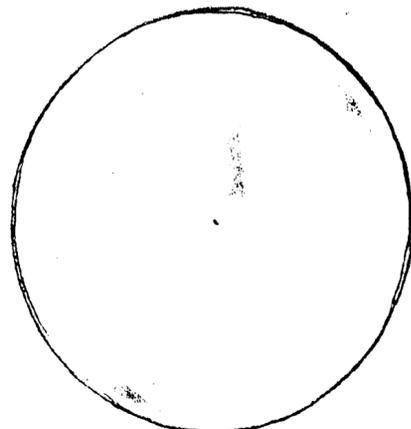
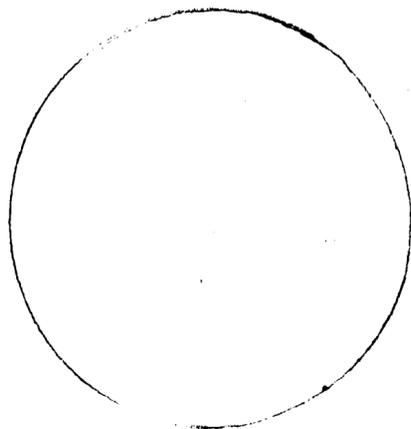
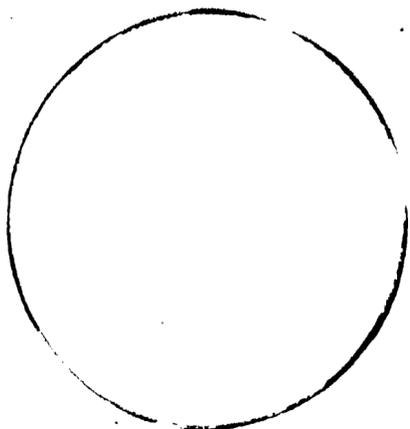
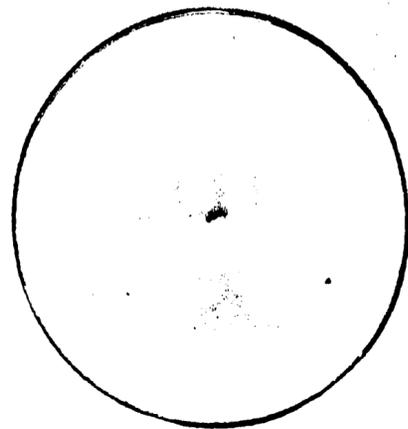
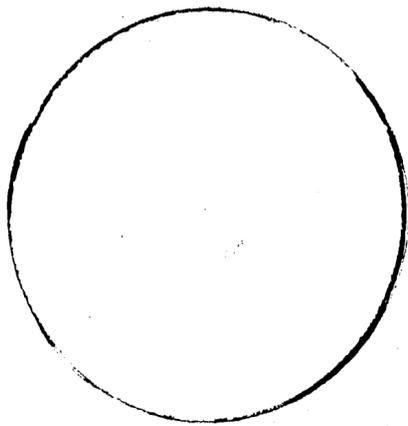
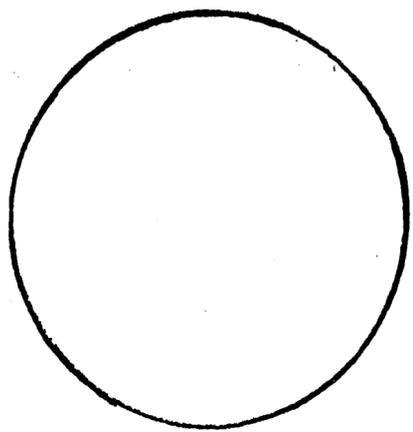


This made in yellow wax
make spirits in the earth being
called to obey.



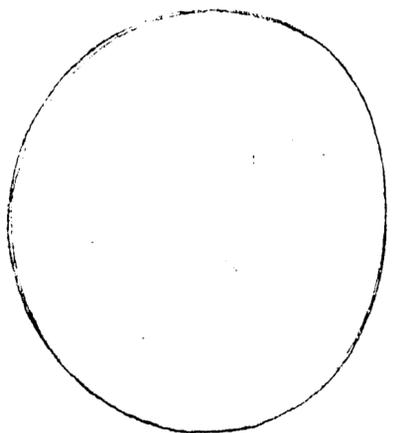
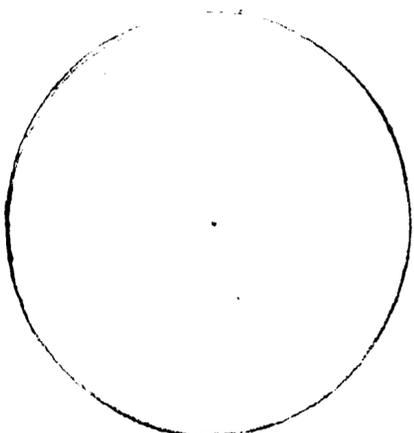
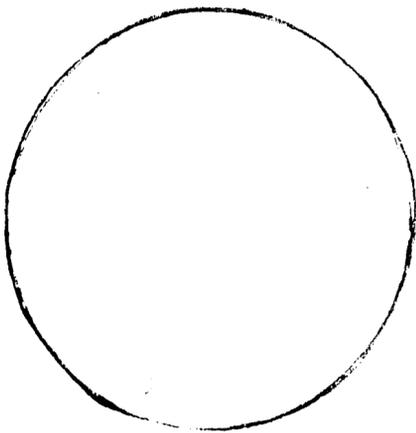
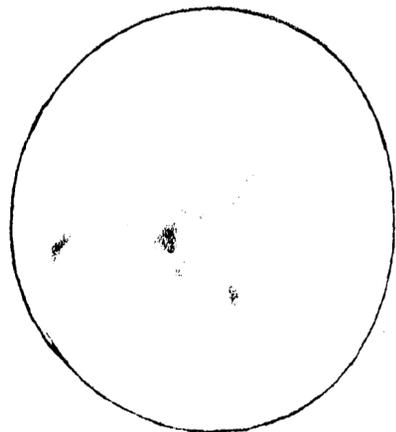
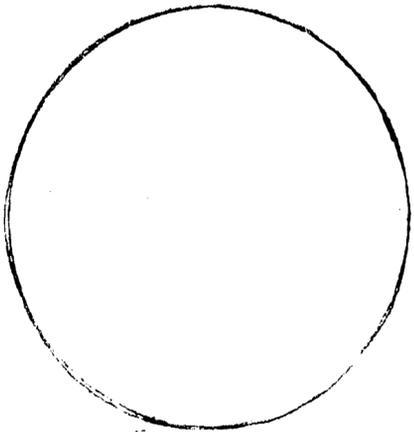
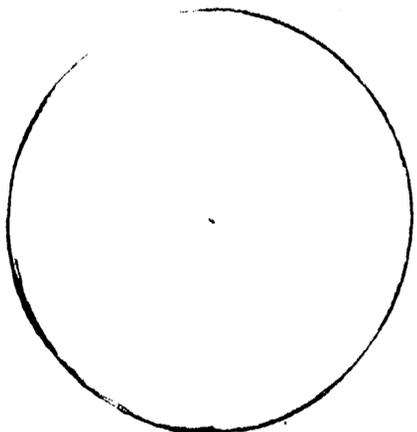
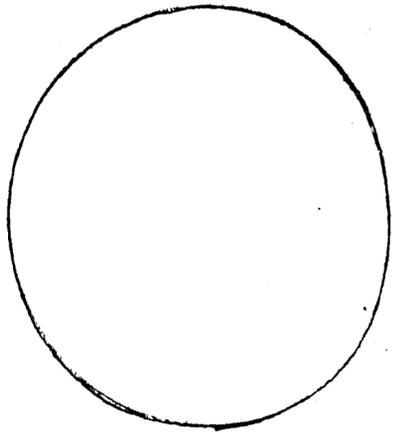
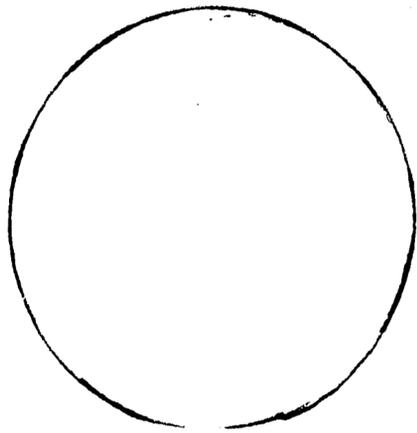
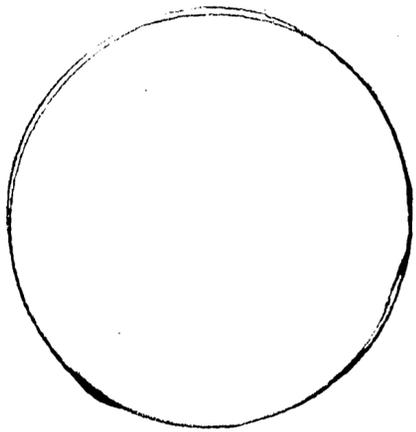
This written in a Bullocks
skin & worn on the brest
being consecrated is to see
spirits in water —

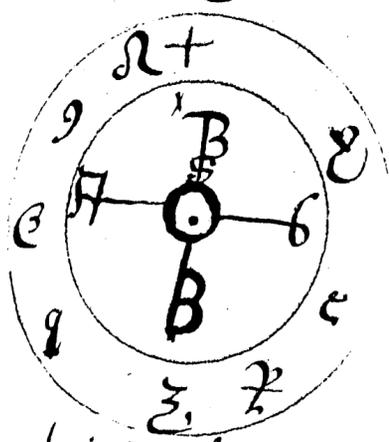




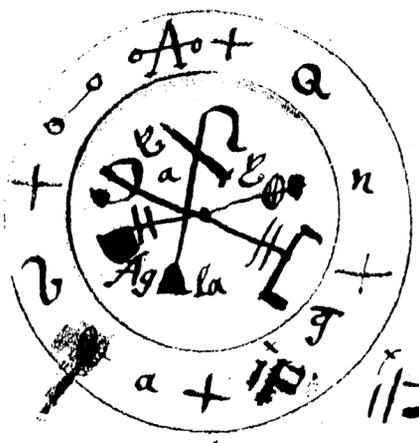
Note that these are not

90

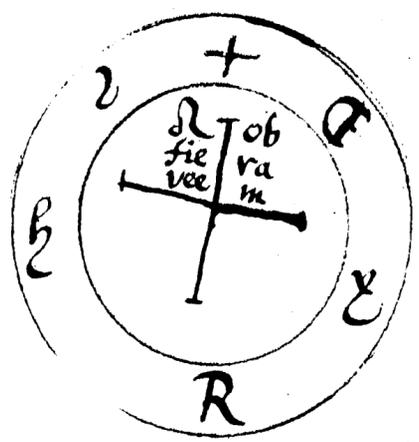




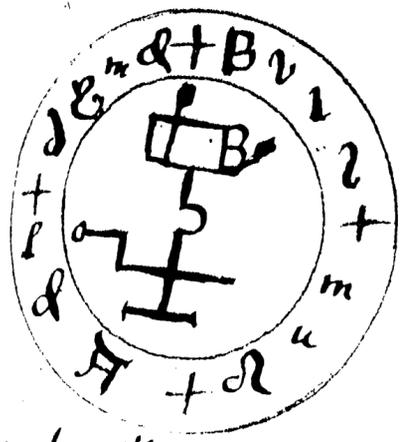
This made in Cyprus is against drowning and to escape waters & floods.



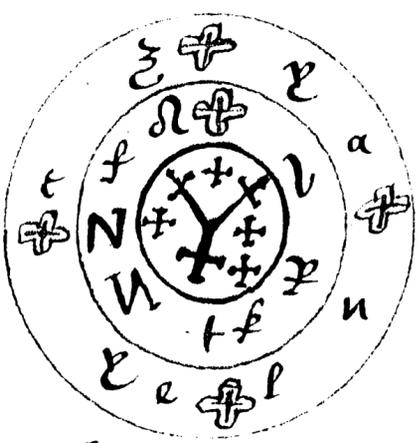
This made in fair white wood preserveth from drowning & downcasting



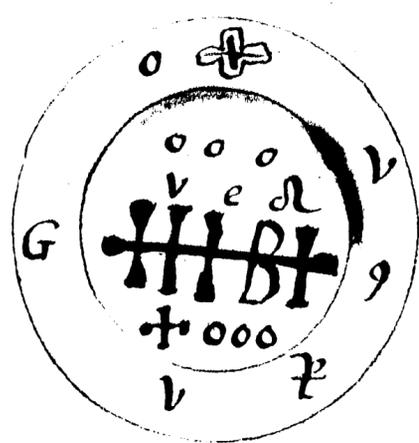
This made of a fish bone is against all Impediments of water.



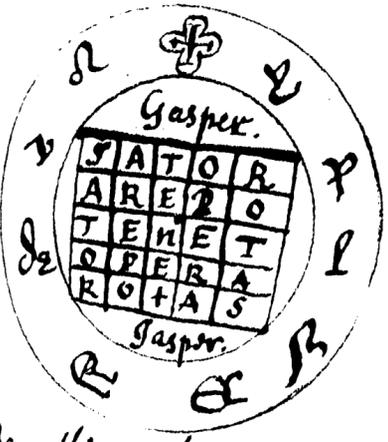
This made with black Jack with red leather of Calves skin is in journeys & from falling.



This made in parchment is for going wrong in journeyes.



This made in virgin parchment is to be worne in journeying.



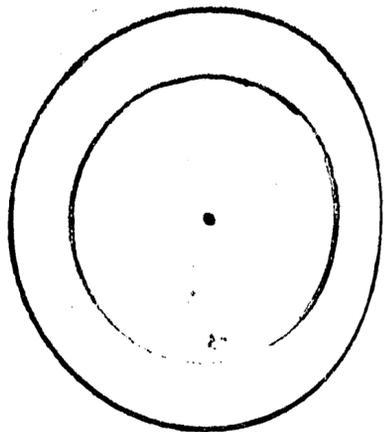
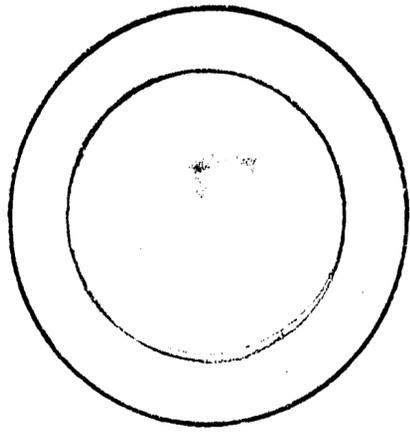
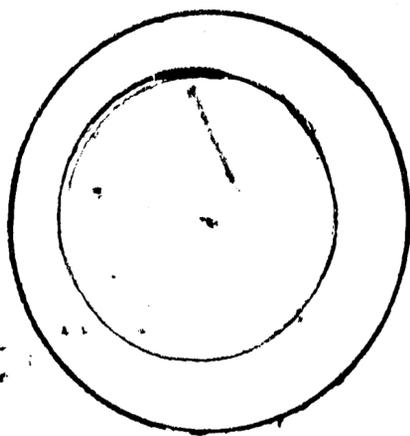
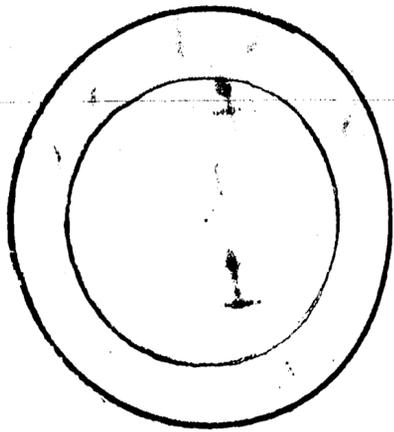
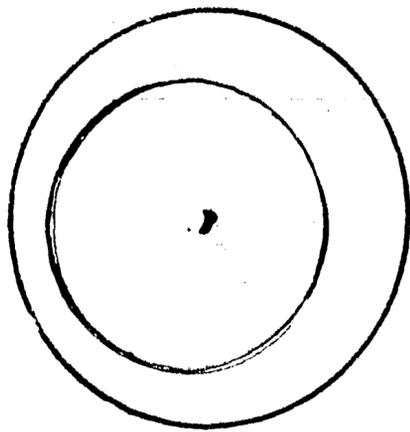
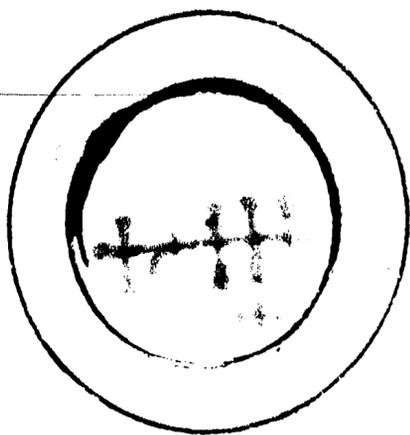
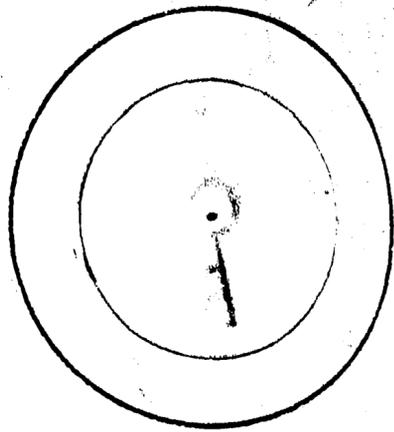
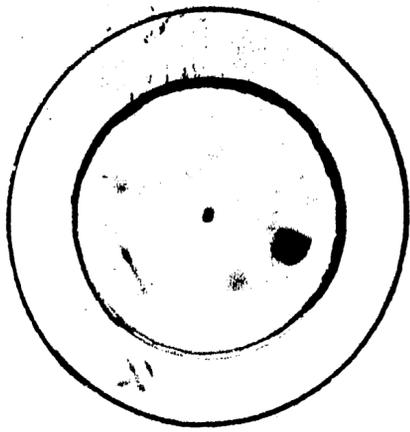
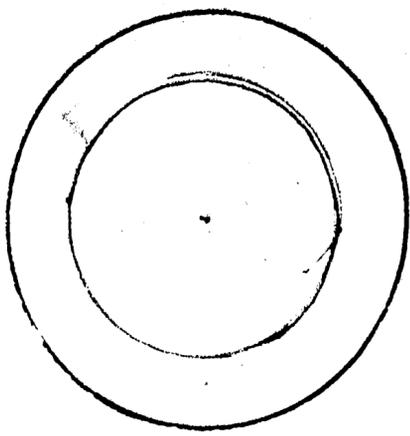
Bear this made in a piece of Ash for weariness of journey.



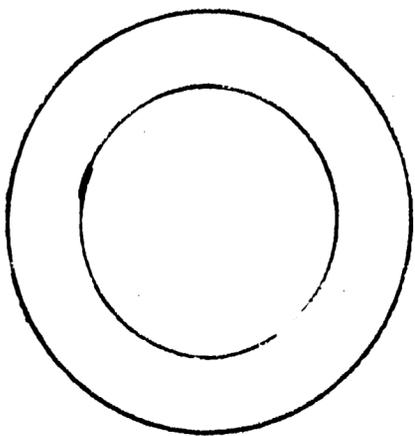
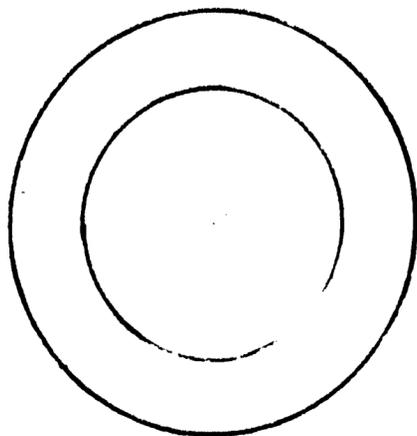
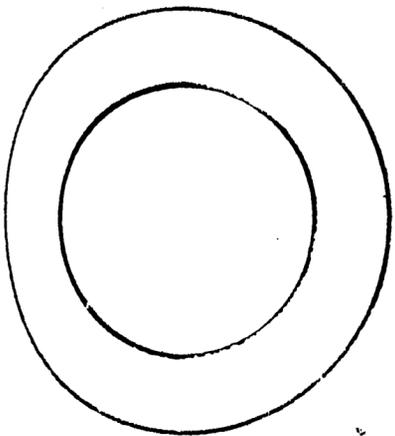
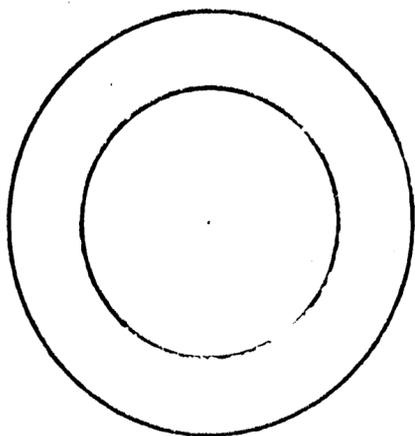
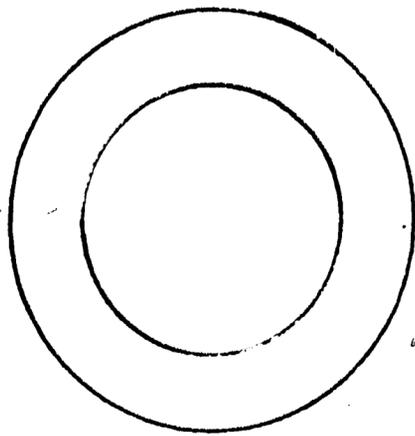
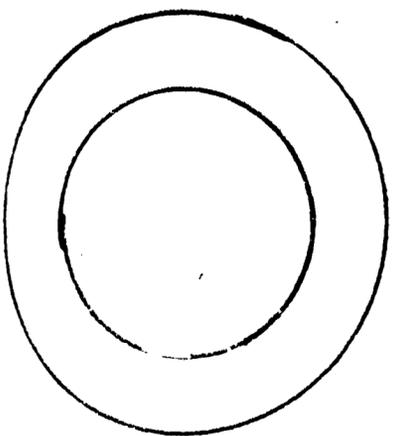
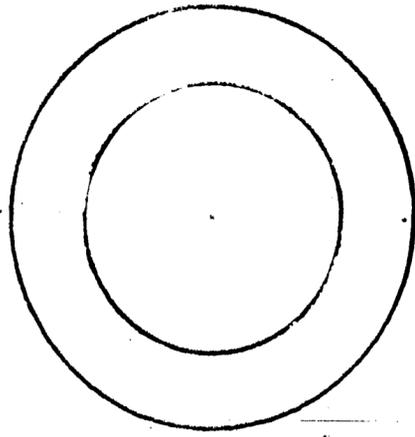
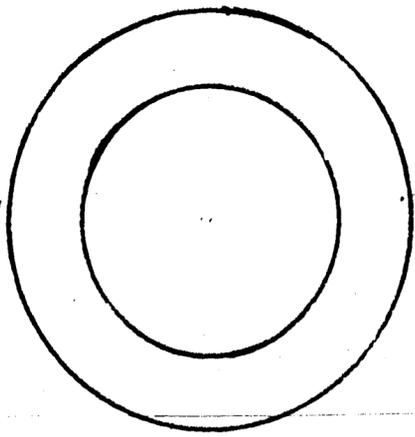
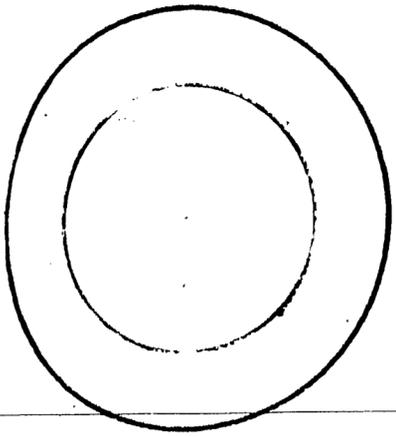
This written in virgin Parchment & worne upon thee maketh no creature shall stop thee in thy journey.

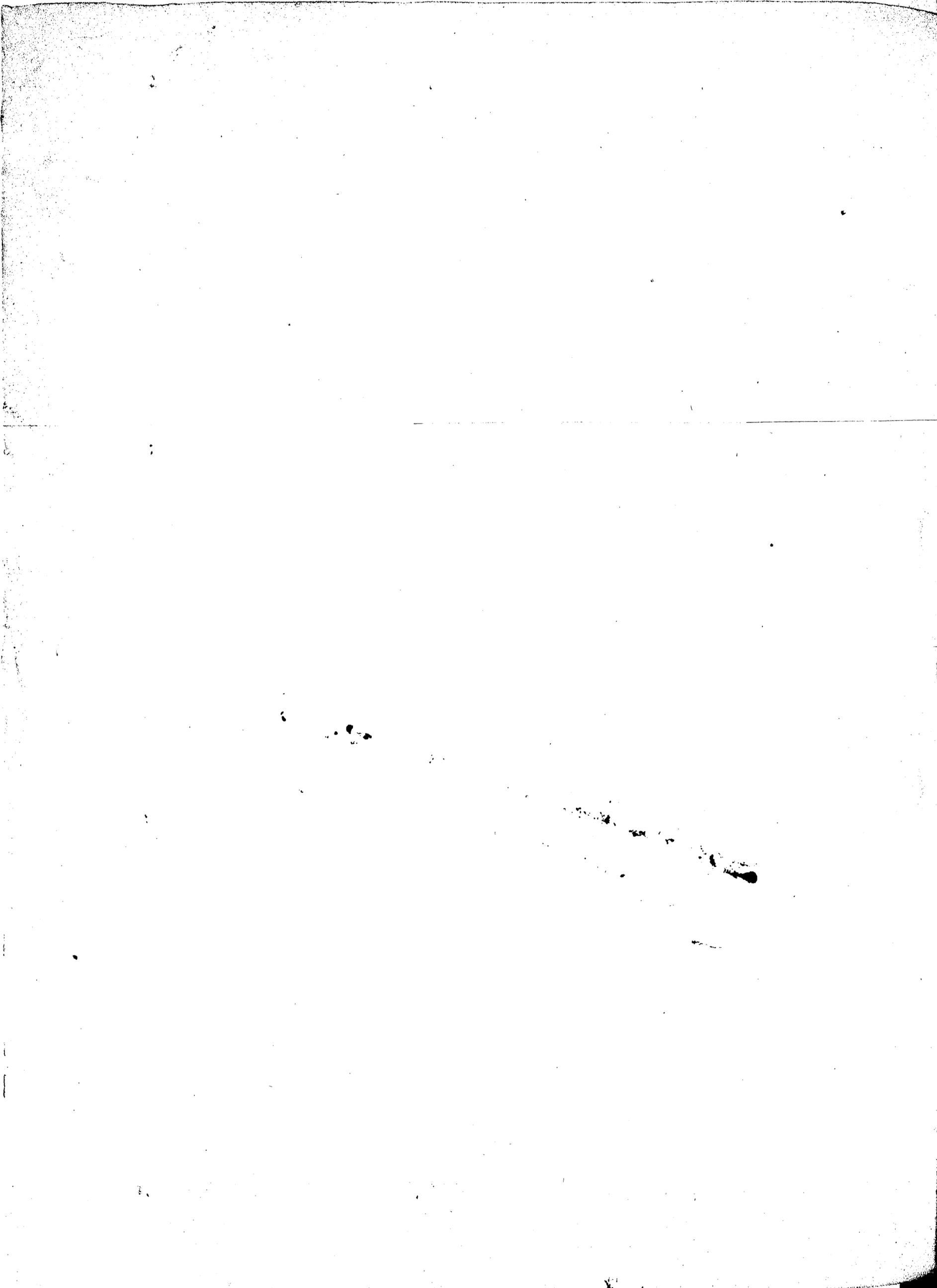


This made in Brass is for the safeguard of thy person, family & goods.



88 93





(1)
An Experiment to callout Spirits, that are Keepers of Treasures
Trove, Either by any Artificiall Inchantment magically, or otherwise by
Divine Justice, & those Spirits following, have power to Command them
away, & cast them out; and to do what so ever the Magick Philosophers
shall Command them:

Names of the Spirits

Sulpher, Calcos, Anabeth, Sonenel, Barbaros, Gordan (or Gorsean)
Evorgos, Muroril, Vabago, Dantelion, Barbasan, Sathane,

The first thing the Magickall Philosophers is to observe here, is to be well informed,
or well to inform himself by all the best ways & means he can, whether any Treasures
are hidden in such or such a place or no, and by whom, and for what Reasons it should be
hid and absconded from posterity, and whether it be kept by any spirit commanded
and continued thereon, by any Magickall Inchantment, or otherwise by Divine Justice,
& whether by any Aeriall Terrestriall spirit: for this is a Maxim in Philosophy, that
there is a great antipathy betwixt us & Evil Spirits, & the Celestiall Angels
who are our governours, Protectors, & guardians, & are continually employed about
us, according to their orders & ministeries appointed ^{them} of God, Although the Evil
Spirits Strive to Endeavour to imitate the Good Angels, & in all things Every way
to Counterfit them, where by many are Decieved, whose wickedness & malice Suits
with the nature of Evil spirits, ~~of evil spirits~~, of which the Good Angels
being grieved for sakes them, & leads them to their ^{own} erroneous Will: many times
for the wickedness of some person or family, the Good Angels Curses such a person,
family or House, then the Evil spirits have power given them, to Execute the Justice
of the most high God, ~~whome~~ such Family or person hath so heinously offend
then both the Aeriall ^{spirit} haunt, infest & trouble, such houses or places, & molest the
inhabitants, terrifying and affrightning them both & other people: ~ ~ ~

People adjacent thereto, with horrible & unusuall noyses, and many fearfull
 & hideous apparitions, neither shall such house or inhabitant be at Quiet
 nor shall any of the Generation of any such family ~~prosper~~ ^{prosper,} ~~prosper~~ ^{prosper,} ~~prosper~~ ^{prosper,}
 provided be appeas'd, the Curses Expiated, and the Angry Angells or Ayriall
 Spirit Discharg'd, or the inchantment taken of from the Treasures, if any
 be thereto, & the spirit keeping it be Discharg'd there from, & cast out
 sent away to his place of Residence, otherwise appointed & Decreed for him
 & thus both God punish in his justice, the heinous sins of great offenders,
 even to the third & fourth generation.

Next you are to Consider, whether the place be haunted, or the Treasures there
 in kept (if any be hidden) either by Ayriall or Terrestriall spirits, or whether
 any Inchantment or magicall spell, or any powerfull Charms, or whether
 otherwise Distributed by permission of Divine justice, for many heinous
 unpardoned Crimes of some one person he: all which ought to be Diligently
 Confid'd & rightly understood. The Knowledge whereof is elsewhere before Expt
 &c. If there be Treasures there hidden, and kept by an Ayriall ~~spirit~~ ^{spirit}
 or spirits, then these spirits here before named and to be called upon,
 & made use of herein, the Praxis whereof is thus:

The House or place haunted, must be Cleard of people,
 and thereby made private, and the house or place made void
 of Any Company, Except such as are Concern'd in y^e business



Which Brotherhood or Society so concerned, in the management of these Affairs,
 As the Recovery of Treasures: Treasures that cannot be otherways Recovered but by this Art,
 must be very facile, silent, and private in the ^{carrying on} ~~carrying on~~ of these Designs, neither
 Squabbling or Disagreeing amongst themselves, but wholly to rest & rely on the prudence
 and genuine capacity, of the Philosophick master in this Art, by whose constancy in his
 perseverance, assist'd by the support, Unity, Continuity, and fidelity of a well benevolent
 and loving fraternity, his Authority is much ^{strengthened} ~~strengthened~~ in his Invocations, where by
 all spirits both Aeriall and Terrestiall (yea & Infernall also) are brought to subjection,
 & willingly serve the master, obediently doing all his will & Commands, And by this means
 the matters brought to a propitious Period, and Expectations, on all hands answered
 with a prosperous & successfull ~~Issue~~ ^{Issue}.

The place which is thus haunted, being prepared and set apart for Action, the master
 surely knowing that there is Treasures there hid, and that it is there kept, & also
 the House haunted by Aeriall spirits, at a convenient time or times, when all things
 are silent and still, go to the place, & as you enter the place, going sneekly & Dis-
 cretely therein, say as followeth: -

Emanuel and in the name of God Amen

Lord arise, help, strengthen, dignify, be present with us, and assist us in these our
 present undertakings, Illuminate us with the light of thy Countenance, and Deliver
 us from all Evil, for thy most holy & Glorious names sake, for we have heard
 and we absolutely believe, of what our four fathers hath Declared unto us,

unto us, the noble works thou didst in these days, than the old time before them
We are thy people Lord & the sheep of thy pasture, therefore graciously hear us

And grant us our Requests, and let thy mercy be showed upon us As we do put our trust

In thee, Lord, we beseech, help our unbelief. Then let the master & his fellow; or fellow

Enter the Circle; and Invoke as followeth: O all ye spirits who have power given you

to Execute the Commands of the Highest, both as to his justice and mercy; O all you spirits

great power, in the keeping of hidden treasures, and also of Detecting, Discovering &

Yielding up of the same to the sons of men, for whose use it was principally

Primarily Decreed and Ordained, I do Exorcise and call upon all you spirits, jointly

And severally by name, Sulphur, Calos, Anaboth, Sonenel, Barbaros, Gorsan (or Gorsan)

Marril, Vassar, or Vellion, Barbasen, Sathan, In the most high

mighty, great, glorious, efficacious and offible name of the Creator of heaven & earth

And all whatsoever is therein contained both spirituall, Animall, Vegetable & min

And by these his secret, powerfull and commanding names, Jch, Elohim, Agla, El, on, Tetragramma

And in name of Jesus Christ our Saviour, the only Son of God The Father Almighty, the

Person in Sacred Trinity, messias, Jocher, Emanuel, Sabaoth, Adonay, Via, Vita, Glom

Primogenitus, Agnus Dei, Athanatos, Paraclitus, Alpha & Omega, and by all the power that

The great God of Heaven, & his Son Jesus Christ, the true Messiah hath given ^{both} to Angells

And also, by all aforesaid I do againe Exorcise, call upon, command you and Constrain

Spirits, Sulphur, Calos, Anaboth, Sonenel, Barbaros, Gorsan (or Gorsan) Marril,

Vassar, or Vellion, Barbasen, Sathan; And all others, having power

that you cast out all Evil spirits, that reside therein, and by Divine permission, haunte the troubleth
 & molesteth this place, and all or any other spirits or spirits whatsoever, that keepeth any Treasures that is
 hid or buryed in this place or herabouts adjacent, and detaineth the same from the use of the Son of man,
 or servants of the highest, & especially one who is the first and greatest, who is called **Lucifer**,
 Duke of Strength, with all others whatsoever they be, that have power and permission to keep the Treasures
 that are hid or buryed in this place or herabouts neer adjacent, that wither them nor any others, from
 this kind forth hence forward, shall keep any Treasures that is hid or buryed in this place, or
 herabouts, or els it be herabouts adjacent, but that such spirit or spirits, of what nature order or
 hierarchy soever they are, of either Aerial, Terrestiall or Infernall, or whatsoever otherwise, or how
 soever it shall be kept, detained or secured from the use of man, by any spirit or spirits whatsoever
 as is aforesaid, let them be cast out, dismissed and discharged thereof, and command and enforced
 such spirit or spirits as aforesaid, keep of any Treasures that are hid or buryed, or by any ways
 or means concealed and detained from man, to whom the proper use, right and behoof, abso-
 lutely and by the Original & primary Intent of our God, from the beginning, of Day, undeniably
 belongeth and appertaineth, and also enforced and constraine such spirit or spirits as aforesaid,
 readily, peaceably & gently to permit to lead such Treasures, as are hid or herabouts adjacent,
 hid or buryed as aforesaid, bare & nakedly visible to us, so that we may bear the same
 away for our necessary uses; or otherwise I Excorise, earnestly urge, requir & command
 you spirits, Sulphur, Calcos, Amaloth, Soudrel, Barbaros, Gorzan, (or Gorzon),
 Evorgos, Maroril, Valage, Antellion, Barbasan, Sathan,
 In the name of the Father, & of the Son, and of the holy spirit, that some
 one or more of you as occasion shall require, do appear visibly, unto us, either be
 Gorzan, Evorgos, Maroril, Valage, or any other, to detect and discover to sover
 Treasures lyeth hid, buryed or otherwise concealed in this house or place, or any where els
 herabouts adjacent, unto us, and rightly to inform & instruct us, how to come by & recover
 the same, so that we may freely without any interruption or interdiction, take and bear
 the same away for the Rediefe of our necessity or otherwise, againe I Excorise,
 earnestly urge, requir & command you spirits, Sulphur, Calcos, Amaloth,
 Soudrel, Barbaros, Gorzan (or Gorzon), Evorgos, Maroril, Valage,
 Antellion, Barbasan, Sathan, to constraine command and enforced
 some one or more of the said spirits, Scor, (or Searus) Roab, Zym, Ambra,
 to come and bring or cause to be brought to us, hither to this place, such Treasures, whatsoever
 they be, that lyeth hid, buryed or any otherwise concealed at kept from us, in this place or any where
 els herabouts adjacent, or that you constraine and enforced, some one or more of the said spirits,
 to appear visibly, before us peaceably, modestly, and in fair & decent forme, and no ways terrible or
 violent, that we may requir & command them to serve us herein, and to do for us, as for the servants
 of the most High and Everlasting God. Finally & lastly, I do againe Excorise, call upon, command
 and most urgently, & earnestly requir you spirits, Sulphur, Calcos, Amaloth, Soudrel, Valage,
 Antellion, Barbasan, Sathan, in the name
 of the saied & Celestiall Trinity, and by the Birth, passion, Resurrection & ascension of our
 Lord Jesus Christ, that ye cast out, discharge and dismiss the spirit or spirits, whatsoever,

Whatsoever they be, either Aeriall, Terrestiall, or infernall, that haunteth, molesteth & troubleth the
 house or place, or that hath the keeping of any Treasures that are hidden buryed, or by any ways or means
 whatsoever concealed from the knowledge & use of man, in this house or place, or any where else
 Adjacent hereto abouts, I urgently Request y^e to enforce and constrain them to Depart thence from
 leave the same visibly and openly called to us, so that we take & bear the same away for our necessities
 uses, Or I earnestly requir & command you, to send some one or more of these spirits, Barbarous,
 or Vicious, or Vile, to appear visibly unto us, and to resolve, informe and instruct us,
 to come by & obtaine the same, And I doo by those presents and the Efficacy and power thereof
 And in the name of the Supreme head and Prince of y^e Hierarchy, or Hierarchyes, Exorcise, call
 Requie, and powerfully command either some one of ^{all} y^e spirits Barbarous, Vicious, or Vile,
 to appear visibly before us, and assist us by all the best ways and means y^e can, to cast
 Such spirit or spirits, that haunteth, molesteth, troubleth & disquieteth this house or place, or that hath
 the keeping of any Treasures, that are hidden or buried abouts near adjoining, hidden, buryed, or by
 any ways or means whatsoever concealed and detained from us, that the same may be openly
 Detected & discovered to us visibly, so that we may peaceably and quietly, without any noise
 illusions, fraud, delays or any disturbances, interruptions or interruptions whatsoever, bear
 said away and enjoy it to our benefit, according as it is from the beginning ordained for us And
 I earnestly urge and Requie y^e spirits, that otherwise y^e enforce and constrain the
 spirits (or spirits) Read, or some one of them to come to this place
 And bring hither unto us to deliver up unto us, all such Treasures as are hidden or buried
 - abouts near adjoining, that are hidden buryed or any ways concealed, And I doo by those presents
 And the Efficacious power thereof, potently Exorcise, charge, constrain and command y^e spirits
 or some other one of y^e, to appear visibly before us
 in a decent & comely shape, and notways terribly or barbarously, to Disowne or Delude
 Come y^e in all modestness & humility, and in peace and serenity, y^e adding obedience to my
 Commands, and requests, and the fulfilling, and performing the same, whereof I pray y^e
 make hast & come away, and bring along with y^e all such Treasures as are hid, buryed or any
 howsoever concealed, here in this house, ground or place, or any where else near hereto adjoining
 as is aforesaid And now I Exorcise all y^e spirits aforesaid, In the name of the Father
 And of heavenly God the father, the Son & the Holy Ghost, & in the names and by the power
 of y^e Hierarchyes, and by the imperiall authority of the prince and the heads thereof
 And by their seals & Characters firmly

firmly binding, & commanding, and God earnestly, urgently and powerfully request and
 Comand y^e all, joyntly and severally by those presents, that y^e observe, fulfill & performe all my
 Joines bond, in Contained, and to doo for me in all y^e Respective offices, as for the Services
 of the Highest, without any turbulence, noise, hindrance, fraud, prolixity, or delay
 —————
 finis

Now, Although this Experiment should peradventure: prove to be long in the effecting, and bringing thereof
 to pass, and to be a piece of tedious & tiresome practice, almost to the Disheartning, and even casting in to
 this pair the most & the finest; ^{yet} but never be dismayed nor Disheartned therat, but proceed on therein, &
 proceed, with faith, patience and constancy, and doubt not but the End, will be propitious, and Crowned
 wth Expectations, with a happy and prosperous ^{issue} ~~issue~~ for those spirits and by nature & betinats and
 powers, and in such an Experiment and very slow and Remiss in their appearance, and so unwillingly
 they w^{ll} Submit to the Invocations & Comand of any Magician, untill they are urged & constrained
 thereto, by the frequent motion, constant action, & the continuall (and Diligent and prudent Management: of
 of the most Em in these Affairs, wch: and not usual, common, nor easie, but to be overcome absolutely by faith,
 Constancy, patience, prudence and perseverance, always Reminding that there is an antipathetic
 continuall Combats, betwene the Celestiall Angels and the Evil Spirits, wherein the Celestiall Angels
 Vanquish by patience: If no access or freedom can be had to the place haunted, or where the Treasure is sup
 posed to be, to act and Invoke there, then recourse must be had to the Experiments following, and
 Particular spirits called upon, to bring such Treasures to such a place, where y^e and or shall ajoynt, &
 be proceed that way. We must understand, that there are terrestrial spirits or spirits conversant
 upon Earth, of severall & different Natures, Some are Evil & offensive to men, and doo wander
 up & downe in this inferior world, enraged agst all, whome S^t Peter compares to roaring Lyons, &
 are vulgarly Called Devils, the principall whereof was an Angell, & being turned apostate, persuaded so many
 of the Angells to Decline with him, ^{where} ~~where~~ the first Division I cast forth of Heaven, from the order of good
 Angells, for their pride, with the Devilish serpent, who was the Head of that Rebelious Army, who
 to this day and therefore called his Angells, and from the Beginning of the world, the Dispensation of
 things, is ordained by this means, that the Executing of Gods Justice (amongst the rest) upon such matters
 or persons, as with whom & where with he is displeas'd, is committed to them (large And they do Confess their
 guilt, and being cast forth into this vail of misery, doo wander up & downe upon the Earth, Keeping Treasures
 as I have said, haunting & molesting such houses & places, and using any that shall seek the Recovery
 thereof, till they are brought to a kind of familiarity and obedience, to omit & give up the same
 And also otherwise to vex & terrify Earthly things, invading minors, causing of gapings

gapings of the Earth, Striking together the Foundations of mountains, terrifying & freezing not only
 but also other Creatures, And some againe, by severall kinds of various and severall wayes of De-
 mons only, do contrive rather to weary men than to hurt them, some brightning them
 to the length of ^{Giants} a giants body, and againe shrinking them selves up to the smallness of a pigmy.
 And so changing themselves into Divers forms, do disturb and astonish men with vaine
 Some wandering up & downe in the Obscure Ayre; Some about the Seas, Rivers, lakes, Pools &
 other waters, and moyst Boggy and such like kind of places, some others study byes & Blas-
 phemyes, as w^{ch} Road of one saying, I will go forth and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all the pro-
 phets, Some others who are pernicious spirits, do lay wait and overthrow Travellers in the
 Journys, and rejoyce in wars and the effusion of Blood, and afflict men with Cruell stripes
 of which w^{ch} Road in many places of the old & new testament, where many comparisons are
 made of them, and severall names attributed to them, St Matthew saith, for feare of
 no man durst pass that way, the prophet ^{Isaiah} ~~saith~~ compares them to Satyrs, Serpents, Owles,
 Syrens, Storkes &c. The psalmist compares them to Asps, Basilisks, ~~Hyons~~ Dragons, The Gospell
 to Scorpions, Maimon, the the prince of this world, the Rulers of Darkenes, and in some
 places the prince of wickedness, who is some times called Beelzebub, sometimes Sorapis, so-
 metimes Pluto, being the Greek name thereof, under whom amongst them, Cerberus is said to
 abide and is called the three headed Dog, because he is conversant in the three Elements of
 Earth, & water. And these sort of spirits are said to be Evill and pernicious by nature.
 There are another sort of terrestriall spirits, whose residence is upon the superficies of
 Earth, who also have power to keep hidden treasures, but then it is thus, Many times Distract
 And Disturbances happen to be in a nation, and also in a family, and that the good honest
 Inhabitants in great fear, of losing that substance, they have Carefully got together
 by their great labors or otherwise, and so to save & secure it in time of need, ~~usually~~ usually hid
 or bury it in some convenient obscure place, where some or other of these spirits hath
 Residence, or a delight to be found worthy in, & peradventure these people may not have

had any friend or Relations about them, that they dare with safety repose any trust or
 confidence in, & so they may dye without making any discovery, where they have hid or
 buryed their Substances. The which when these kind of spirits, who by their orders Resideth
 or frequently Delighteth in such a place, finding such a thing, as Treasures, to be hid or
 buryed there, without any owners left, immediately seize thereon, and keep the same to.
 These spirits are by nature both good & bad, but generally they are not so malicious, offensive,
 hurtfull or vexatious, but more kind to men, and are affected with humane passions,
 Delighting much in mans Society, and do willingly dwell with him, and will serve him
 well if faithfully in all things, where in they are entrusted, ^{and} ofentimes do most poor
 honest mean men, women & Children, and are willing to be very courteous to them, & to
 serve them, depending on such kind of honest and harmless people, but at such un-usual
 sights and accidents, for want of prudence and confidence, ignorantly stand amazed and
 astonished, frightening themselves, being possessed with a vaine fear, so that the
 spirit vanisheth and leaves them, which peradventure otherwise might reveal some
 thing to them, that might do them and their posterity good. Some others ~~some others~~ those
 do that Delight in the company of Divors Domestick and wild animals, some receive
 smell in and about much Delight to be about woods, Parks & such kind of places, some about
 Champion fields, some about fountains, some about Rivers, some about Bogs, Marshes & ponds,
 some about mountains, some about meadows, some about trees, brakes & bushes, some
 about flowers, some about fruit, some about Barns, Stables, Cow-houses, Dye coats,
 Sheepfolds, and places where Implements for Husbandry is layd up, some in dwelling
 houses, some in one place & some in another, All which is upon the superficies of
 the Earth, and places apt and convenient enough, to hide or bury money, or any other
 Riches or treasure in, safe enough one would think, from any ones finding out, though
 not at all kept by any spirits what so ever, for all hidden treasures are not kept by
 a spirit, or spirits (Especially whilst the owners thereof are alive) though generally
 they are otherwise so kept, for the reason before alladged, & these spirits do never

Never, keep such noyses, nor make such hideous Disturbances, nor terrifie amazed
 & affright people, with their Ghastly and Strange Apparitions & Dread full uproars; but
 are abundantly more mild, and the noyses they make are not at all Dread full nor
 Astonishing, as that of the Ayriall and the other Terrestriall spirits formentioned,
 but more softly mutely & silently, sometimes by knocking att or against some
 Wall, or Table, or partition, sometimes by the clattering of pewter, Brass, Iron,
 Chairs & Stools, or working tooles together, & then soon ^{cease} to part, it may be
 they may appear to some, whome they have a good liking to, willing to disclose
 some what to them, but through a vaine fear Ignorantly, that good fit is lost;
 At which the spirit being somewhat moved to a kind of passion, seldome or
 never proffers the like againe, & so may keep the Treasures hidden in such
 A place, firme out of mind, because it is not, ^{either} regarded, or not rightly and
 Artificially sought after; Some of these spirits there are, that doe inhabit,
 Dwell in the Delights in Mines, & also under those mountains, and other
 such like places, where there is gold & silver &c: and in places where Treasures
 & other things are hidden: & that by word to the bowells of the Earth;
 And these kind of spirits are said to be possessed wthall temporall things,
 And the Riches & Treasures of the Earth, and are much delighted therewith,
 And carefully keep the same, and doe not willingly neither part nor report
 thereof; Those who work & dig in mines & search in the Bowells of the
 Earth, for such of nature's Benignity as it affordeth, have great Knowledge
 of these spirits; sometimes they are very curious & Benivolent, & will
 go to the masters of mines of such work, & will desire to work for them an
 amongst the rest of their laborers, and for the same wages, and are oftentimes
 by them accordingly Imployed to see, or work, and prove very faithfull
 And laborious there, in doing as much work as ten men, but they will neither

Neither talk nor associate themselves with any, but when their work is done, and their wages paid them, according to the Custom of the Master and the Laborers, away they go, and soon no more, till they come to work again: they are not to be taken notice of, nor talked of, or in the least affronted by any workman, whose spirits being known by many minds, both masters & others, they do much observe them, and give orders to all such other workmen, that either had no knowledge of them, and otherwise through Ignorance apt to Displease them, to see so to at their Perills. At other times they will forewarne the Laboring Minors, of any Dangers or Perillous accidents, if they may be near and ready to befall them, as when they are heard once, twice, thrice, or oftener, to knock or strike in the same place, which foretelleth the Death of ym that dig & Labor there, if they hasten not the sooner away from thence, for either they are carryed by the fall of a mountaine, or perish by the Suffocation of an Earth, Damp, or some other Dangerous Accident. And at some times they are as vexatious and troublesome to the laborious Diggers, molesting & persecuting them with pinches, blows and stripes, and other torments, to such which in any other wise abused ym. For the nature of these kind of Terrestiall spirits, is Really to affect the Lord all those that Lord ym, and that keep thore words & promises, & that are just & honest in their Dealings and actions, and they have all such as have abused ym, styling & proclaiming and blessing ym to be, what in truth by nature they are not, as infernal Devils &c. These spirits never shew themselves to any thing and affect ym in Lord with any shape but what is humaine, and altogether indisernable from us Mortals, but such as they have any Antipathy to, they appear either in severall formes, ^{often by many} which ~~often~~ doth much astonish, amuse, and affright them, yet nothing so hideous or terrible as the Aijorall and the other Degree of Terrestiall spirits fore speaker of, be:

Or els they seldome or never appear to them at all the: they are knowing in all arts
 And, or can be found out, in all the Light of nature, and containe the knowledge of
 All things, and understande what appertaineth to the Earth, or the Studies of
 In the Liborall Sciences, and in all other ^{their} Curious Arts, mysticall & O-
 -cations, and have the keeping and command of many mines Royall, & of great
 store of treasures, hidden & buryed in the Earth, and ord many times bene-
 -ficiall to man as aforesaid, they know the thoughts & inclinations of man in a great man-
 -ner whereby It comes to pass, that we may possibly move them to come to us
 With far more ease and serenity, then any of us mortallly, & so speak
 He who would call upon, and speak with with any ^{one} spirit or spirits
 of this order, concerning Treasures Trove, or any other minorall Treasures
 Enclosed in the Bowells of the Earth, or the keepers thereof (if any be)
 may do that such place or places, where they are Conventant most fitly
 in, for it is most proper & significant so to do. ^{a particular private} Let a ~~particular~~ place therefore
 be selected & made choise of, where these spirits ^{are} either seen or heard
 to haunt or be frequent in, or where Treasures are supposed to be hidden or
 -treasures as possible may be, and at a convenient time, in the evening, when the
 - is serene, go there to ^{Solemnly} ~~solemnly~~ Invoocate &c.
 At the Entering the Circle, say thus: In nomine Dei Altissimi Creatoris omnium
 -orum in celo & Terra: Glory be to God on high, on Earth & Sea, Good will towards
 - them I avocate as followeth. O Spirit or Spirits, by what so ever names ye are called
 that haunt & inhabit this place, and frequent of ^{this} house, Ground, or place

In place, or that hath the keeping of Treasures hidden, Buryed or otherwise concealed
 from ~~us~~ and denied the Discovery and use of by y^e Sons of men, I do in the name of y^e
 Father & of the Son & of the holy Ghost, Excorris, command, Constrain and most earnestly
 Urge and requir y^e, to appear visibly unto me, and my Brethren, in face & Decent forme,
 to show forth unto us, what we shall desire of y^e, — & do by these presents, and in the great
 And most powerfull names of the Introned and Almighty Creator of heaven & Earth,
 And all that is therein Contained, both spirituall, animall, Vegetable and mindfull, being
 Incomprehensible & Ever living God, Sabaoth, Adonai, Dominus, Deus, Eternus, Almus, Seryor,
 Athanatos, Paracletus, Eohim, Agla, El, On, Tetragrammaton, and by y^e in the name of his
 Only Begotten Son Jesus Christ, the high King & Lord of all the world, Who shall come
 to Judge both y^e & us, at the dissolution of this Earthly Fabrick, Jesus Christus, messias, Sother,
 Emanuel, Alpha, & Omega, and by his Birth, Passion, most glorious Resurrection, &
 Ascension, And by the coming of the holy Ghost, the most Sacred Comforter, I do
 hereby powerfully and earnestly command, Urge, and constrain you, & in the name of
 y^e Prince, & by his Sealy Characters binding most Solidly, & by the Head of ~~the~~ y^e
 Hierarchy, and the power thereof, I most urgently Requie you, to appear visibly and
 formally unto me, before this Circle, to informe us Concerning the Treasures
 that are hidden, Buryed, or by what way or means soever it is otherwise kept, &
 concealed from us, I do therefore call upon, command, constrain and requir y^e
 Spirit, or spirits, of what so ever Order y^e and of, or by what so ever names y^e and
 called or known by, though not known to us, that hath the keeping, of y^e Treasures hid,
 or Buryed in this house, Ground, or Places, next adjacent hereto, to appear visibly
 to us, and to Detect & Disclose the Said hidden Treasures to us, and either
 to Direct

To direct and instruct us how to recover & take the same away, for the supply of our
 Necessities, or otherwise, that ye avoid and depart from the said Treasures, that are hid
 or abouts adjacent, hid, or buried or otherwise concealed, and that ye permit the same to
 Quietly, peaceably, meekly, gently and benevolently, in all friendship and love, to quit
 same, and to lay it openly bare & naked to us, visibly to the sight of our own eyes, and
 Surrender & deliver up the said Treasures unto us, and that ye permit and suffer
 us to bear the same away, & to ^{injoy} use & convert it to our necessary uses, without
 hindrance or delay, and so do, Exorcise, bind and adjure ye spirits or spirits, that ha
 the keeping of the Treasures, that are hid, or buried in this house, ground or place,
 All other spirits whatsoever, & of whatsoever nature or order they are of, whether they be
 Territorial, or Infernal, that shall be heard or where the ^{said} ~~said~~ ~~treasures~~ ~~are~~
 Treasures are; who by their Visible or invisible Craft or Subtilties, shall in anywise
 Oppose or strive to hinder, or thwart, us from obtaining & bearing away the said Treas
 ures in the name of the only Almighty and heavenly God, the Great Jehovah, in the name
 of Jesus Christ our Lord, Command, bind and Constrain, you all spirits whatsoever
 As aforesaid, that shall in anywise by ye Craft or Subtilties, seek to let or hinder
 from the obtaining and bearing away of the said Treasures, that is hid or hid
 or buried, Quietly, peaceably & gently to avoid and depart from the place,
 where the said Treasures are hid, or buried, and that ye tarry not, neither come
 or remaine one hour longer there or thereabouts, but I command bind and Constrain
 ye spirits as aforesaid of ye: that shall be heard or thereabouts, to let or hinder us from
 obtaining & bearing away of the said hid Treasures, we are seeking for, in the
 name of him, who saith but the word and it is done, that ye hast away from

mentioned, and forthwith repair in peace to y^e order & place of Residence, preordained,
 decreed and appointed for y^e; and now I do by these presents, and in the name of almighty
 the Father the Son & the holy Ghost, discharge y^e: from bearing any longer hold or holdabouts
 Decree, Charge, bind, and Constrain y^e spirit or spirits, that shall be hold or
 holdabouts, or where the treasures and hidden, to let or hinder us from obtaining, & bearing
 away the same, for our Required uses, as aforesaid, to Depart & hasten away to y^e Order
 of Residence, preordained & decreed for y^e; & I potently adjure, and command y^e to
 Depart, & immediately begin, to y^e Order as aforesaid, and tarry not one hour longer
 than I do with y^e Amen

I do now I do once againe, in the name of the Everall & our Everliving God, Decree,
 adjure, and adjure y^e spirit or spirits, that haunts the frequent to this ground, or house,
 place, and that hath the keeping of the treasures, that are hid, buried or otherwise con-
 cealed hold or holdabouts adjacent, to appear visibly, & in fair & decent forme to us, to In-
 struct, direct and verily to informe us, how to detect, discover, and obtain the treasures
 that are hidden or buried in this place, or in any other place elsewhere holdabouts; or that ye
 peacefully & quietly ^{Depart} ~~omit~~ from the same, and leave it open, ^{Case} bare and naked, visibly,
 the sight of our owne Eyes, and to deliver the same to us into our possession freely, so yt
 we may bear the same away, and firmly, without fraud, or let or hinderance, or any other
 act, or deed, full act, deed or thing to be Done, that we for ever enjoy the same, and
 convert it to our necessary uses, And further know spirit or spirits aforesaid, if frequent to
 is conversant in this house, ground, or place, and that hath the keeping of treasures
 that are hidden or buried hold in or holdabouts, know ye I say and understand, yt
 though I call not upon y^e, neither by name, knowledge or any signature, word or otherwise
 by the name of spirit or spirits, as being at present altogether unknowne to us,
 I shall upon y^e with the Tongue, Heart & spirit of faith and Confidence,
 and do verily & sincerely believe of y^e, and that y^e are, & w^o our four faith,

(16)

your fathers have reported and Declared to us, of you, in all things concerning you
And of all those noble Services you have Done for them, and of your worthy friendship
And familiarity with them, we also absolutely believe you to be as courteous, friendly
Benevolent, to whom you please, and true love to, and that sympathize in faith Love and
Friendship with you, as you are justly displeas'd and adversly obstinate to such, who
Willfull, pervers and blind Ignorance, doth not onely misbelieve, and wholly in-
-dible of you, but also much abuse you, in their most grosse & scurrilous Language
frequent Discourses, & most abominable mistakes; all which willfull ob-
-scurity, absurdity and incredulity, we doo heere in the presence of Heaven
And Earth, and of all the Good Angells and spirits, utterly detest, abhor, and doo
- Absolutely protest against. It is most ridiculous, impertinent & hereticall &c: Therefore
we verily, absolutely & clearly believe of you, & desire friendship with you, and the help
- Council & instructions, and all such personall and visible Assurances, as we shall
- Rationally Require of you, according to your orders and offices appointed by God of the
- God, to please readily to assist us in all such of our Terrestiall Affairs, & more especially
- concerning all hidden Treasures, and mines of Gold or Silver &c: that we shall at
- any time aske or seeke for, according to your Customs and usuall formalities
- or as shall best please and becomms your Goodness & benevolence here in, any manner
- of wise and in all friendship and humanity, to accomodate, instruct, assist and serve us
- And now having thus far Declared, and in all fidelity and honest integrity, without fe-
- -as, humbly conceiv'd, unbowell'd and unmasked our selves, in our most Rea-
- -able beliefs & confidences, both of you in our affairs, & of your favorable Resolves and
- friendly Assurances shew'd in God in the name, and by the power of the prince and

(17)
97 102
And head of y^e Hierarchys, and primarily by his, their, and y^e Seals and Characters binding,
Most Solidly, Adjurd, command and most earnestly and confidently urge, request and im-
portune y^e againe, to move, & visibly show y^e Selfe or selves unto us, and to Declare truly
unto us, and instruct us, how we shall Discover and Recover the Treasures that are
Hidden or Buryed in this house or place, or whome so ever else it is hid about &c: or otherwise
bringing it to this place to us, and have had it openly bare & made by visible to us, &
Deliver the same Really without fraud, Deceit or any Crafty or Subtil Devices, Tricks
or other Deceptions, whereby we may be as soon deprived againe thereof, to us so freely
and friendly, that we may certainly bear it away, for our proper uses & behoofe, And
besides earnestly & urgently entreat y^e, to doe for us, as for the Servants of the highest.
At the master continued Invocating and calling upon these spirits, Every night, from
Seven of the Clock or some what part, untill toward two; observing to give over at
the break of Day, especially to follow it very close all the Increase of the Moon, and not at all
despair in the tediousness or prolixity thereof; And when any apparance or signe of any
apparance shall present it selfe, either to the master, or his Associate or Associates apart, or him,
it should be movable, and seeme to float and shift it selfe to & fro, for the master continued
invocation untill it seeme to be more staide, & stand before y^e; & by some proffer, or
kind of signatur, sheweth an offer of love & friendship, and a kind of willingness
to satisfy y^e Desires, and then shall you bind him with the Bond of spirits, if y^e see
it, but if any offer, seeme with a voluntary success to be perceived &c: then it may be
useless; Then aske him his name, and bid him show his Seal or Character, to which he
is bound, & ask him to whom he belongeth, the which when he hath declared, then
propose y^e Request, having them fairly written wth y^e; when all is Done according

According to yo^r Desire, I have Licen^d him to Depart &c: or &c: — We need not
 instanced further to enlighten the understanding, or for any further, better or more In-
 structions to any Philosopher in this Art, touching this Subject, for it is more rational and
 Intelligible than I do not conceive enough, to comprehend and improve, it is
 hinted, all the instructions of men & Angels avail little, for it is a hard matter to make
 A silk^{er} purer of a sinners Ear, only thus far in a word we shall give to understand,
 that by how much the greater the Noyses are heard, and visions
 Seen about the house or place, so much the greater the Treasures may be judged to be
 Under the superficies of the Earth. There are also another sort of terrestriall spirits
 of the nature of those next fore mention^d, that dwell on the superficies of the Earth
 in the Caves & Cavernes thereof, who likewise haunt the houses and other places, &
 have the keeping of Treasures that are hidden or buried therein, who are somewhat more
 humane & courteous by nature than the former, and stand more for
 And delight in the Company of women & Children, and more Especiall of
 such who are wholly inclin^d to housewifery, as maid servants &c: but they poor souls
 being by fear and ignorance also, many times affrighted & astonish^d, at the
 least unusuall sight or Noyse, of any of them, too shrewd by loss many Benefits
 yet notwithstanding to such as they bear love & kindness too, they are very benovolent
 and friendly, &c: and are againe as obnoxious and offensive to them as they hate
 And they are a vesperine, Nocturnall wandering spirits, who many times visit
 to some, even from Sun setting to its Rising the next morn: —
 These kind of spirits are ^{frequently} more visible than any others, and are the least of the
 Hierarchies, and where they haue or do keep any hidden Treasures, they make no great
 matter of Noyse or Disturbance, their Noyse becometh much as the treadings

NB

amphins of many people, & sometimes as if there were a preparation to some great
 feast, as if there were two or three Cooks at work in the kitchen, and the jack going, the
 wheel turning to & fro in the loom, and all such kind of Noyses, as if many folks were at
 worke, which are not so hideous or terrible as other spirits do make

These spirits may be also called upon as the other, in such places where either they haunt or
 are most frequent in, and the place which is appointed or set apart for action must be
 suffumigated with good Aromatick Odours, and a white cloth ^{or ground} spread or a table
 nine foot distant from the Circle, upon which there must be either a Chicken or any kind
 of small joint, or piece of meat handsomely Roasted, and a white manchet, a Basin or tulle
 like a Colts Dish of fair Spring water, half a pint of sack in bottle,
 the Dish a bottle of Ale containing a Quart, some have added a ^{part} of Cream in
 Dish ^{with} Ceremonies they are much pleased ^{& delighted} with; and doth allure them to
 friendly familiarity: willingly & readily fulfilling y^e Desires &c: without much Diffi-
 culty, and some have used no Circle at all, to the calling of these spirits, but only
 being cleane washed and apparred, sit at another table or place onely covered wth
 cleane linnen cloth, nine foot distant & so invocate

This kind of Terrestiall spirits are vulgarly called of all people generally
 as sor Elphs, and the natures and Quality of them are well known to many
 These spirits there are two who are set over the Hierarchy, as the Supreme head
 and of, whose names are Mycha and cherion, under whom again are seven sisters
 headed as the next principall, whose names are, Proxilia, Restilia, Toca, Polia,
 Julia, Tanulla, under whom again are many Legions as Subjects and
 obedient, &c: who (as aforesaid) wander to & fro upon the Earth, and have
 the keeping also of many Treasures that are hidden or Buryed, especially such
 as are hidden in those places, that they frequent, inhabit or Delight in, and that
 are innocently hidden by good honest people;

Either for security, or future preservation, who many times they have
 unrevealed, then and such treasures seized on and kept by these terrestial
 Elphs, if ever they happen to come where it is the then the Magicall Philosophers
 understanding, that any treasures are kept by the terrestial spirits of this order,
 And would obtaine the same, and would have converse with them, let him observe
 the following Directions, and at the appointed time repair to the place design'd
 for action, and invocate as followeth, I Exorcise, at your call upon, urge and earnest
 Request of terrestial spirits, that are the Supreme head of the Hierarchy, of those
 And called Spirits, and who are called by the names of Malcub and Oboryon, in
 the name of the Almighty, Everliving and heavenly God Jehovah, and of his only
 Begotten & well beloved Son Jesus Christ our Lord, messias, sothor, Emanuel, the high
 King the Lord of all the world, I do hereby call upon and importunately desire
 Spirits Malcub and Oboryon, to command the seven Sires Lilia, Restilia, Foca,
 Tula, Africa, Julia, Isabella, or some one of them, to appear visibly, to us, your
 your friendly Benevolence, to send some one or other spirit or spirits, of your
 Hierarchy or orders, to accommodate instruct and assist us, in such of our Requests
 where in they may; the which I confidently & earnestly importune of you
 you and our friends, if we and your spirits, and all of us servants to the Highest
 in whose name I now call upon you and humbly urge, and most earnestly
 desire you, to send one of the seven Sires next Subservient under you,
 appear visibly to us, to assist us in the obtaining and recovering, of the
 Treasures, that are hidden or buried in this House or place, or elsewhere
 adjacent herabouts, or to send some one Subject Subservient of your
 Hierarchy, to assist and help us now in, and also in all such matters.

And things as we shall Desire their Instructions and accommodations in, xxx
 Wherby they may Continue this invocation for seven nights from the Hour of
 Heaven till two, and invocate nine times an hour but withall observing that if
 Any Apparition or Vision should appear, in forme and manner, willing to ^{Comund} continue
 with ye in the Interim, ye may then cease, and Desire to know the name & seal of
 such spirit, and when ye have taken notice thereof ye may proceed to ye Dem
 and, which ye ought to have fairly written downe, because then they are In
 A greater Readines, and Charge th not the memory to recollect It selfe, for being
 some Stumbled & hobble in ye conceptions, ye may Chanced to loose that opportunity
 and Adventure ye Designe too, but If nothing happens in the interim, then ^{after}
 the first seven nights, alwayes beginning the next night after the Change of
 the moon, ye shall invocate or call upon the seven Spirits as followeth,

Sator Arepo Tenet Opera Rotas

Kyrie Eleyson, Christo Eleyson, Kyrie Eleyson. Adonay Cui Pater Cui Filius
 Cui spiritus Sanctus Alleluiah.

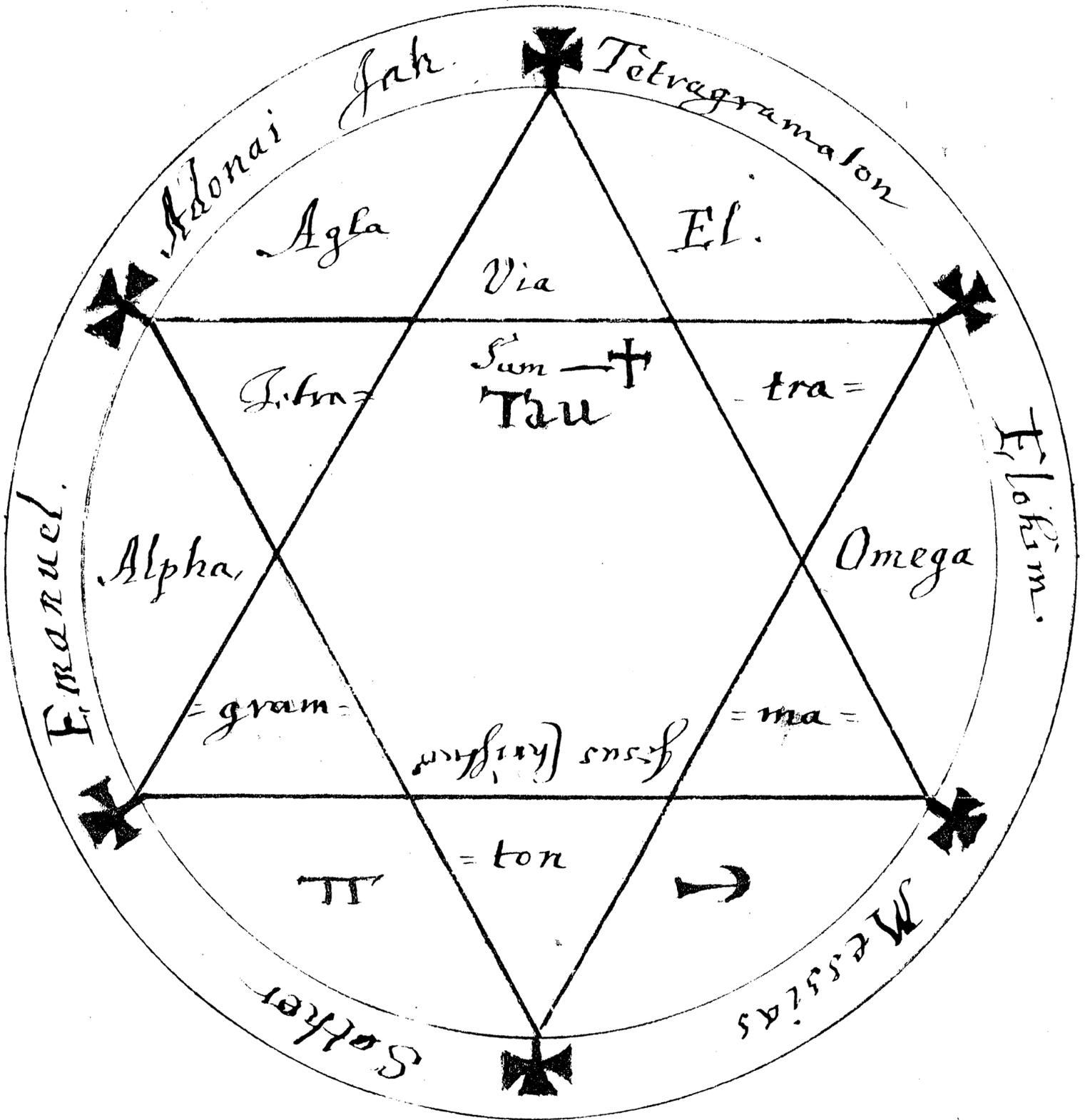
Excorsio, asjurd comand constraine th most Earnestly urge and request
 As sayes, the sisters of those Terrestiall spirits, who are Called Spirits
 In phis by in the name of the incomprehensible God of Heaven
 & Earth, & all Creatures whatsoever are thend In Containd, and
 Comprehendd, Jehovah, Elohim, Agla, El, Tetragrammaton, & in the
 name of Iesus Christ, begotten of a Virgin by the Holy Ghost, and
 born in the flesh at nazareth, the second person In trinity,
 And the Saviour of the World.

Especially of all beleovers, & those who lay hold upon him by faith, thereby
Confidently and firmly laying hold on the promises, that what so ever we do
our Heavenly Father, or shall any ways act, or do in his name, nothing shall be
done by us, nor be impossible to us, in whose name & through whose name
god as true beleovers ^{do} call, upon, constraine and verry Confidently we
and earnestly Importune you in the name also, and by the power of the
Head and Supreme of y^e orders, or Hierarchy, and Especially y^e and the next
In order governing over many Legions of other y^e Subjects & Subservi-
or some one of y^e Lilia, Rosilia, Folia, Folla, Africa, Julia, Venul
to appear visibly to us, or to send some one other of y^e Subjected Sub-
-servi-ents to help and Assist us in the ^{ob-}tainning of the Treasures that are
hidden or ^{Buryed} ~~in~~ in this house or place, or elsewhere adjacent herabouts,
And more Especially the spirit or spirits that hath the keeping thereof, Let
be discharged & quite ~~be~~ therefrom, & so avoid the same, and forthwith to
Goat up & Surrender the same into our possession, so that we may have
same away, and convert it to our necessary uses, without fraud or any other
Crafts or Subtilltyes, that may in any wise deprive us thereof, Do you
againe Decried, adjurd and command the Lilia, all thy Sisters & Subj^e
By the imperiall Throne, and by the majesty & Deity of the Ever-
-living God, that some or other spirit of y^e orders, and more Especially
Such spirit or spirits, that have the keeping of the Treasures that are
Hidden or Buryed in this house or place, or nere adjacent herabouts

105
100

God appear visibly before us, to resolve us friendly, and wisely in all such
Matters & things, as we shall rationally desire, and demand of y^e God,
Amongst the Rest in particular as concerning our recovering and obtaining
ing the Treasures, that lyeth hidden or Buried here or Elsewhere, let the
spirits or spirits that hath the Keeping thereof, be discharged and quitted
of It, immediately in all peace & quietness avoid & Depart therefrom, and
Comit & yield up the same to us as aforesaid. And the Peace of God
always Remaine Betwene y^e God & us, in the name of the Father & of
the Son and of the holy Ghost, And do for us herein as for the servants of y^e highest,
let the first of these two invocations be observed to be practiced, the first
seven nights of the moons Emergence, beginning the next night after the
change, as is before taught, and then the eight night, beginning with the latter,
be invocated nine times an hour, in the night season, from eleven of y^e clock
all two, for that they being most frequently ^{then} visible, and stirring about, therefore
most convenient, and opportune, to call upon them: for God hath so Decreed,
that they shall not be so visible and frequent in the Day as in the night,
except they are privately called upon in the Day, because they shall not be
right full nor offensive, to harmless & innocent people, for he hath ^{bounded} ~~bounded~~
all things, and they cannot pass their Limits without permission.

This Circle And Pentacle serveth for all the foregoing Experimente ^{single}



By these Distinctions, and said Capacity may easily judge, by what Spirit or spirits, any hidden or Buryed Treasures are kept, & they of what order so ever, or the Cause, why any house or place is haunted & troubled or infested, which being truly knowne, is by patience and perseverance, and a prudent management of such Affairs, according to this Art, And wherein it is to be Required, to be overcome and Vanquished, and the house or place freed from such hauntings, molestations, & troubles, of all spirits, Sylphs or Fayries, or any other spirits of what order or nature so ever, whether Ayrial, Terrestiall or Infernall, But if the Philosophicall Proficient in this art, and other his fraternity, in any matters of this or the like nature, have neither patience nor prudence, and the master Philosophicall, undertaking the management, of what is Required to be performed in this art as aforesaid, hath no judgement to distinguish between one thing, & another in whatsoever ~~the~~ god, about, they, May god shood the good 4 x x

There are many Castles, old monastries, and Abbys and houses, & many other both such like, and also other places be: that are haunted & infested with these kind of spirits formentioned, the Reasons thereof are more then one be: but it is, and always hath been observed, & by practicall Experienced found, that generally it is for no other Cause or Reason then that Treasures are hidden thereabouts, sometimes it may proceed otherwise, as that some horrid murder hath been committed there, or that

Or that some heinous Extraordinary Crimes have been acted, and frequently
practiced, by some in fowall incknot & Caitiff, not caring what wrong he
did in his life time, who hath lived short, & dyed unrepentant, obstinate
persisting to the End, Dying as uncharitably and unworthily, as before
he lived inhumanely & wickedly: or otherwise some person owning
Living, short, hath been by such kind of Hell Hound, persecuted, Chastised
& Cazinod, & for seeing that his Estate must be wasted, & ^{loose} ~~flung~~ from
him and his posterity, & that all must come to Ruin & Destruction,
Laying these things to heart, falleth sick & dyeth in the midst of
his Disturbances, & Discontent unrepentant in him self, & so de-
parteth this world in a distracted condition, leaving nothing behinde
him amongst his posterity, but Distraction and Destruction. x x x

The Organs wherof Penetrate the Heavens, & taking the Ear, of Divine providence
Both in all such, and the like heinous and unpardonable Crimes, the Almighty
Being so provoked and offended, smiteth the Executioners of his Justice, to take
Vengeance thereon, and punish the place for the Cause sake. All which matters,
Also others of the like Nature, is many times much suspected by some, & known by
others, both neibours to those Relations, who fancy many times, having an Oration
to be thereabouts late in the night, about some necessary Oration or other, that they
hear some kind of strange, Dreadfull or unusuall Noys ^{or} ~~either~~ Other: or that they
see some more than usuall Apparition, either in some strange frightfull shape,
or that it was in the very similitude, or in the very habit of such a one, who
when he was living, was true as it may be, is a signe & warning to all people, yt God

107 102

God hath noted the vengeance of our Wickedness, but these things very seldom or rarely happen;
Treasur^e: Food is various & different in its Recovery or Discovery, which we thus manifest from
the Tradition of the Ancients, setting aside what we have seen & known by Experience,
Askardin And as is afore said, we must understand, that the two best kind of Terrestiall
spirits, next for'speaking of, being more humane & courteous than those of Ayrialls
& infernals, by reason of their ^{Sympathy & proximity} ~~Sympathy & proximity~~ with him, can & do worke, amongst
the rest of their Arts they use, Toe Cyn the Gold and silver they take out of mines,
Into that Country Cyn wher they find it, and willingly dwell & frequent in, which
not in all places wher minerals are (for they love not all places, though therr minds
be never so Rich and Royall &c.) and wher wher they are, too they take away or work up
all, but only a small proportion therr of, so that still getting a little from Every place,
as it groweth & cometh to maturity, always add to therr store. Some others delight to
wander & goe abroad, & worke amongst miners, who also bring home therr wages,
some delight in other trades, and some to be in Gentill mens. Services, still like the
Carefull Bee bringing all home, and multiplying therr Treasury, for they are never
idle nor expensiv, nor will accompany with no one or other person living in y^e
common way of Eating & Drinking, though they love therr selves so well, yet they will
worke and do any laborious thing for, and amongst men, but will not accompany
at the time when they Eat or Drink: these kind of Treasures, are not easily but wth
difficulty to be obtained, such as hath been made by man & used amongst men,
and with less difficulty obtained. And if at any time a magiell Philosopher
should desire such Treasures, as is of therr one manufacture, & proceed to
obtain & get the same, and though they seem to yield up and demit the same
him, yet they will by such Crafts & subtilties, as they are well knowing in,

120
In, Convert it into the likeness or similitude of a clear Contrary, and be so
Vile and contemptible matter, as Earth, Clay, Dung, Shards, Soyl, or some
Kind of Despicable and Regardless matter, or else to remove it; and then is the
Philosopher at a loss; But if any such thing as a transmutation should be perceived
or known, to be either visibly, or otherwise artificially, or by discerning, something of a
Contrary Species or Nature of the place, where it is, yet lett it be taken up, and stay
first judge of it, and proceed therein after the same manner, as all mettals and mines
are refined and separated, by such means it will not turne to the same Essence
had before: But in such Treasures as they, as hath been the Manufacturings of
Gold amongst men, they, do come or never do so by such Treasures as are not kept by
any spirit, or that any of these terrestrialls should be wandred from, and that by
in some obscure unfrequented place; some person may on a sudden set on work
And so by good Accident may Discover & carry away the same, without the least knowledge
of any thing in this Art, or otherwise these spirits foreknowing, that such a person will
At such a place, at such a time, and though they should have the keeping of the same yet
Having a great love & friendship to such a one, or the like, to quit the same & leave
for him against his Cometh to work, by reason of which Suddaine intention
In commission, the matter comes to be thus accidentally discovered and gotten,
otherwise might be there many years even time out of mind, or removed
Another place so never to be discovered, &c. Also, such Treasures as are kept by the
spirits or terrestrialls first before spoken of, as the Executions of Gods Justice there upon, and
so rare to be found and obtained, as such that are hidden innocently, either for future preservation
or from fear or danger of a loss, and afterwards happens to be kept, by the most famous
Sort of Terrestriall spirits, as Sylphs, Fayries &c. or the like.

Choice Experiment How to obtaine Treasure Trowe &c. 100

103

Having a Chamber pretty free or private, from the passage of many people, in a place
and different Ayres, being kept Clean, and suffumigated with good scours; write upon
an Abortive or on fair Clean Paper, with the blood of a black Cock as followeth:

Sathan, Barampot, Barbazan, come with Speed to this place, and bring
me the Treasures &c. [I have set down either the pticular thing y^e invocate
for, and the place from whence y^e would have it brought, or Els a sum certain from
such a place or places, where Treasures Lyeth hidden, and so kept from the use
of man, for whose Reliefe it was Originally bestowed and provided, by the
goodness of the most High and Omnipotent Creator of Heaven & Earth, &
all that is in them contained, as the sum of 300 &c.]

Then have a Circle in readiness (made as is here after taught) and lay it down
upon the Chamber floor, and have a little pallet bed at the one end of the
Chamber, that hath a full or good sight to the door, and in a pretty fair ^{Star light} ~~Star light~~
Evening, first fix the paper, or Abortive Parchment, whereon is written y^e Request,
with the blood of the black Cock, & then enter and so consequently the Circle,
And say the following Conjurati^on's times, I Exorcise, Conjure and constrain
the spirit Barbazan, the spirit of Treasures, by the power and in the name
of the Father, and of the Son, & of the Holy Ghost, and by the majesty and x x
Potency of the Omnipotent & Everliving God, Jehovah, who made Heaven &
& Earth, the Sea & Creat^ored all that in them is, and by those his great & Efficacious
names, Agla, El, On, Tetragrammaton, Adonay, Iskyros, Athanatos, Paracletus,
Immortales, Alpha & Omega, and in the Sacred name of our Lord Jesus Christ
the second person in the Trinity, & in the Godhead and the Saviour of
mortal, who hath given full power & Authority to all that believe, & Lay hold
upon him by faith in his name, to adjure & command all spirits of all order
what so ever, whether Ayeriall, Terrestiall or Infernal, to serve & obey them,

them, whatsoever they shall command them to do, in their severall & respective
offices, wherein they are ordained, and set, by allmighty God, and therein to fulfill
the desires & Requests of us, as we are Children & servants of the Highest, & by
those Inestimable & unparalleled Miracles, by your ^{Saviour} & only mediator, &
advocate, Jesus Christ, the High King & Sovereine Lord of all the world, shewed
done upon Earth, and by him ~~left~~ left to his Apostles and Disciples, and by him
to all posterity, that be loved by the vertue, power, efficacy and remembrance
whereof, I Exorcise, Conjure and powerfully Command the spirit Barbasat
And more especially and particularly, by those great & Sacred names of one
in three persons Almo, Gylas, Messias, Agios, Jesus Christus, who is was & is to come, the
High Great & powerfull name Egia, which wise Solom on heard in Gabaon, & obtained
that Inestimable treasure of wisdom and Riches, By all that is before said, & the
great Efficacious and inestimable power, and vertue thereof, I hereby Command
& Constrain the Barbasat, the which if y^e Master shall Command y^e to do
Anything that y^e may do, that y^e bring to me this night [I have nominated y^e to do
According as it is written on the Schedule placed over or upon y^e Chamber Door, as
Afore said] And I further Charge & Command thee, that in the performance hereof
As thou art bound according to thy Orders & officed to do, that thou without
nor affright me, nor any other person whatsoever, but Quietly and in humility
Come, appear & show in a Comely & Decent forme and shape, & no way
terrible to me, y^e self personally present before me, and bring along with y^e
the Treasure & riches, here again, what is written on the Schedule,
Either the treasure from such or such a place, if y^e are certain with y^e
Information or otherwise, that such a thing is thine, mentioning what
It be Gold, Silver, plate, Jewels, or any matter whatsoever, that was Ordained
for the use of man, or els so nominated the sum of 300 pound in Coyne
And peradventure I have it here with me, so that I may enjoy the same for

necessary and worldly use, Benefits & Relief. All which I adjure & Comaund ~~and~~
 that God do performe, in all things, particularly and fully, according as I have written
 & hereby specifyed, Requested and commaunded of yo^r, for with immediatly wout
 any fault, let, hinderance or ~~letting~~ ^{tarrying}, in the name of the Great & Inverred Godhead
 the Almighty & Everliving God, the of his son Jesus Christ the Great Messiah,
 the Ever to be gloryfied second person in the holy trinity, in the Godhead, our
 only Saviour, advocat and mediator, who ~~shall~~ ^{shall} come to judge the Quick & the
 Dead and the world by fire, In whose name shoud for prepare yo^r to make ~~that~~
 Say this Conjuratioun nine times Manfully, and with good faith and Courage
 & then say as followeth, and be not dismayed, for nothing can hurt yo^r, ~~ye~~ ^{thin}
 proceed wth I earnestly request yo^r & Conjure yo^r Barampet, that yo^r send
 yo^r servant Barbasan to me this night, with the Treasur in such a place,
 or the sum of 300 in currant Coy. & shoud also yo^r must mention yo^r desires,
 as is be fore expressed, In nomine Patris & filij & spirit^{us} Sancti,
 Then be take yo^r selfe to yo^r bed, and about midnight yo^r may proceed the
 spirit Barbasan will appear in the Chamber, probably in humane
 shape or form, as in the similitude of man or mankind, and will
 bring with him that which was invocated for, — now if you have a
 mind to speak to him, be fore yo^r desired him to Depart, yo^r may
 say unto him thus — who are you — he will answer againe &
 say, I am the spirit Barbasan, or to the like purpose, bringing to yo^r
 the Treasur, or such a sume of money accordingly as yo^r have so earnestly
 Requested, Then shall yo^r answer againe and say unto him as followeth,
 I thank you master Barampet and you likewise, and I give yo^r leave,
 I adjure yo^r to Depart in peace to yo^r ord^r, the place of yo^r Residence originally
 desired, & by almighty God appointed for yo^r, And Comaund yo^r In the name
 of the Father, & of the son, & of the Holy Ghost, that yo^r neither injur
 nor hurt me, nor any one upon the face of the Earth wthsoever.

+ Kothent
 + Joforah + Jofforah + Elchim + EL + Elohim +
 Hoema + Bina or min + ~~Hoema~~ Hoema +

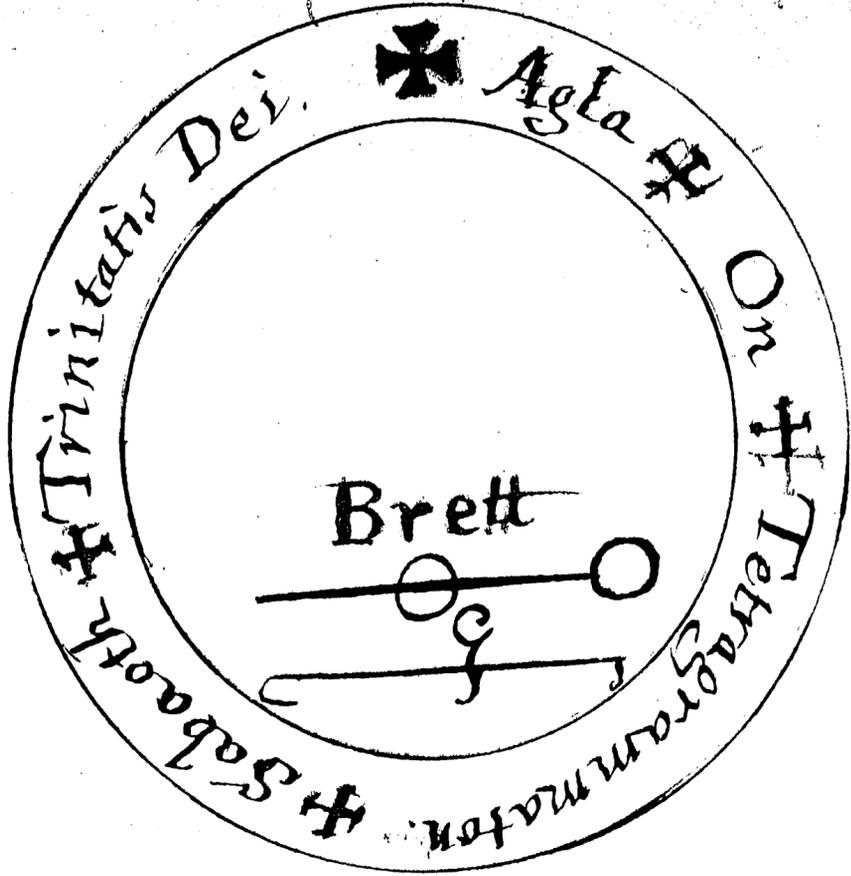
37 of the spirit
 Epiphany
 1871

(33)
 them, so that the invocant having time & courage to speak to them, may be earnest, Inter-
 rogating them. Now, I hold that the apparition be the same he called for, or any other desired there;
 the which his prudence must direct him. As for the making of these Circles, for any purpose
 or Experiment in this Art, I do thus Take four Large Calve skin parchments, and past ^{them} or fasten
 together, so that they may be easily cut or made four square, ^{on} the outside, when they are fastened
 or fixed together, first cutting the insides even where they meet together in the inward parts, to be
 pasted or otherwise fastened together, and then at what time, & in what place soever, one is minded
 to Invoke, it is, but taking up the Circle, roll it up and carry it where occasion & place requires, & so
 lay it down without any trouble, having a loop at each corner to fasten to if Ground.
 When the four skins are fastened together and cut four square, then with a pensill of good Ink or
 other painting, or Colouring matter, Draw the Lines and write the names that are to be written;
 as in the Example, then take the Juice of marigold, Yewain and Langued. Id - boof and wash the
 names that are in the inside of the Circle therewith, And the names of and in the outward Circle
 Wash with the blood of the Black Cock, & then is all done, & made fit for Practice & Action

The Experiment of Brot. A Carrier to fetch Goods from the Sea. x x

When the moon is in the sign Pisces, and well Aspected, and if possible on the Monday,
 or the Thursday, repair to the place appointed for action, Lay downe the Circle in order,
 the Copy whereof followeth, and the Characters, the Copy of which also followeth adjacent
 the Copy of the Circle, fairly written in an Aboctive; before the Circle on the outside
 to the East, Invoke as followeth: Exorise Moniardi Comiant the spirit Brot
 the name of the father & of the son & of the Holy Ghost, that thou do appear visibly
 unto me in fair & humane forme & similitude of man, & I powerfully Urge &
 constrain thee, by & in the mighty Great & glorious name of God Tetragrammaton
 Jehovah, that thou doe for me as for the servant of the Highest, in the full filling
 of all such matters & things whatsoever (according to goddorders) as I shall desire

Desire and Request of y^e, And I further and againe Exorcise and Conjure the spirit
by y^e in the names who are powerfull & High of our omnipotent & Great
Lord God, Adonay, Sabaoth, Agla, El, Sada, Elohim, Alpha, & Omega, & by the
name of our Lord & Savior Jesus Christ, messias, Sothor, Emanud, of wonderful
& Efficacy, at the pronouncing whereof all things ought at their perill, to be
missive, humble & obedient, by the vertue whereof I bind Charge and con-
jure the spirit Brett, to appear Affably, meekly and visibly here before me, in a
handsome & humane shape, peaceably, & not frightfull nor hurtfull to
or any other person what so ever, wherefore now prepare y^e make haste & come
away, in the name of him who shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead of the
world by fire. ~~Rehearse~~ Rehearse this Exorcism severall times, and when he is appe-
ared then bind him with the bond of spirits, and ask him what Questions y^e
please, & he will certainly answer y^e, & also if y^e Command him any service
according to his Orders and office, he will assurdly answer y^e and obey y^e, &
performe all things he is enjoyned, And when y^e Desires are
full filled, then Licene him to Depart, But detain him not above an hour or there-
As for generall and Constraining Exorcisms, which are to be used upon occasion
in their proper places, and for the Bonds and Licences of Departure of spirits,
they are written els where hereafter, with Directions to use them,



These are the Characters that ought
 to be plac'd before the Front
 on the outside of the Circle,
 which is where the name Brett,
 And the Character there to adjoining
 standeth; the which part must be
 plac'd towards the East point
 of the Compass, and about a foot
 distant without, plac'd the above
 written Characters fairly Inscriv'd,
 Either In Virgins parchment or an Abook
 107

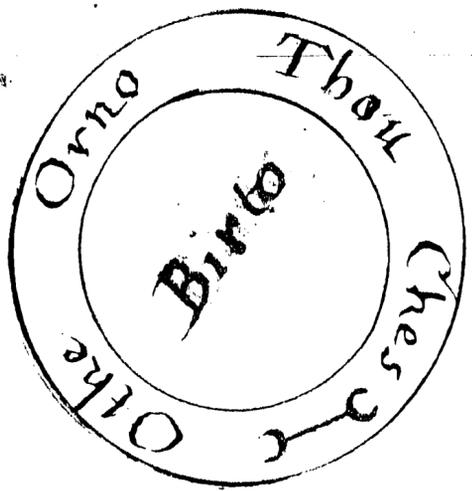
An Experiment of the Spirit Birtō as hath been often proved at
 the Instant Request of Edward the fourth, King of England.

In the second, fourth, sixth, tenth or twelfth Dayes of the moons Mercur, you to
 the plac'd appointed for this to the like purpose, and in the Evening when of
 you is serene, lay Downe the Circles and Character in shord Order (as is here after
 explain'd in the Copies thereof) then Invoke as followeth x x x x x
 Exorcise, Call upon & Conjure the spirit which art Call'd Birtō, by the Dignity
 of thy prince Crotococ and Booth, and in the name of the Father & of the Son
 of the Holy Ghost, and by the power of those potent, inextimable, Divine and Comon
 names, of the allmighty & Everliving God Jehovah, El, Elohim, Sabaoth,
 Monay, Tetragrammaton, Alpha & Omega, and in the name of Jesus of Nazareth
 son of a Virgin, the onely Begotten Son of God the Father Almighty maker
 of Heaven & Earth, our only Savior & Redeemer, advocat & mediator, whose name
 all the Celestiall Host of Angels honour & obey, and where at all knees on Earth doe
 bow, & all the Ayeriall terrestriall & infernall spirits do feare & tremble, by all
 the said, I do you againe powerfully Exorcise, Conjure and Command the spirit

170

The spirit which art called Birto, that thou dost immediately forthwith, and at present, appear visibly before me, in that Circle appointed for thee, in fair & humane shape of a man and no way, terrible or hurtfull to me, or any other person to whom I Constraine ^{thee} to tell me the truth and verity, of all such things as I shall demand of thee without fraud, guile & Deceipt &c: in his name, to whom be all honours, Glorie & might, majesty & Dominion for ever & ever Amen.

Let the Conjuratiō be often repeated, and said over, with ample Courage & Confidēce & Resolution. And when he is appeared, receive him courteously & gently, bind him with the bond of spirits, & then he will freely & faithfully declare, and make answer to whatsoever shall be demanded, and will obey, full fill all Commands &c: Then Licence him to Depart in peace &c:



Let the Circle for the Invoquant which is that wherein the name Magister is written, be made as is before described, and let the Effigie or Character of the Dragon or Wyvern be fairly drawn or painted up on an Abortive, And as for the Circle wherein the spirit appeared it may be made two or three severall ways according to the place that is made choice of to Act in and the Ground or floor. If the Ground be rough & Rugged, as in woods & Coppices, as they generally are, then must the Ground be made very even, so that an Impression may be made visible, & plain thereon or let it be made on a large Calves Skin Parchment, but tis far better on the Ground. And if upon a pavement or floor, then let it be made or drawn thereon with Chalk or marking Stone, and placed there three foot asunder, And herein take a serious & Solibow Consideration, and use Reason & prudence ^{principall} to thy Guide, wth out which principles, a magician is but a shadow to a substance, and shall as soon miss hit of his Expectations: —

Invocate, call upon & have converse with the Spirit Belphegor these Rules are to be observed
 On Thursday or Friday in the Decades of the moon, repair to the place appointed for
 action, and write on a piece of Virgin parchment, as hereafter followeth in the Copy
 and write also on a girdle or Thong of a Lyon, or a Hart, or Bucks skin, as also hereafter followeth
 with Directions thereunto annexed, and before ye enter the Circle, to Invocate write at Agle
 on the right hand on the left hand these Characters * and when you enter the Circle,
 make the signe of the Cross thereon and say, In nomine Crucis, hoc. Signum fugiat, procul omni
 malignum: Et pro idem Signum Salutar quod est. Benignum. Then Invocate as followeth, being
 Courageous & not at all dismayed, at first before Invocation, rehearsing the words written on the
 first plate Vir Homo Saccarus Musselomeas Charubosea.

Exorcise Conjure and Command the Spirit Belphegor by the great name of ye
 Omnipotent and Ever living God, Jehovah, Tetragrammaton, Agle, El, In, Jah, Adonay
 Sadaq, and by his mighty, holy and unspeakable majesty & goodness, and by the great
 Powerfull inestimable, & inestimable name of the only Begotten Son Jesus Christ
 our Lord, the Redeemer of the world, the second person in the Trinity, sitting at the right
 hand of the Father, the maker of Heaven & Earth, messias, Iotha, Emanuel, Alpha, &
 Omega, & by the truest & most speciall names of ye most, God head by powerfully
 Exorcise, Command & Constrain the Spirit Belphegor to come & appear visibly here before
 this Circle, in fair & humane shape of man or woman kind, & not terrible by any
 manner of ways, neither to us nor any other person wth sover, this Circle being our
 protection and defence, through the mercifull Goodness our Heavenly Gods Loving father
 Command ye to make haste & come away, and show thy selfe visibly apparently to
 us here before this Circle immediately, wth out tarrying or Delay, & wth all
 Humility & obedience, doing what soever I shall request and desire of you, wth out
 any Illusion, Guile or Deceipt, wth sover, but faithfully truly & certainly to answer,
 fullfill, & performe such things as I shall require of ye, All which I here powerfully
 Conjure & Constrain ye, in the name of him who said, & it was done, & wth out
 most Great & Incomprehensible God, the Creator of Heaven & Earth, who shall
 come to judge the Quick & the Dead, & the world by fire.

This Spirit is somewhat obstinate & peevish, by nature, and is therefore
usually slow & prolix in his appearance, wherefore it is Required, that
the invocant should persevere therein, with constancy & patience, &
to despair at all, though the Experiment may prove more tedious than
it is, for at length he will appear, and his coming is very sudden, and his motion
is very swift, therefore Let the Exorcist Renew the Invocation as often
as may well be, according as his Reason & Judgment shall direct him, as at
half a Quarter of the Hour whilst he is upon Action, & be very diligent
to discover his appearance and motion, that he may immediately receive
& bind him with the bond of spirits, to stay & abide so long peaceably
& obediently with him, in such forme & shape, as he shall appoint or approve,
untill his Demands and Desires be full filled, which when ^{done} hee Licensed him
to depart: he Resolveth many Tubious Quæries, and is also a Carrier
+ of -

And withall observed both in this and all other Experiments of Aerial spirits
That as soon as a spirit is bound and is prepared to become obedient
familiar (as by Degrees they will) if your Questions & Demands be first
concluded & Resolved on, and fairly written in paper or parchment, if you
may have them ready, to propose as occasion shall Require.

There are nine Orders of Angels, they are nominated and distinguished in their several and respective Hierarchies & Offices. (viz)

Seraphim, Cherubim, Thrones, Dominations, Potestates, Virtues, Principallities, Archangels, Angels.

The Superior Hierarchies are Seraphim, Cherubim, Thrones, and these are supralocal, being contemplative, ~~contemplating~~ the Order of the Divine Providence; the first in the Goodness of God, the second in the Effluence of God, (as the form) the third in the Wisdom of God.

The middle Hierarchy are Dominations, Virtues, Potestates; these Angels contribute to the Government of the World. The first of these contribute to the other orders. The second are Ministers to the Heavens, and sometime Conspirers to the working of Miracles. The third drives away those things which seem to be able to disturb the Divine Law.

The Inferiour Hierarchy are Principallities, Archangels, Angels; these as ministering Spirits descend to take care of Inferiour things. The first of these take care of publick things, of Princes, Magistrates, Provinces and Kingdomes. Daniel. chap. 10. v. 13. *Entelechy, or poeriph.*

Dint. The second are present at Sacred Duties, and direct the Divine worship about every man, and offers up to Prayer & Sacrifices

The Theological Construction of Angels & Spirits. C.

There are nine Orders of Angels, they are nominated and distinguished in their several and respective Hierarchies & Offices. (viz^t)

Seraphim, Cherubim, Thrones, Dominations, Potestates, Virtues, Principalitys, Archangels, Angels.

The Superior Hierarchies are Seraphim, Cherubim, Thrones, and these are Intellectual Angels, contemplating the Order of the Divine Providence; the first in the Goodness of God; the second in the Effluence of God, (as the form) the third in the Wisdom of God.

The middle Hierarchy are Dominations, Virtues, Potestates; these Angels concur to the Government of the World. The first of these concur with the other orders. The second are Ministers to the Heavens, and sometimes Conspire to the working of Miracles. The third drive away those things which are to be done to disturb the Divine Law.

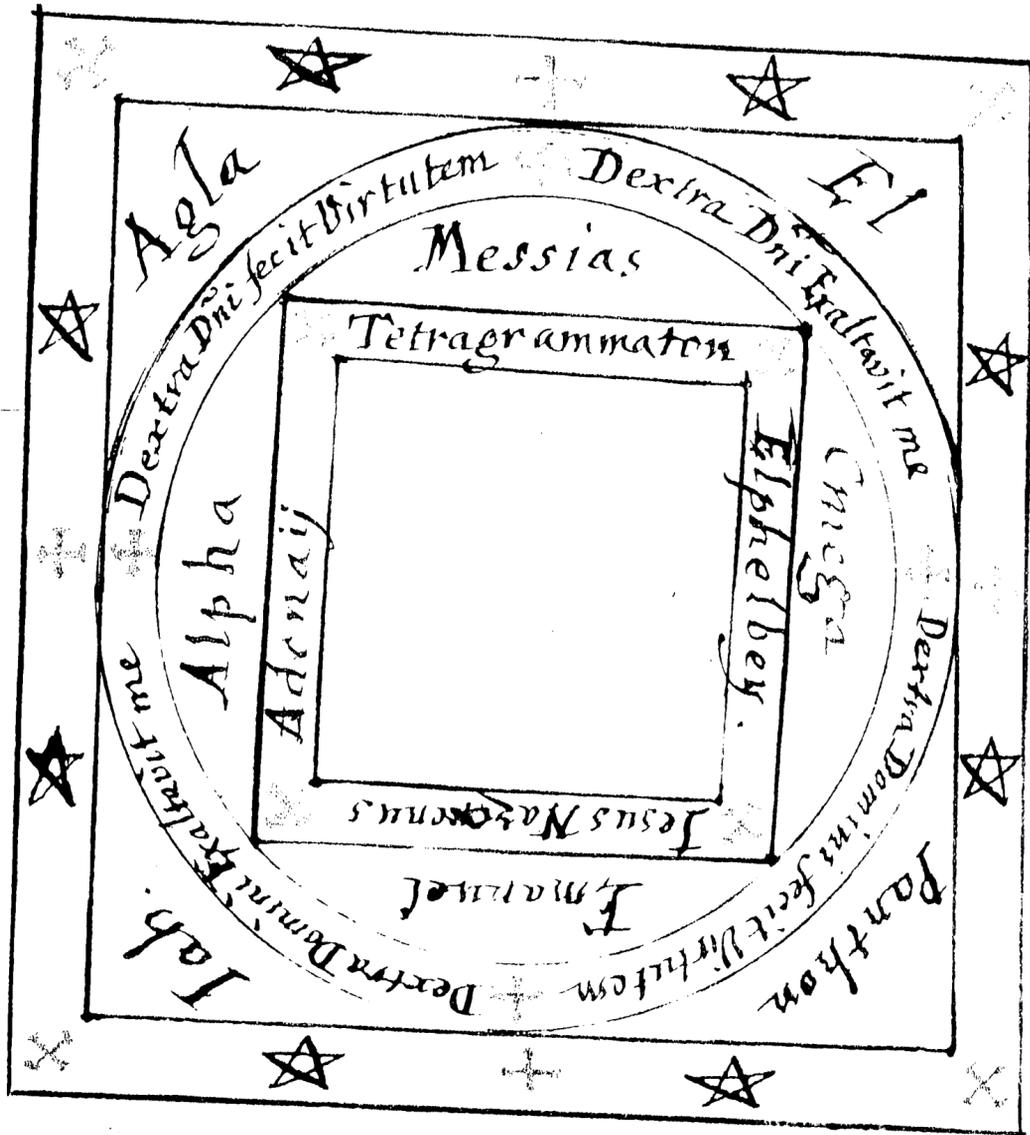
The Inferior Hierarchy are Principalitys, Archangels, Angels; these as Ministering Spirits descend to take care of Inferior things. The first of these take care of publick things, of Princes, Magistrates, Provinces and Kingdoms. Daniel. chap. 10. v. 13. *Philostrophus*, Apocryph.

Dut. The second are present at sacred duties, and direct the Divine worship about every man, and offer up his Prayers & Sacrifices.

A There are a kind of Spirits Subterranean and obscure, which are the Angels that failed, Revengers of wickednes, according to the Justice of the Divine Justice and they are evil Angels, and wicked Spirits, because many times they annoy and hurt even of their own accord, and there are Legions of them, they are likewise distinguished according to the Names of the Stars, Elements and parts of the World. Of these, four most mighty Kings do govern and bear rule over the other, according to the four parts of the World, under whom are many more Princes and Governours of Legions governing and many more of private Offices. These kind of Spirits inhabit a place either very nigh to the Earth, or within the Earth it self: There is no mischief which they dare not commit (if God give them leave) Their Customs are altogether violent and hurtfull, and they plot, ~~and~~ contrive, ~~and~~ endeavour, ~~and~~ mischief and Disasters. And when they make any Invasions, sometimes they are hid, and sometimes do offer open violence: They are very much delighted in all things done wickedly and Conventiously.

✓

What followeth is to be written on a Girdle, made in leather or parchment, of the
 skin of a ^{Lyon} Lyon or of a hart, and put on by the invocant before he entereth the circle,
 & so of him to be worn, so long as he is upon Action, Elid, Elion, Eserioris, Deus,
 Eternus, Eloy, Emonens, Deus sanctus, Sabaoth, Deus Exercituum, Adonay,
 Deus mirabilis, Iao, Vorax, Anaphoretos, Deus Ineffabilis, Sady, Dominator
 Dominus, An Fortissimus, Agla, Or, Tetragramaton, Alpha & Omega.



This figure must be written
 in virgin parchment, and then
 fixed or fastened to one new
 piece of Linnen cloth, to
 be worn upon the Breast of
 the invocant, during the
 whole time he is upon
 Action in the Circle.

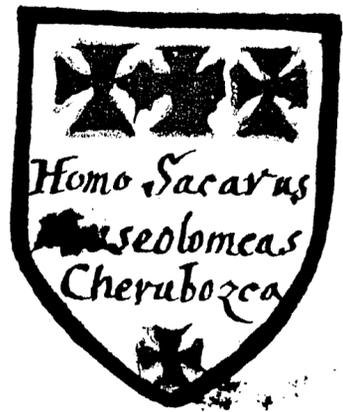
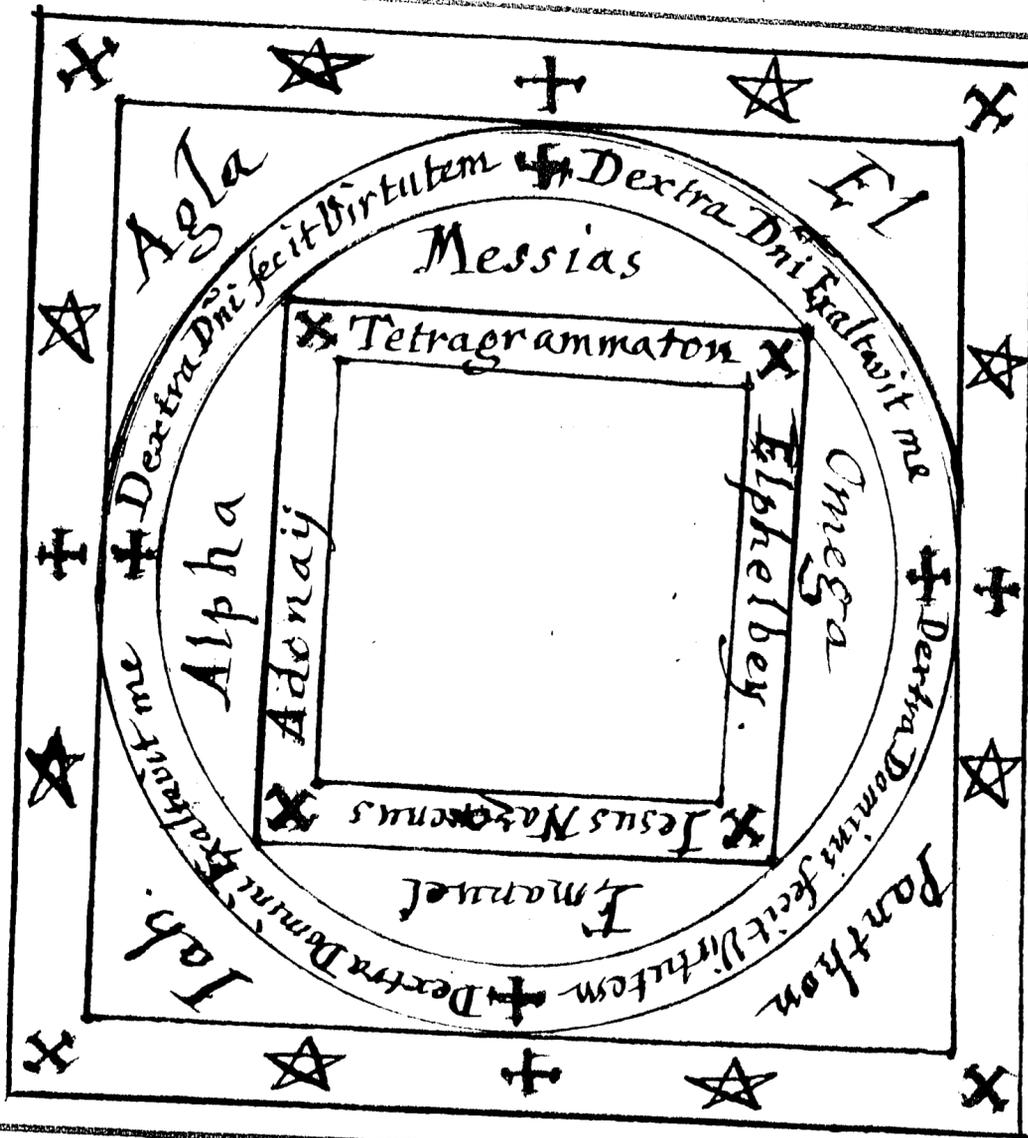
This Circle the invocant standeth in, when he invocateth or calleth upon the spirit
 and it may be made as a find taught, in the Experiment of.

It would not be amiss if the Master Exorcist had a white vestment or Surpise on him,
 & white shoes, and on or ^{two} ~~one~~ with him in the Circle, and he shod in white shoes also.

The Experiment of the Spirit: who may be called upon to appear in
 a Crystall stone, or Glass or otherwise without.

There are a kind of Spirits Subterranean and obscure, which are the
that failed, Revengers of wickednes, according to the Doctrine of the Divines,
and they are evil Angels, and wicked Spirits; because many times they
annoy and hurt men of their own accord, and there are Legions of them,
they are likewise distinguished according to the Names of the Stars, Elements
and parts of the World. Of these, four most mighty Kings doe govern
and bear rule over the other, according to the four parts of the World
under whom are many more Princes and Governours of Legions govern
and many more of private Officers. These kind of Spirits inhabit a place
either very nigh to the Earth, or within the Earth it self. There is no
mischief which they dare not commit (if God give them leave) Their Customs
are altogether violent and hurtfull, and they plot, and contrive, ^{of perpetrate} and about
mischiefes and Disorders. And when they make any Inursions, sometimes they
lye hid, and sometimes doe offer open violence. They are very much
Delighted in all things done wickedly and Contentiously.

This that followeth is to be written on a Girdle, made in Leather or parchment, of the
 skin of a ^{Lyon} dog or of a hart, and put on by the Invocant before he Entereth the Circle,
 also by him to be worne, so long as he is upon Action, Elid, Elion, Eschoris, Dous,
 Eornus, Eloy, Elomons, Dous sanctus, Sabaoth, Dous Exercituum, Adonay,
 Dous mirabilis, Iao, Vorax, Anophokoton, Dous Ineffabilis, Saday, Dominatus
 Dominus, Or Fortissimus, Agla, Or, Tetragramaton, Alpha & Omega.



This Figure must be written
 in Virgin parchment, and then
 fixed or fastened on a new
 piece of Linnen Cloth, & x
 worn upon the Breast of
 the Invocant, During the
 whole time he is upon
 Action in the Circle.

This Circle the Invocant standeth in, when he Invocateth or Calleth upon the spirit
 appeared, and it may be made as a ford fought, in the Experiment of Banishment,
 it would not be amiss, if the Master Exorcist had a white Vestment or Surplis on him,
 white shoes, and on or ^{two} with him in the Circle, onely shod, in white shoes also.

An Experiment of the Spirit Valado, who may be called upon, to appear in
 a Crystall Stone, or Glass or otherwise without.

First, Let the magicall Practitioner provide a Lamin or plate of silver, and
Engraven upon, according, as is Represented hereafter, and a spatula made of
Ash, pear tree, or any other solid wood, the thickness of a third part of an Inch
of the square top thereof to be three Inches square, and the stem, or handle
six Inches long, & gilded all over with gold, and the Characters written thereon
as is shewed forth in the Example following; So having all things in Readines,
repair to the Chamber or place appointed for practice, which ought to be Clean, &
Table placed therein, covered with a clean Linnen Cloth, & a taper on each side
the Christall Stone, or Glass, being placed thereat, Invoke as followeth
I Exorcize & Call upon & Command the spirit ^{of} Asago, by the name of
Imored and Ever living God Jehovah, Adonai, Elohim, Agla, El. On Tetragram
And by Him the name of our Lord & Savior Jesus Christ, the only Son of the
Eternall and true God, Creator of Heaven and all that therein is Messias, both
Emanuel, Primogenitus, Homousion, Bonus, Via, Vita, Veritas, Sapientia,
Virtus, Lux, Mediator, Agnus, Rex, pastor, Propheta, Sacerdos, Athanatos,
Paracletus, Alpha & Omega, by all these high, great, glorious, royall & Effible
of the omnipotent God, & of his only Son our Lord & Savior Jesus Christ, the second
person in trinity I Exorcize, command call upon and Conjure the spirit ^{of} Asago,
where so ever thou art [East, West, North, or South, or being bound to any one
under the Compas of the Heavens] that y^e come immediately, from the place
of y^e present Residence, And appear to me visibly, in fair & Decent forme
In that Christall Stone or Glass, Here note that the invocant mention
the Stone or Glass, if he hath one, or else he saith to me visibly in
fair Decent, and humane forme before this Circle &c. I do againe
Exorcize & powerfully command the spirit ^{of} Asago, to come & appear
to me in this Christall Stone or Glass, or otherwise as above In a fair forme
And Decent forme, I do againe strongly bind & Command the spirit ^{of} Asago
to appear visibly to me [in that Christall &c. mentioning, as is above]

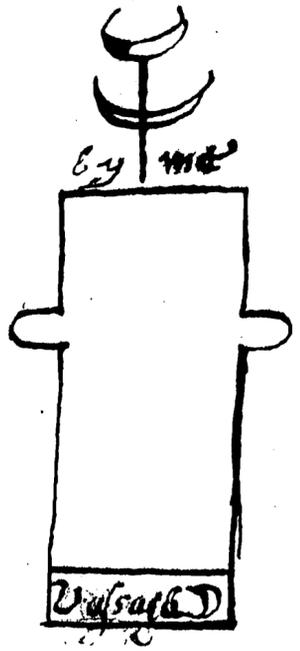
of power

By the Vertue of those names, by which I can bind all rebellious obstinate & refractory Spirits, Ahas, Carital, marital, Carion, Urion, Sylon, Looan, Staba, Corian (or Coriam) mormos, Agion, Ados, Lon, Catalon, Yron, Astron, Gardony, Caldabria, Boon, Tetragramaton, Strallay, Spyros, Sother, Jahson, El, Elohim by all aforesaid, I charge & command the spirit Passago, to make haste & come away and appear visibly to me (as aforesaid) without any farther or longer tarrying or delay, in the name of him who shall come to judge the Quick & the Dead, and the world by fire Amen

This Conjuratioun often Repeated, and the Invoquant being patient and constant in his proceedings, and not disheartened or dismayed, by reason of any tedious Prolixities or Delays, he will at last appear, though it may be long first, & when he is appeared, bind him with the bonds of spirits, & then ye may talk with him or that this is a true Experiment, & that this spirit hath been obliged to the fellowship & service of a magick Art, he is to find is very certaine, as may appear by this following obligation, the which the Invoquant may if he please, have found by written in an Aboctin, And Layd before him to Discourse with the spirit (concerning it)

A Bond or Obligation of the Spirit Passago, made to one T. W. Under Bars the King of the West, not Compelled by Command or force, but on my one accord & free will, Especially obliged my selfe by these presents, firmly, faithfully & without Deceit, to T. W. to obey at any time, that any place whersoever, & whored soever he shall call upon me personally to appear, whether in a stone, or in the middle without a stone, & to fulfill his Commands truly in all things, wherin I can, by the Vertue of all the names of Gods, & Especially by these words, the most powerfull in the magicall Art, Lay Alzyon, mura, Syron, Walgava, Rythin, Layaganum, Layuradin, Layzai: and by the Vertue wherewith the Sun and moon were Darkened, and my planet, and by the Circles & Characters thereof, & primarily by his Deed, binding most solidly. In witness of which guilty person he Commanding, I have signed this present obligation with mine one Deed to which I always stick Close

That this is a true Experiment is apparent;
 And that this spirit hath been by the great
 Diligence & Constant perseverance, of Learned
 & infallible Magicians, brought to obedience
 And fellowship is manifestly true, by this hard
 receipt (I presume) besides what my self hath seen.
 And as for the calling upon this & the other
 following spirits, either in the Christall Stone
 or Glass, shall be showed at the end of the next
 Experiment, because they are both of one Nature

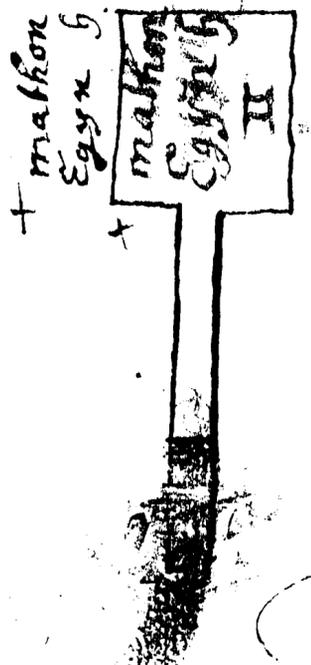


The so
 of the sp
 Visibly

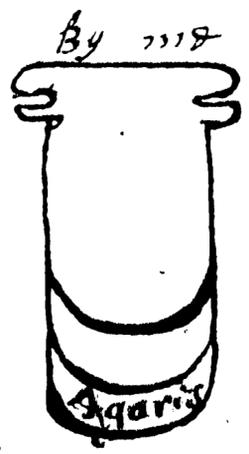
.. An Experiment of the spirit Agares

The Experiment and Invoking, of this spirit Agares, is practically the same
 as in the former Experiment of the spirit Sabago, who likewise may be called
 to appear, either in a Christall Stone, or Glass, or otherwise without them, and
 are both very slow in their appearances, as most Ayrall spirits are, but when
 once they do appear, then afterwards they will frequently come at the Master's
 Having all things in Readyness, and Resolved upon his time, Let him Enter his Chamber
 or place appointed for Action, and Invocate as followeth X
 Thou spirit Agares the first Captaine under the King, of the East of Exorize,
 Commanded to call upon thee, & constrain thee by calling, in the name of the most
 Strong, powerfull, for full, and Blessed Jah, Adonay, Elohim, Sady, Saday, Ejd,
 Ejd, Ejd, Alarid, Alarid, & in the name of Adonay, the God of Israel, who
 by his indivisible word alone, Created the Heavens, the Earth, the Sea, & all things
 therein contained, and made man according to the similitude of himself
 and the most efficacious, powerfull & commanding, inoffensible & sacred Names
 of the Allpowerfull and invincible God, Jehovah, Agla, U, on, Tobragrammaton
 All visions, & apparitions are wont to be, & by the holy name which was written in
 the Brow of Airon the priest, of the most High & Everliving God, I powerfully
 Exorize & Command thee spirit Agares, that wheresoever thou art, in any place
 or part of the Ayr or Earth, East, West, North, or South, or being bound to
 Any one, that immediately without tarrying or delay, thou presently appear, to me
 Visibly, in fair & humane forme, And you are to observe, that if

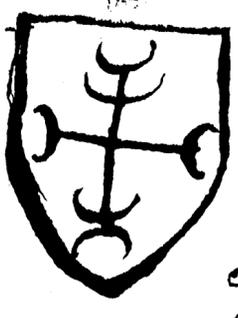
I Agaris, the first Captaine under the King of the East, not Compelled by Com
 or Ordre, but willingly, and on my own accord, doe especially bind my selfe by
 these words, firmly to Obeey at all times & in every place I. M. to the said Com
 In all things, appertaining to my Duty, & especially by these words, the
 powerfull In this Magick Art, Lay, Alyzin, mura, Syron, Walgova, Rythin, Lay
 ganum, Legerazin, Labai: And by that Vertue wherewith the Sun & moon
 wherewith I have been, before that terrible Day of the Lord (as in the Gospel) and
 be turned into Blood, And by the head of my Prime, & by his Circles & Ch
 actors: and Chiefly by this well firmly binding, In Witness of such Guilty Person,
 I have signed this obligation, with mine own hand Commanding me, to which
 I Allways stuck Close.



The forme of the spatula which ought
 to be made of any dried wood handson
 :ely not too thick, and guildd over it
 & writt upon as hard is shew'd, This
 spatulas serveth for a scepter & signi-
 -fyeth: Dignity, Power &c. the which is one main
 Principle in magick, & is a Type of magistry
 In Action, Let It be guilt over with Gold



The
 of the
 spiri
 Agaris

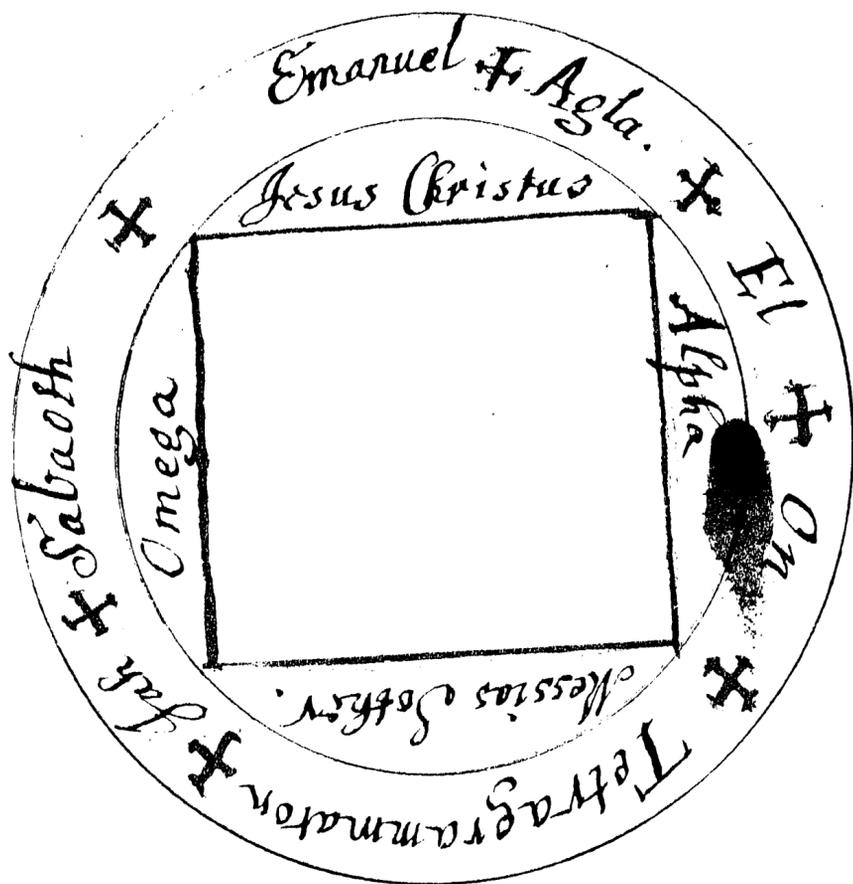


The form of the Lamin, or Sigill, which out to be made in a plate
 of silver, and the figure engraven thereon as is here Represented
 which sigill must be hung about the neck or fixed on the Breast
 the Magician, And when he Godth upon Action Let him do thus
 Let he call the Dishor of those two good assisted spirits, Vassago or
 so appear In a stone or Glass, then Let him set the stone or Glass on
 Table in his Chamber of Practice, covered with Opane Linen, and on
 side of the Christall Stone or Glass, to stand a white wax Candle

It is at least with one just behind It. Then Let the Magician fix the Silver Sigill
 on his Breast, and take the spatula in his Right hand, and set himself at the table
 just against the Stone, if his Companions by him if he hath any, and when he is
 seated, then he may either Lay the spatula Downe on the table, just before the
 the Stone; or It hold It in his hand, Evn as best pleaseth himselfe, and let him
 have his Demands written fairly Downe and Layd on the table on his left hand,
 just beside the spatula, if he pleaseth also the Copy of the obligation,
 fairly written, in an abortive, with the Seal of the spirit, shew to as is shewd
 In the Copy shewd of foregoing, Layd on the table on his Right hand just on the
 other side the spatula, And so proceed to Action.

But if the Magick Philosophers goeth upon either of these two Experiments, or
 Invocateth either of these too last recited spirits Passagor or Azards, without
 either a Christall Stone or Glass, then when he Entroth his Chamber or place
 appointed for Action or practise, Enter the Circle in form and manner aforesaid
 Holding the spatula in his ^{right} hand or Laying It Downe just before him in
 the Circle, if he have two Companions, let him on the Left hand hold the
 Copy of the Demands, and him on the right hand the Copy of the obliga-
 tion, And so let him proceed to action, and Decurre manfully,
 constantly & firm Resolution. If he use the Christall Stone, It ought
 to be about the bigness of a good Egg, it matter not whether It be round
 or ^{ovall} and to be set on a frame, which may be done by a Jeweller, with a Ring
 of flatt wyde, or narrow plate about It, at the bottom whereof Let It be
 fastened, a stem of an indifferent Length, as the handle of a beer bowl,
 with a ponderous or heavy ^{dr} postall or foot to It, that may stand firme
 & steady, if then hath he a Compleat Receptacle; And if the Magick Philosophers
 have the choise of a Glass Receptacle, he may have It made at the Glass
 house of good white Christall more all, but It cannot be made solid

Solid as is a stone, but it may be made pretty thick and with a little
 small hole at the top, according as is here represented, In the
 Annexed Figure. It is also to be observed, in the making of this
 Receptacle of Glass, that the head being made as thick as possible,
 The Glass maker can make it, it will be pretty heavy, therefore
 the foot should ought to be made pretty broad, to be an indifferent
 Large Diameter, because of standing the more steady altho
 It is desired enough to be under stood



He Est Circulus Experimenti 7 4

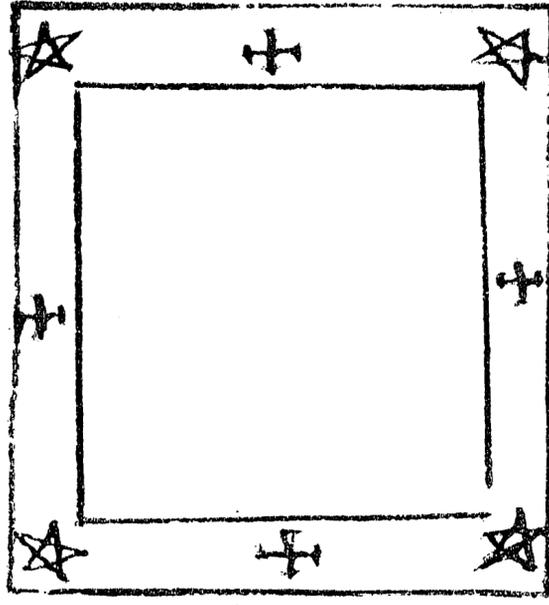
This Circle serveth for the Invocation
 to stand in, when he calleth upon
 Either of the two forementioned
 Spirits Passago or Agards, when he
 calleth upon them to appear, wth out
 Either a Stone or Glass or other
 Receptacle, so that in Either of
 those Experiments, he may use
 his own Discretion, with the practi-
 call part hereof is already before
 so clearly explained, of which we
 our selves have had some signall Experi-

An Experiment to Obtain whatsoever is Desired

Take a Lapwing of Low St Blood In a Glass, where with make the ensuing
 Square, commonly called a Circle, though improperly by reason of the
 Contrary similitude, but they are generally called Circles in the
 Art, because they all signify one of the same thing &c: upon
 four Large Calve skin parchments, fastened & woven together
 together, according to Art, as is to be found taught. And Also with the

Blood of the Lapwing, writt upon an Abortive thus as followeth,
 Solita Suspensas, in Ethera, super. ea, Impulsi, Periculis, Amiculis
 Jouis, Floris. ad. Seda, Bacachia, Sarranis. Mars. Let this be written in a
 Chamber, that is very private and Close shutt for the present time, And when
 these things are Done, It kept in a Readiness for use then, seek out for a place
 fit to Do this Experiment in, which must be in an Orchard, or a Wood, yet is
 very private, and free from the Passages or overrights of people, the next
 thing found, then at the time appointed to goe upon action, Let the Magically
 Philosopher having a fair bright sword in his hand, as soon as he is ^{entred} ~~entred~~
 into the Orchard or wood, Kneel downe on his knees, and with an earnest meek
 voice, say what is written in the abortive, three times over; then let him rise, & having
 made choice of the privatest place that can be found, goe there to, & place this Circle,
 and with his sword in his right hand, and the Scedule of the left hand, under the Circle
 and turning his face to the East, Read the schedule over as soft as is convenient
 and at length will appear a vision, like to a fair Knight on horseback, with a Gosse
 Hawk on his fist, and he will say unto yo^e, Physically yo^e mind? What will yo^e Ask? or Jan
 to full fill all yo^e Requests But answerd him nothing at all And then ^{turning} ~~turning~~
 face from him to the north, behold him not, then will he pass off & vanish;
 then towards the north proceed as before ^{yo^e did} towards the East, and anon will another
 vision appear, like a comely fair Knight on horseback, with a Gosse hawk also on his
 fist, riding as it were towards yo^e upon a very goodly Steed, and he will speake to
 you the like Language, or to the same effect, as the first apparition, but
 say nothing to him, neither give him Answer and turning yo^e face to the west
 behold him not, so he will pass away by & vanish.

Then towards the west, observed to God as before in the East, and North, & presently will a third apparition appear, like as a goodly Knight on horseback with a Goshawk also on his fist, more fair and beautifull than the two former, Crowned with a Diadem of Gold, who will say thus unto y^e, or much like to it, God save thee, and many for labor a day, tell me what thou wouldst I should do for thee? And this Knight y^e may faithfully trust, and desire of him w^{ch} y^e will, will truly fulfill y^e Requests, which y^e ought to have in readiness fairly-written etc: Then will he say even as one as he hath said the former words / thus to y^e: Will you have my fellowship? But y^e shall deny it, and answer him saying no y^e will not, but propose y^e desires and demands to him, w^{ch} it is y^e would have him do for y^e, and turn y^e countenance or face towards the South, and so have him then shall he pass away from y^e, ^{and} so give over, and cease Action, & go y^e the next morning go again to the same place, and there y^e shall find all y^e Requests fulfilled, and y^e expectations answered, for which God thanks & Depart



Hic est Quadratus Circulus Experimenti

This ought to be written with the blood of the Lapping upon ^{a fair} Calveskin parchment, neatly & evenly fastned to a sheet, & so made one square entire thing, & so kept for practiced

of the Spirit Blett, who is mostly called upon and appears to a glass of water. Have a glass made of pure white mottle pott^g thick, made in the form of a Urinall, and make a cord thereof of Virgin Wax or parchment with the Charred made thereon as hereafter followeth, then fill the glass a little above half full of water, and set it upon the table of practiced, or other convenient place, where it may stand very sure and steady, from shaking or jogg^g. Let it stand on y^e left hand and set the Cord thereof by it on the right hand. Let the Cord stand with the glass and the Cord stand with the Cord with the firmament

very white: and so when all things are decently set in Order, I vocate
as followeth:

117

115

I adjure & call upon command and constrain thee O Thou spirit which art called
Blessed: in & through the name of the father & of the son & of the holy ghost,
Three persons in trinity, & one God in Unity, & by this incomprehensible
name, of the most High and Omnipotent Creator, of Heaven & Earth, Terra
gramaton, Jehovah, I powerfully and earnestly Urge and constraine thee O
Thou spirit Blessed and call upon & command thee to appear visibly & affably
unto me in the Glass of water, set here before me, as a fit and appointed receptacle
to entertaine y^e and I do againe adjure call upon, bind, command and constraine thee
O Thou spirit Blessed, by the vertue and might of those great & powerfull names,
By which wise Solomon bound spirits, and shut them up Elbrach, Elbanhor, Goh, Goh,
Aglar, Ohid; Vonoohi, nabrat, to appear & show thy selfe fairly & fully and plainly visible
unto me, in that Glass of water here before me, which I have set to receive y^e in
And to Resolve & openly & manifestly to show me, the Truth Verity & Certainty of all
Such matters & things, as I shall demand & Request of y^e, without any fraud & guile
Simulation, or other Crafty or deceitfull Illusion whatsoever, wherof I now call upon
I constrain thee hereby, O Thou spirit Blessed in and through the most High & potent
names of our Lord & Savior, Jesus Christ, Messias, Iohor, Emanud, Alpha & Omega,
I now adjure & show thy selfe plainly unto me, & fulfill my demands, desires &
Requests in all things, according to y^e Office, wherofin y^e may or can without any further
tiring or Delay, but immediately prepare y^e to come away, and do for me as
the servant of the Highest:

What this Conjuratiō often, and when the water stirreth a little & a smock seemeth
to be seen in the glass, thou dost the spirit enter, for this is the first showing signe
that he appeared, & wher this is perspicuously discerned, then lightly cover the glass
with the cover, & bind it all about so secretly, that nothing may be out of
the Ask what y^e will, & it will either Resolve it viva voce, or it will be seen
written on his Breast.

110
116

smile or frown upon them, he can also discover thieves & Treasurers & Trow
of many other notable occult things &

Of the Spirit *Antulion* His Character

He showeth all arts and Sciences, & maketh one Report therein, he can
declare & reveal the secret Councils of any one, he can goeth the minds
of thoughts of men & women, he can stir up Love, and show by Vision
the similitude of any one, he sheweth never so great a distance, in any
part of the world &c.

Of the Spirit *Andromalius* His Character

He can bring back thieves with the goods they have stolen, He discovereth all
Manner of wickedness, & all manner of secret, clandestine, underhand
dealings, Plots, Contrivances and all deceit full designs, combinations,
conspirations or other Treachery whatsoever, tending to the Enslaving, Detri-
ment, Loss or Destruction of one, & punisheth all manner of Lewd, Thievish,
Wicked, ungodly persons &c. He faithfully declareth the Verity of Treasurers
& Trow.

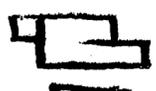
Of the Spirit *Sondonna*, aliter *Sondonna*

This Spirit was the servant and familiar of *Tomé de K.* He appeareth
in many forms, & sheweth at length in a triangle of fire: but being
constrained to the Circle, he at last taketh the similitude of a word
of a great Gyant, and will declare before, for a month to come, the spirits
of Oddly Range, which by name being called, will do their offices &c.
This is worth the Consideration & practice. Anno: 1580

These two spirits *Masonion* and *Hermion* were the servants
and familiars of *J. C. E. of S.* 1607

The Names of severall spirits, both with, and without their Characters.

Catchpello

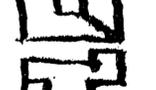


of the Devon Regall spirits with their Familiars, as followeth

storp



Figurina



Ysbiloth



Mulpotdar



Symuobis



Nodding



Soluhyl



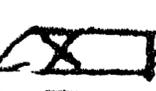
Almit



Caldrunal



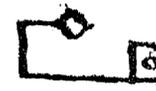
Furaker



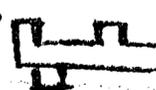
Sirsin



Sicker



Sursinal



Clidraep



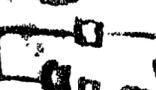
Sulata



Madir



Ilvor



Kodmact



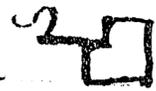
Mal



Mal



Mal



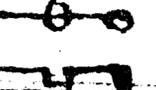
Mal



Mal



Mal



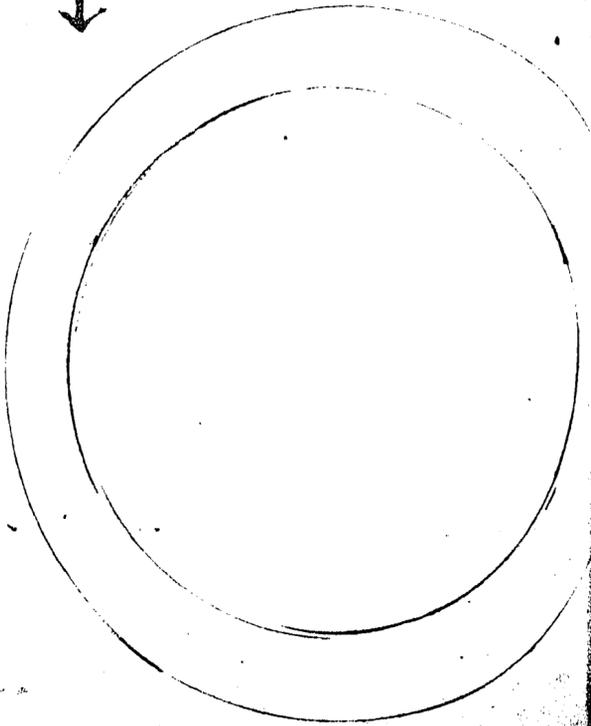
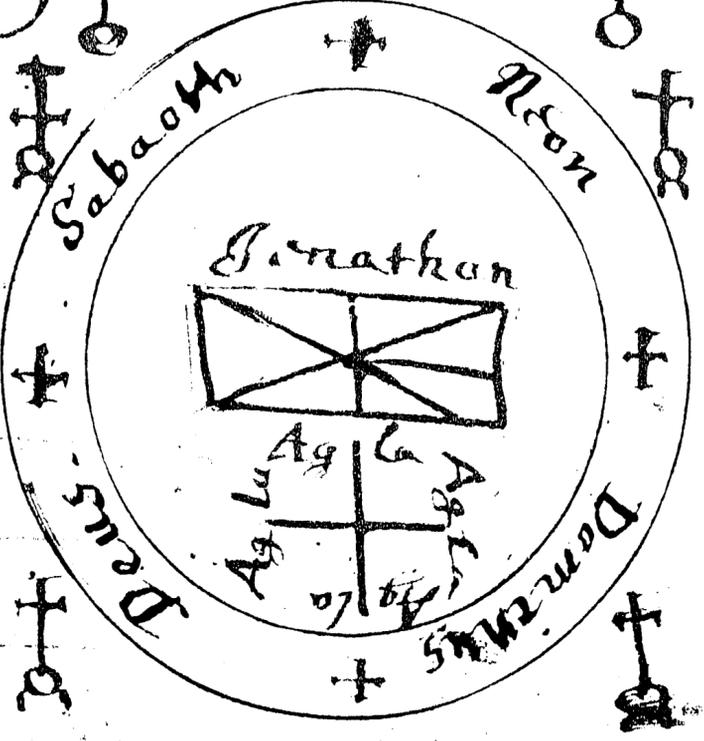
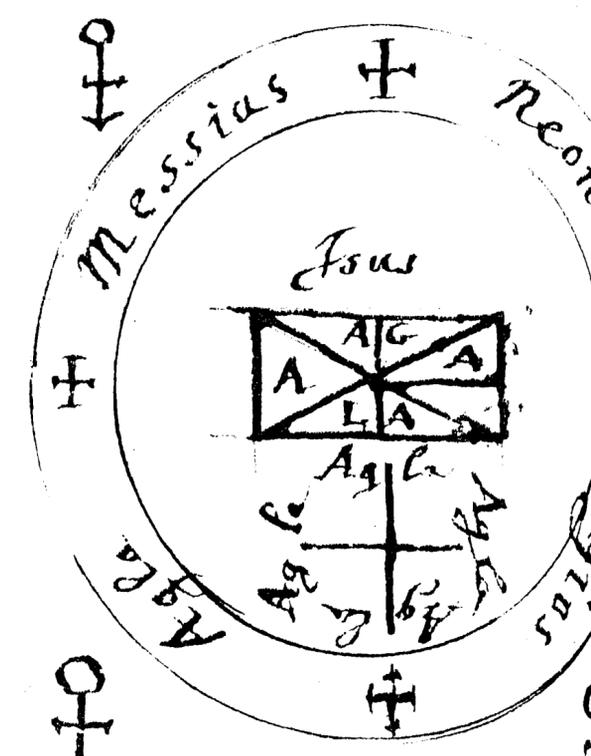
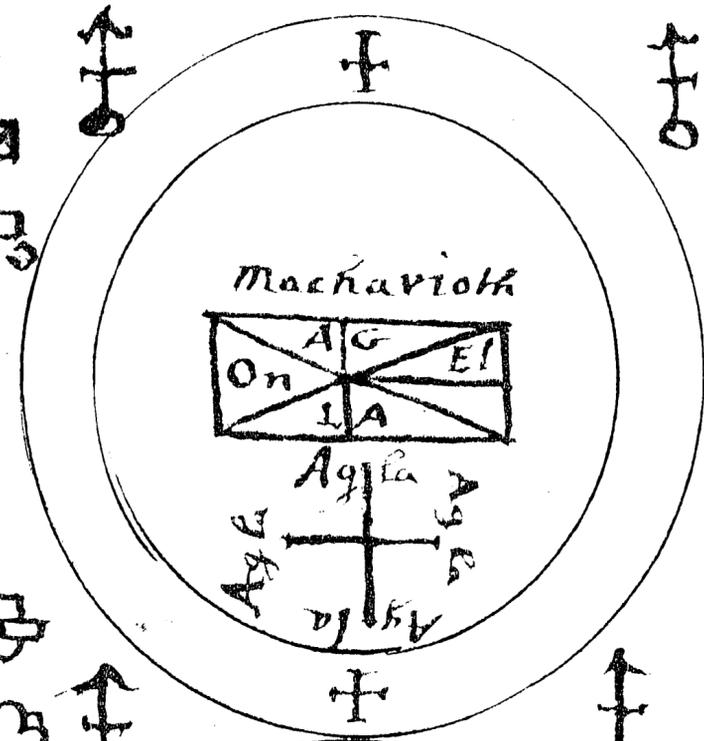
Macharioth: R-
 Bus: R-
 Jerathon R-
 Acharon R-
 Nagosh R-
 Anachardus: R-
 Ysque R-

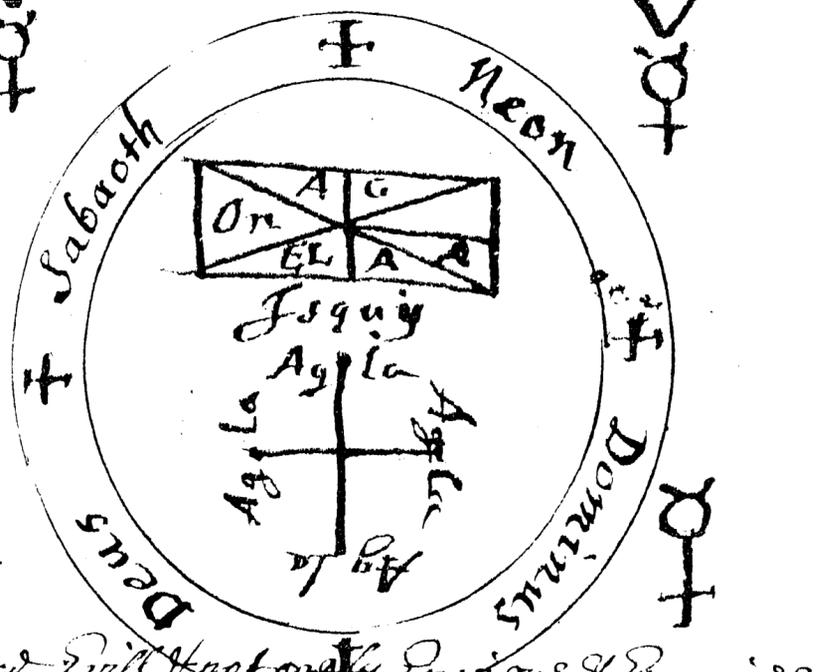
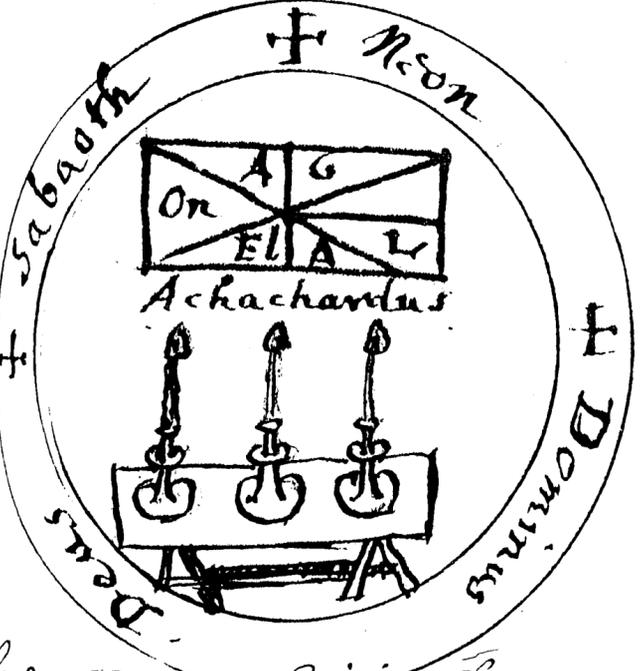
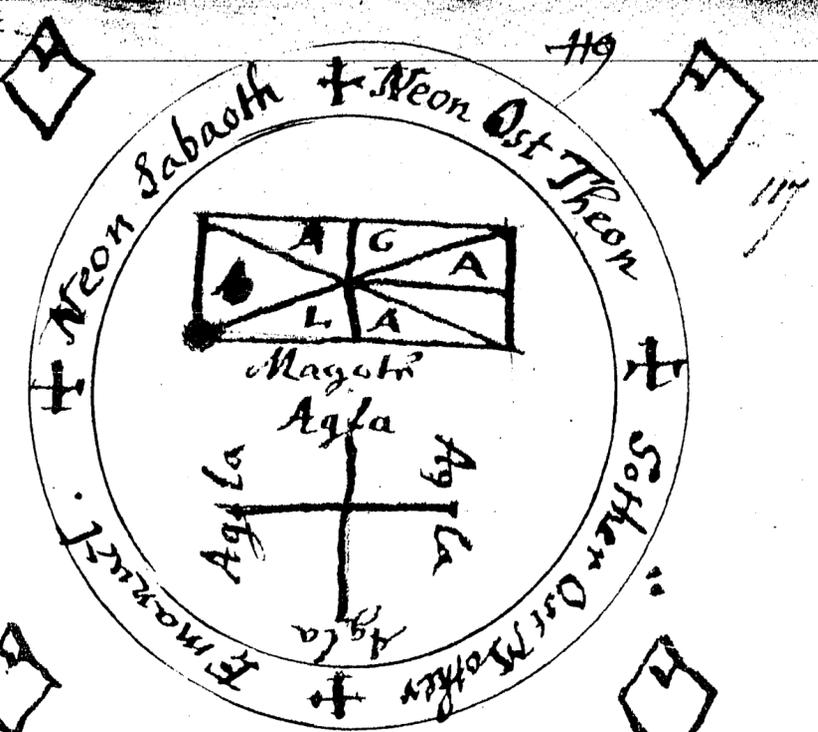
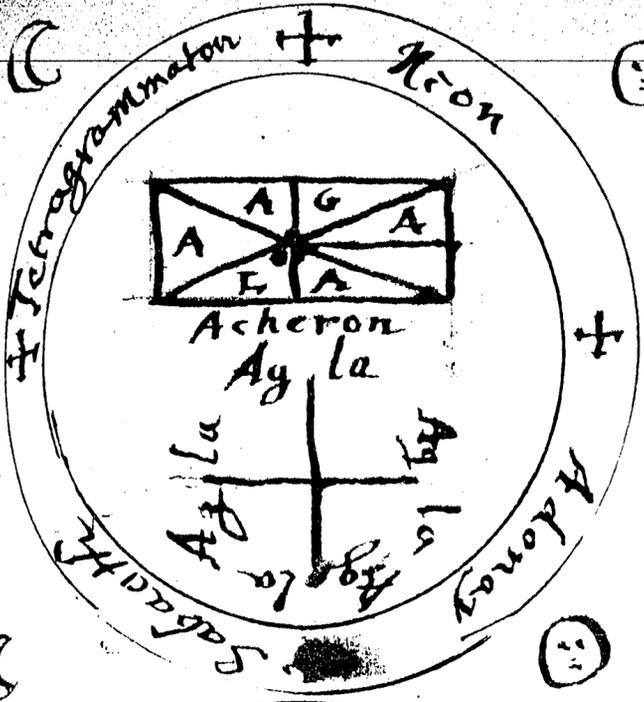
These Familiars Are

Arumbel,
 Thonnot
 Ganna
 Yorra
 Gondellados
 Aleritigas
 Garon
 Syol, Tysgel
 Lusor Rymor
 Eorny Adyn

Squat
 Gozin
 Yffar
 Ghyrt
 Mylon
 Tymor
 Gryol

These following Devillish the Invoant to stand in, when he call any of the of said Kings - &c.





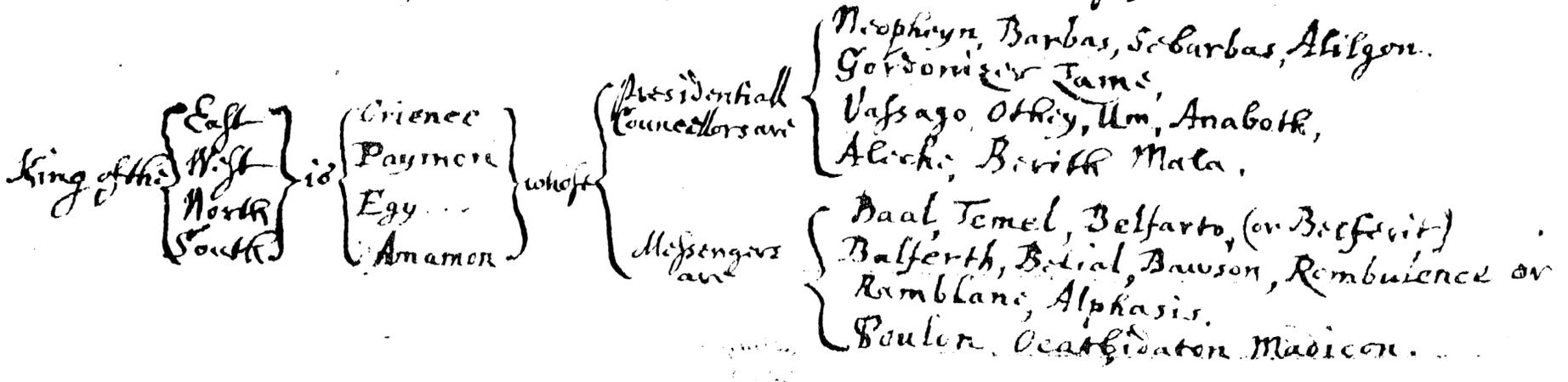
There are many spirits, that are said to be by nature evil & not only Envious & Envious
 to man & his felicity, but adverses to all goodness & order: and yet have been by magicians
 of former times living in remote & far Countries from us in England, and this parts
 brought to a communication and a kind of familiarity, wth them, w^{ch} by their offices &
 nature have been discovered: but it hath not been common among men, especially the
 learned & Capacities, w^{ch} have not at all practiced, w^{ch} is fit to be practiced by
 any sober philosopher, unless he be satisfied his Curiosity, because of their
 turbulent, but yet they are many times called upon, to bind & constrain other
 spirits, & to do their offices, which is not at all offensive hurtfull or obnoxious, therefore
 they may be invocated in such cases & we shall mention some w^{ch} of them, because
 of discerning the differences thereof, & therein let the Magick Philosopher use his
 discretion &c: There are three spirits called Devils, or infernal spirits, whose names
 are mentioned in holy writ, namely Lucifer, Beelzebub, & Sathan, therefore as they
 are recorded in the Sacred scriptures, we shall hint at some thing of them & no more

13
 This Reason may not be called upon, except to constrain other Subservient spirits
 to fulfill the ^{of Requests} Command of the Invocant in any Reasonable thing:

The next is Beelzebub who is a great prince and it is said that before the fall, he was
 the ord of (cherubins) and 1000000 spirits did minister unto him. He appeared the day
 Beautifully & giveth to them ye call him Gold & Silver and maketh them Exports in
 Seidned, he appeared the well for half an hour: & giveth to each Demand a true
 Answer. He giveth a servant or Familiar, which will be faithful & obedient during a
 Life, whose Callith him must have Gems of Amber, Lignum Aloes mastick &c: & invocant
 towards the East, in Verbis Cones p'is wherein he must be importunately and
 Urged, to do his office, who then at length will obey

The third spirit is called Sathan who was before his fall of the order of (cherubins) &
 said that because he fell not of his own will, therefore he abideth obscurely in the Air
 and so is called the prince of the Air, under whom are four Princes or Kings, bearing
 Rule in the Air, & have power given & permitted them, to cause and disturb the Air
 whereby many mischiefs befall the earth, doing great hurt, and it was this spirit of
 tempted our four fashions in the wilderness to be obedient.

The four Kings of the Air Ruling under Sathan, together with their Councellers & messengers
 and named as followeth, under whom again are numberless of Subservients:



The King of the East, appeared with a hundred & two hundred Legions, having
 a fair & feminine Countenance, the goodly Crown upon his head, riding upon a
 Diplant, having trumpets, shalms & much Minstrelsy of divers Instruments
 going before him, & when he is called he cometh with other great Kings

Kings; but if he be called alone, then he appeareth in the very likeness of a Royall Horse; He telleth the truth of all things present past & to come; giveth money, teacheth Sciences, Conferateth Bookes, and willingly giveth answers to all Demands & Questions, He knoweth all Experiments, and hath power to teach them, There is a King, under his name, whose name is Baal, whose office is to teach all manner of Sciences, and make the a man to god visible, & hath under him 250 Legions, who speak by his ^{Royall} spirit Oracles, must direct his Countenance & actions toward the East, and at first constrain the spirit Temol, who is messenger of the East as followeth — first invocating for the aid and Assistance of ^{Royall} Spirits, &c: of which Invocation an Example hereafter followeth in the practice of Hechma

Thou spirit who art called Temol, messenger of the East, I adjure, call upon, bind, command and constrain thee, by the power, Dignity, & authority, of y^e Great and Royall Princes, Hierarchs, Supreme Head of y^e Hierarchy, I adjure, command, constrain thee in the name, & by y^e authority of y^e Ord^s, I powerfully & earnestly Urge thee, O thou spirit Temol messenger of the East, to appear & show thy selfe visible, affable, and in all mildness & serenity, and be fow us, in no wise turbulent, hurtfull or terrible unto us, or any other Creature, & soverⁿ upon the earth, but come y^e peaceably, quietly & in all plainness & humility, give me true & faithfull Answers and Resolves, readily and willingly, of my Demands & Desires, without delay, full filling my Request, in all things according to y^e Ord^s & office, without Delay, fraud, illusion or other deceitfull Craft or impositions whatsoever, that may in any wise hinder, oppose or obstruct my Expectations in the least, and therefore

This Conjuratation being Repeated nine times, and if he appeareth not, then proceed to the Conjuratation following, & Rehearsed it severall times; and then in Act wth Card & so by returning again, to that above, & then again to this below, according to the direction -

O ye spirit, Belshar or Belshir, who art the messenger of the King of the East,
I Exorcise; adjure, bind, command and constrain thee, in and through y^e name
of our almighty and Heavenly God, Creator of Heaven & Earth, & of his only
begotten son Jesus Christ, borne of the Virgin, Mary, the Redeemer of y^e
World, & our only Mediator & Advocate, with the Father, of all powers, mercies
& goodness, in whose name all the Quire of Celestiall Angels Rejoice, by
whom they incessantly sing, Omnipotens, Omnia, Omnia, Omnia, and at whose
name all knees upon Earth doe bow, and all the Hierarchical Territoriall and
Inferiour Hosts of spirits doe bow & tremble, wherefore I do againe adju-
re, bind, command & constrain y^e, O ye spirit, Belshar, or Belshir, and I also
potently and powerfully urge & enforce y^e, in the name, and by the Dignity and
Authority of y^e primed Orions, and the head of y^e Hierarchical Orders, that thou
presently, and wthout tarrying or delay, that y^e enforce the same spirit, which
called Temel, to appear visibly, affably and peaceably, before me, and no wayes
contumacious, hurtfull or terrible to me, or any other Creature, and that he may
faithfully, humbly, obediently, readily and willingly, doe my Commandment and
fullfill my Desires in all things, according to his office, wherein he may or
without any sort, hindrance, ^{tarrying} delay, illusion, fraud, or any other
Tricks or Devices what so ever, that may oppose, obstruct or hinder me in my
present & future Expectations; all which I constraine as wth Command the
O thou spirit Belshar, or Belshir, in & through in & through the mighty
& binding name Tetragramaton, Iehovah, &c. Amnemon is a King, of the South
He is great & mighty, and appeareth in the similitude of an old man, wth a great Beard
His hair like to hores hair, he hath a bright Crown on his head, and Ridoth on a
Lion, usually roaring at the first appearance; and shaking a Rod in his hand, his
ministering spirits going before him, wth all manner of musickall Instruments
wth him cometh other three Kings, who are Belon, Dearbidator, and Maditor, be-
messengers to the King of the South, he cometh wth a great Company and

And very obscurely &c: He giveth a true Answer to all Demands, & maketh a man wonderful
 cunning and expert, in all Learning, Philosophy & Arts Notoria, he giveth the best acquaintance
 with nobility, & Confermeth the Doings thereof as Dignity promotion, &c: he may be detained
 one hour: &c: and butt no longer &c: And whome god so act by this spirit Amaymon, Direct yd
 selfe of Countenance to the South, first Invocating & Constraining the spirit Enlon, after
 the same manner as is before Explained, in the Constraint of the spirituall messengers
 of the East, under (Virgins/Vir) Temelant Belarto, using the same Invocations, only alter-
 ing the spirits names, and then Adjuring the other spirits, Beabidaton and Madison,
 &c: before

Enlon is King of the west, he appeareth at first somewhat terrible, & speaketh with a
 hoarse voyce, butt being constrained by a divine Power, he then taketh the form of a
 bearded man, and when he cometh to the presence of the Invocant, is oftentimes apt to Cavill
 & make variations, He Riddeth upon a promdary, or a Camell, which is Crowned with a
 bright Crown, & hath the Countenance of a woman, & before goeth a Band of ministering
 spirits, with all kind of musickall Instruments, And when he appeareth, let the Invocant
 cast a paper to him, wherein is Inscribed, if he shall speak plainly & distinctly, so yt if
 master may understand what saith, And wth him cometh five other principall or Regall
 spirits, who are Belarto the messenger to the King of the west, and Beal a King, and
 Beason a King, and Rombalance, or, Romblane and Alphadis, they may appear from
 four to the 12th: It is also here to be observed, that the spirit Alphadis, is first to be
 called upon, and constrained by Invocation, as is to be understood before in the first
 Chapter, and then afterwards the Regall spirits Belial, Beason, Romblane,

Example of

Enlon, according to the spirit Belarto, before Recited. —
 Enlon is King of the North, he appeareth in the Likeness of a man, his face very
 fair and clear, his nostrills very sharp like a sword,

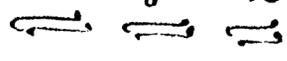
The Practice that all Hochema, He — made use of, by those above named
four Kings, Mesur, Symeron, Yun and Maymor, is as followeth x x
First, the four Kings, and their Partickular Incidental Councellers, were
etly. Called upon, from their severall & Respective Ord^s or mansions, to send
such a spirit as was Nominated. He. to Effort & fullfill all such proposalls, &
should be Demanded, all which is thus —

Thou great & potent spirit Oriens, King of the East, & bearing Rule & Comand
In the East Region of the Aijer, Adjurd, call upon & Constrain, and most powerfully
and earnestly Urge y^e, by y^e in, and through the vertue power & might of those
ious & binding names, Tetragramaton, Iehovah, Adonay, Aglay, El, Sabaoth, Elohe
Even the Almighty, Incomprehensible & Everliving God, the omnipot
Creator of Heaven & Earth, & in & through the names of our Lord & Savior Jes
Christ, messias, Ioshua, Emanuel the only Begotten Son of God the father, borne of
the Virgin Mary, the High King & Lord of all the world, whose name all the Ce
stiall Angels honour & obey, and before whom all the holy Company and Quire
of Heaven, incessantly sing I mappia la man, Hallelujah and at whose
Divine & inestimable name, all knees on Earth do homage and bow, and all
the Aijeriall, terrestiall and Infernall spirits do fear & tremble, And now
by all aforesaid I do now again powerfull adjurd, call upon, constrain & most
earnestly Urge y^e by y^e great & mighty spirit Oriens, King of the East Quad
of the Aijer, in and through the most Effortuall glorious sacred & pious name
of him who saith & it is done, that now immediately w^out further carrying or de
y^e do send our Cause to be sent forth without and the spirit, Man, or any other
from y^e Ord^s, and to appear visibly, plainly, poaiably, affably in all serenity and humi
lity apparently to my sight and view, and positively effectually, faithfully, and fully
to serve me and to Resolve me in such Queries & Interrogatories, as shall ask requ

Requests & Demand of him, to full fill my Requests, and to do my Commandment in all things,
 according to his Office, wherein he may or can as I shall desire of him, without any delayance,
 or sleight, or other illusions whatsoever, that may in any wise hinder, oppose, obstruct, or
 destroy our Expectations, And I do againe earnestly Importune, ad iure, Urge and Constrain
 you full of Royall spirit Princes, to come forthwith immediately, and now at this present
 into me, and to appear plainly Visible before me, if spirit Marag, or some other from
 God's or man's one, in all mildness, peace & friendliness, without any hurt, disturbance, or any other
 will what so ever, either to me, or the place, wherein I am, or any other place, Person or place
 what so ever, but that Quietly & Courteously to obey me, to do my Commandment, & full fill my Desires, & do
 my Commandment in all things wherein he may, &c. — All which I earnestly Urge & Con-
 straine this, I show Royall and potent spirit Princes: to God for me in: P. E. 55:
 With this Constraint be altered three times, then proceed to the following Exorcism,
 and say these words or nine times, then goe againe to that a word, which I observed me, two
 or three hours, or as occasions shall require &c. —: I show spirit Marag, I adjure, call upon
 and constrain, and command this by the Authority, & Dignity of thy princely & head of thy
 Hierarchy, unto whom thou owest honour & obedience, & by the trust and most
 speciall name of y^e most commanding the God, and man's one wherein y^e Inhabite
 Reside God adjure, Command, constrain & earnestly Urge this, thou spirit Marag
 to appear, and show thy selfe visibly and affably in all serenity & meekness here
 before me, in fair & decent forme, and in no wise turbulent, but full or terrible
 unto me, or the place wherein I am, or to any other place or creature whatsoever, or howsoever
 But come y^e peaceably, & in all humility, & show thy selfe plainly & visibly here
 before me, to my full view, & y^e right speaking plainly, & to be understood, giving
 me faithfull & true answers to all my Demands, and readily doing my Command
 ment, and full filling my Requests, in all such matters & things whatsoever.
 According to y^e office, wherein y^e may or can, without any Illusion, or other
 fraudulent delayance whatsoever,

Trithemius Redivivus

The First part, And the First Chapter.

The Key and operation whereof is held from the Principal Spirit Pamersiel, Anoyr, Madriel, by the ministry Ebra-Sothran, Abrulgos, Itrasbiel, Aord Nadres, Ormenu, Ithids, Rablion, Hamorphiel. Let a Commission be sent to those with the Exorcisme of them all. 

The first and Principall Spirit is Pamersiel, who ruleth in the East, & whose Seal is thus [T.] He hath 1000 Spirits under him who are Presidents of day, who possess a large dominion, & hath power & authority to chase away the Spirits of darkeness or of the night. Under these are 10000 subjected Spirits, who are presidents of the night, who are always conversant in darknesse & never come unto the light, except by the Command of these Princes unto whom they are continually Subt and Submissive. Under these again are many ministers & subordinates having ample Authority, who issue forth in certain numbers all the Command of their princes (yt is to say) as many of them for number as shall be called from of second or third Order, for producing the greatest effects; So many servants & Keepers shall come with them to their great prince Pamersiel; There are againe under these, others, who serve as Messengers & porters, whose numbers unknowne, who bring oftentimes mixt with other spirits come also with them &c.

The opinion by this spirit Pamersiel and his presidents & subts is somewhat difficult and a little dangerous for they are proud & rebellious & wilfully obey no one, unless they be very expert in this Art, and if they be too much urgent they frequently offend the Operator with various elusions. There are also beside these many other accidental spirits, who are unfaithfull and refractory, unless they be very powerfully & strongly forced & constrained &c.

The secrets which are committed to these they oftentimes unfaithfully declare to others for in they have beene sent with them they flew away to him whom they were sent to, and violently & disorderly rushing in filling the Ayre with boystrouse voyes by reason of their furious hastines.

It is not neary therefore to compell ^{ye} or to require the ministry of them in much pains, labour, trouble, or Constraints because of ^{ye} turbalency and infidelity, yet notwithstanding there are many of ^{ye} that have beene found very benevolent & on the contrary do very readily & obediently offer themselves & doth faithfully fulfill the desires of the Operator.

Now although we have briefly & fully explained the use of this treatise in the foregoing Isogoge annexed and appertaining her unto, yet we shall give some example in this chapter of ^{ye} manner and forme of speaking.

When at any time there should be an occasion to send a Messago, or Communicate any
Business of secrecy or any matter importance to a known friend that is far of or in some o-
-ther Country all a great distance doe thus. Prepare some pure white paper, In the name
of the father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost &c. And write therein wth soever
Sincere, evident, & plain narration you please, & in wth Language you please in such
method & forme as you need not fear or care who seeth it, heareth it, or knoweth of it,
or wth the just thereof is, having regard to turne y^e face towards the East being the
Mansion, 2^d, or point of the Compass in which Pamersiel and his subservents reside;
And wth you have written what you thinke fitt, insert or affix the sigil, seal or cha-
-racter of Pamersiel in a red inscription at the bottom of the tree, but write
nothing of y^e secret intentions in the tree, for that must be verbally coicided to the
Having finished wth you intend and orderly observed wth you ought Spirit
to be diligent of herein and being ready to dispatch away y^e messago turne y^e face
towards the East & with good Courage & Confidence say the following Conjurati-
on.

Pamersuel osturmy delmufon Thaffloyn peano charuffea melany, a
lyaminto chiolchan, paroy, madyn, moerlay, bulre atloor don melcove a
peloy, ibutsyl meon mybroath almi driaco person. Chisolnay, lemon a-
-soste mydar, icoviel pean thalmon, asophiel il notreon bangel ocrimos eke:
-vor naelma befrona thulaomor fronian beldodrayn bon otalmesgo mero
fas olnathyn Gosramath.

Now after you have severall times rehearsed the forego^d Jurati-
on (as occasion shall require) & the spirit should not yet appear, it is convenient that you cease & give over for
that time least by too much Compulsion prejudice chance to ensue. But if they do app-
-re & present themselves with any obedience unto you then Continue & persevere in y^e hi-
-therto begun worke & deliver y^e tree to the Messinger assigned for y^e purpose, but de-
-liver the secret wth you find to y^e friend by word of mouth to the spirit, and now will
they immediately offer themselves with violence, & clamouring voyces &c. But let
not that in the least trouble you.

They being now present before you are I pray you to fulfill y^e requests: Then very
earnestly urge and desire them faithfully to performe the charge you have coiled to y^e
& carefully to deliver the message you send by them to y^e friend, and to reseale the
secret y^e you verbally found to him privately & to no person else, nor before any one
y^e may probably at that time be in Company with him, but to him only &c.

Then will they vanish & immediately flee away &c. and now if you please you
may cease action or further practise for that instant time except you will attend for
a returne which may be done if your friend have any knowledge in this Art &c.

When your friend to wth you sent (who ought also to be skilfull in this Art) receiveth
y^e tree and seeth the seal of Pamersiel affixed thereto, & knoweth it, let him turne
his face towards the East and say the following Conjurati-
on with a good Confidence & resolution.

Lamarthon anoyr bulon madriel braschoe ebrasothea pantheon nabulges a
Camery itrasbier rubanthy nadres Calmosy ormenuban, ytulor demy rabion a
Ramorphy.

When y^e entis and trusty friend (who ought also to be warned in this Art as aforesaid) to w^m you sent, hath rec^d this foregoing Conjurati^on towards the East &c. The spirit will immediately reveal the Secret privately, as you sent to him, verbally; the which secret was not convenient for you to comitt either to tre or Messengor, otherwise then by this Art. And so shall y^e friend hereby fully understand y^e mind &c.

And if it should so happen that y^e friend be in any Company at y^e moment of time w^m y^e tre and message cometh to him by the spirit you sent, the spirit will be invisible to all in the place except himselfe, and will give the tre privately to him then lett him take leave to dect the Company for a little time & in his repose lett him observe and performe what is aforesaid. But if it should so happen y^e his engagements in y^e moment cannot give him opportunity or liberty to dect the place & company lett him turne himselfe to the East & with a low voyce say the aforesaid Conjurati^on, and the spirit will immediately reveal the secret Messag^e you sayd verbally to him in his ear privately & not one in the Company perceiving &c. Bayly

The Secrets of this Chapter may be sent to a cheife steward or Bayliff or any such like kind of things according as occasion in such cases shall require. The Offices of these spirits is likewise to bewray deceitfull Trustees &c.

Nota: It behoveth the Operator to be very prudently Diligent & exquisite in the practise of this chapter by reason of the inplecability thereof, for it is the most difficult in this Art.

Now understand that by the Exemplification of this ch: as it is here set down the succeeding method is facile enough even to the meanest Capacity without further Instruction.

Chap: II.

The next Spirit in Order is called *Pedich*, who governeth in that mansion, quarter or point of the Compasse that lyeth directly East & by South, whose goal is thus [5] He hath under him 10000 Diurnal & 200000 Nocturnal ministers, and many other servants whose number is uncertain.

The Diurnal P^edicentia^l spirits have authority over all operations that are made in the day and are very friendly, & doe readily, willingly, & joyfully obey the M^r, and if they are called at a full & convenient time &c immediately come without delay, and the secret that you shall comitt unto their charge they will faithfully deliver & reveale to y^e friend, & to no one else.

These do lead forth the Nocturnal spirits unto obscure places of darkness who all shun the Daylight except one, who is the Messengor to the P^edicentia^l spirits. They are all very Courteous and benevolent & not at all Offensive, hurtfull or prejudiciall to the M^r (unless he be malicious, incredulous, unskillfull, and not at all dignified, and then perchance to such they may prove noxious.)

It is not requisite to call y^e altogether at one time because few may suffice, & sometimes one spirit is enough to fulfill the requests of y^e Operator, whether

it be

It be by day or by night. And as in company they are friendly, flexible, obedient & peaceable; so when alone, they are frequently solitary; but w^h they come in multitudes, and are numerous even as it were numberless then they are somewhat boisterous, filling the Ayre with an unusuall & strange kind of humming noyse &c.

Now w^h any one is desirous to speak by these spirits & to intimate by y^e the secrets of his mind to a trusty friend being absent and residing in some remote pt; do thus:

Write upon the prepared paper what discourse you please; but Note, insert not therein the proper secret that you intend to communicate to y^e friend, for that must be delivered verbally to the spirits as aforesaid, to prevent any discovery thereof, y^e may accidentally happen by the loss or carelessly throwing a t^r or paper aside, or otherwise, as many times such a casualty happeneth to one's prejudice) & in what method you please, & in what language you please (it being a matter wholly indifferent & no sensible error) observing the same method as in the precedent chapter is specified &c. All which being done in due Order according as the Art requireth, turne ~~not~~ your face towards y^e East & by South and say this following Conjurati^on.

*Padiel aporsy mesarpon omevas peludyn malprexao. (Condusen ulearo
thersephi bayl merphon, paroyz gebuly maithomyon ilthear tamarsen acvi
=mylon peatha Casmy Chertiel, medony reabdo, Lasontj iaciel mal artibulo:
=meon abry pathulmen theoma pathormyn.*

Which being rehearsed as oft as is requisite, you shall see one or two of these spirits affably present themselves before you, ready & willing to obey you, unto whom you shall by word of mouth commit the secret message you intend to communicate to y^e friend, as aforesaid, and not by t^r; and that or those spirits will faithfully & undoubtedly performe what they are enjoyned to, and will fully reveal y^e secret, & make known y^e mind to y^e friend, according to y^e trust & affiance.

W^h your friend receiveth y^e t^r openeth it, and seeth the Seal of the great Prince, ~~at~~ thereto annexed, let him turne himselfe to the East & by the South point of the Compass, and say the following Conjurati^on

*Padiel ariel vanerhon chio tharson phymarto merphon amprisio
ledabarym, elsophroy mesarpon ameorsy, paneryn atic pathumgel the-
=aran utral ut Solubito Gestonty las gomodyn tryamy metarnothy.*

Which Conjurati^on being by your absent friend truly & orderly rehearsed the spirits sent will y^e presently very courteously appear unto him & will withall perfectly reveal y^e secret without deceit or danger.

The Office of Padiel & his subservient spirits is to declare & publish secret avisations for the correction of malefactors for their misprisonment and punishment &c.

As for Example

As for Example; A certain person is accused by his Prince to w^{ch} some criminal offence is imputed, touching the detriment of his highness (or any other such like matter) and the King desires to inflict some suitable punishment on this offender altho he live at never so great a distance from him. Now because the King is not willing to write to him w^{ch} he so suspects, and is minded to accuse, last (being so advised) he should either make his escape or unite the strength of his friends to him, and so make resistance; wherefore the Prince forthwith writeth a l^{tr} to his Deputy, in such a manner & forme, as he neither fearth nor careth either who seeth, readeth or heareth it but containeth his mind or message secretly by word of mouth (as aforesayd) to the spirits whom he sendeth to his sayd deputy, to w^{ch} when they come (w^{ch} will be almost as soon as thought) they will faithfully declare the Prince's secret: wherefore it is very requisite of both Princes & Deputy should be well instructed in this Art, where the Prince hath remote dominions, & suspicions subjects.

There is another Character & Jurācion that belongeth to the spirit Padiel (which we thought good to insert, though there be no great necessity &c.) which other Seal is thus [⚡ = 7] & Conjurācion as followeth. * [⚡ = 11]

Padiel melion, parme, camiel busayr, ilnoma, venoga, pamelochyn.

Chap. III.

The third Spirit in Order is named Camuel, who ruleth as Prince in the South East Mansion, whose is thus characterized [⚡ = 11]. He hath 10 Diurnall, & 10 nocturnall Presidents. The Diurnall Spirits shunneth not the darkeness nor the nocturnall Spirits light: And when necessity requirath the one assisteth the other in the Commission of the w^{ch}. The nature of this spirituall Prince Camuel is very benevolent, and he is ready to emitt his Substitutes to him, who shall practise in this Art after a due & regular forme: He hath but few ministers, but every of them is obedient, faithful & good, & being called upon doe readily attend of Master: And w^{ch} they visibly appear the one is manifest in a beautiful habit of a mixt colour, & the other are accustomed to stand in a Juicid & Splendent forme: yet they usually appear onely in their sensible effects & manifest not themselves but att the pleasure of the Invoquant. And we shall here mention so many of the Presidentiall substitutes of Camuel, together with the number of their servants as will suffice for purpose and practise

Diurnal Presidents	Nocturnal Presidents
Orpeniel — 10	Apsiniel — 100
Camuel — 100	Galym — 100
Budiel — 10	Dobiel — 100
Elcar — 10	Nodar — 10
Citgara — 100	Phaniel — 10
Pariel — 10	Meras — 100
Lariel — 10	Azymo — 10
Neriel — 10	Tediell — 00
Daniel — 10	Oviel — 00
Omyel — 10	Tuqaras — 00

We have in this table the names of some of y^e Diurnall & of some of y^e nocturnall Presidentiall substitutes of Camuel w^{ch} of y^e number of so many servants as are properly attributed to each of y^e respectively. And where there is nothing sett over against Tadiel, Moriel & Tuqaras, it signifyes y^e those spirits have no attendance: All y^e rest have so many subordinate spirits officiating under y^e Presidents as the numbers specifye w^{ch} are sett against their names in the Table &c. When you would practise or operate any thing by y^e Office or ministry of Camuel, and have the assistance of those spirits

that appear unto him; First observe & performe what is requisite in this Art to be done (as is before taught) then direct y^e selfe and Invocations punctually South-East being y^e residential Mansion of Camuel, & his spirituell subvertors, & moderately say y^e following Ijurāon.

CAMUEL aperoy, melym mevomanial, casmoye crably busaco aeli lumar pholion
theor besamys, aneal Cabelonyr thiyamo vesonthy.

And note, Let this Rule be carefully all along observed both in the foregoing & succeeding chapters & Conjuracions in this Treatise that where the Presidential spirits are noted or inserted, be sure let y^e name of that spirit w^{ch} is appointed to officiate, or be y^e messenger, be expressed or inserted next after the name of the spirit in the Conjurāon.

Now you have seriously & silently sayd the foregoing Ijurāon & made as often repetitions therof as is neary then will you see the spirits appe^r p^renting y^e selves ready & willing to fulfill y^e desires. Then Conjurāon of appointed spirit & emit him who will immediately haff away & faithfully performe what he is enjoyned to &c.

Now if a returne or an answer of y^e message be expected to be brought back from y^e absent friends by the same spirit you sent to him & he should not make such expedition againe as otherwise might be thought he w^{ch} doe, yet let not that in any wise begitt any doubt or dishearten you by reason of delay, but y^e lovers & attend for there is no question to be made of their fidelity answerable to y^e trust reposed in y^e. And let all things be done silently wthout any noyse or passionate disturbances w^{ch}soever.

When he to w^{ch} the message is sent, receiveth y^e letter, openeth it, and therein seeth the Seal of Camuel and knoweth it, observing first w^{ch} is requisite to be performed in this Art, let him direct his Countenance to the South East point of the Compasse, & silently rehearse the following Ijurāon.

CAMUEL Busarcha, menaton enahiel, meran sayr abasremon, naculi pesarum
nadvu lasmon enohi chamabet usear lesponth abrulmy pen sayr thebarym, gonayr
asmon friacha rynn otry hamerson buccurmy pedavillon.

Which w^{ch} he hath thus done the spirit will immediately reverse the secret message unto him & will faithfully bring back any message from him, if it be desired whereby you may as fully know y^e friends mind as he knows y^es.

The Office of Camuel & his attending servitors in his Orbicular Mansion is to declare the coming, intention, condition, wayes & journeyes of messengers together with their Arrivall & returne. &c.

Chap: IV.

The fourth spirit in order successively is the great & potent Prince Aschiel, whose Seale is thus noted [A.S.] and who resideth in that mansion w^{ch} is directly South & by East. This potent Prince Aschiel hath under him 10 Diurnal & 20 Nocturnal presidents under w^{ch} are 30 spirial spirits, and under these againe are as many subvertors who are by order emitted to their Offices w^{ch} they are in due manner called by y^e M^r Artift. And under whom againe are likewise a greate number of subvertor spirits who all continually & gradually attend on the Prince of this order.

Now

Now if you would either diurnally or nocturnally operate in this Art by the Prince of this Mansion & the spirits of appertain to him it is needfull to invoke any more then one or two, for it is sufficient enough for any one or two purposes according to the honour & propriety of their Offices: Some of the spirits whereof or as many as are requisite to know we shall here note together with the number of y^e familiars. &c.

Diurnal Presidents	Nocturnal Presidents
Marcel — 20	Asphiel — 20
Charas — 20	Cubiel — 20
Parniel — 20	Chamos — 20
Arachel — 20	Odiel — 20
Cubiel — 20	Melas — 20
Aniel — 20	Saniel — 20
Asahel — 20	Othiel — 20
Arean — 20	Buzar — 20

We have in this annexed table noted 16 of the Primal Presidents of are under the powerfull Prince Asaeliel, eight whereof govern in the day & eight in the night, & every of them hath 20 subtled familiars whom they enitt to their Offices w^{ch} former it is required by any President in this Art. And know that all these spirituall Presidentialls Princes are very benevolent & Courtesous, and with all readines & submission doe willingly pforme their Allegiance to the M^r at his instant request & Command: but all their substituted familiars are not so, but are oftentimes some obstinate refractory & implacable (and especially to such who are but weak spirits & mean Presidents in this Art. All which (as we

said before) are sufficient to doe what we please for us; for w^{ch} purpose there are enough here noted. — Now whosoever hath a mind to practise by the ministry & Office of Observes & performe w^{ch} this Art requireth, & turne his face directly to the South & by East point of the Compass, & with moderate earnestness & fervency invoke as followeth.

Asaeliel aproysy melym, thulnear casmoyn, mavear burson, charny demorphacon, Theoma asmeryn diviel, casponti vearly basamis, ernoti chava lonson.

This being said the spirits will appear in due order ready & willing to obey then Commission: nate w^{ch} former of them is appointed or that you shall make choise of to be y^e messenger & so enitt him away to his duty according to his Office who will infallibly forthwith pforme & fulfill his taske. — W^{ch} y^e absent friend receiveth y^e love & good the seal of Asaeliel thereunto annexed & knoweth it, let him first observe & fulfill w^{ch} in this Art is required & then direct his Countenance to the South & by East, & with an humble & earnest intent read the following Conjuracion

Asaeliel murna casmodym bularcha vadusyn aty belron diviel arsephonti Sipa normys orlevo cadon Venoti basramyn.

This Contestation being rehearsed as often as is requisite & things of Course observed the spirituall messenger will visibly appear & reveale his secret message.

The Office of these spirits is to declare those things w^{ch} belong to the love of women & whatsoever else appertaineth therunto &c.

Chap: V.

The fifth Mansion from the East is the South, whose great & potent Prince is the spirit Burniel, whose quality is that Charactered [E-S] He hath under his dominion 10 Princes with their subordinates ruling in the day, & 20 Ruling in y^e night together with their Attendants.

now

Now whereas we see of nocturnall spirits more in number then the Diurnall, it is because the operation of this mansion is more frequently made in the night then in the day. And who so would make an experiment in this art by this powerfull prince Barniel, must call upon one of his princes (it matters not which) and he will immediatly come with 20 Attendants; (for the Princes of this Mansion seldome come alone or with less number.) And herein observe this Caution, reveale not any secret to the subservient Spirits of this Order, for they are sometimes naughty, phisicall and perverse; but to the Prince, for he is Courteous Benevolent & faythfull &c.

We shall nominate some of the best and choicest of them that are more ready & willing to obey upon occasion, bring as many as we conceive either needfull or requisite &c.

Diurnall Princes	Nocturnall Princes
Sochas — 20	Barbis — 20
Tigara — 20	Marques — 20
Chansi — 20	Carill — 20
Keriel — 20	Acriba — 20
Acherar — 20	Marchaiz — 00
Barbill — 20	Baabal — 00
Garpuel — 20	Gabir — 00
Mangi — 20	Aslib — 00

Here is printed in this table of Diurnall & 8 nocturnall Princes all ministering spirits appertaining to the great Prince Barniel, 16 whereof have 20 Subservients a piece attending them with 16 also they are wont to appear: The other 4 have no Servients but always come alone, and are very faythfull and dextrous in their Offices to do all things that shall be enjoyned them. Whosoever therefore is intended to procure any thing in this art by the ministry or assistance of Barniel the cheife Prince ruling & residing in the mansion of the South or any of his attending spirits ought first to observe and performe what is requisite in this Art to be done, and then direct his intentions and Countenance to the South, say the following Invocation.

Barniel, buras melo charnotiel malapor vno masphian albryon, chasmia pelvo morophon apluer charmya noty mefron abraio caspiel hoalno chorbema over ascrea cralnoty caraphon elcor bumely nesitan urmy tu faron.

When the Spirits are seen to appear then converse to one of the most trusty of them (as is fore specified) but find a way by which you please it matters not.

When of absent friend receaveth your letter, opens it and finds the seal of Barniel thereunto affixed and knowing the same, let him first observe such directions as the Art requireth, then turne himselfe to the South and say this Invocation.

Barniel any castleon archoi bulosan eris, Casray maloar peffaro duys anale goerno mefrue great casere dralnoz, parles sufureti basriel afflymar mesria = pte neaslo carnos erueo, damerosenoh anycarpodyn.

All which being duly observed & performed then immediatly with the spirit entrusted with the secret reveale all things faythfully unto him without either of least danger, or any notice to be taken by whomsoever should be accidentally present.

Chap: VI.

The 6th Mansion is in the South and by West, the supreme prince possessing and governing is Gabriel the great, whose seal is thus decyphered [] He hath under his dominions 20 Diurnall & 20 Nocturnall Captains, governing over many subservient spirits.

whosoever

Whosoever will practise in this Art by the ministry and assistance of this mighty Prince Gediel, and by his substituted Presidents, ought to invoke two of the Principals Subservient Dukes and their 20 servants, without whom they avail not much. And as many of them as are needfull to be known or called upon to their Offices, either Diurnally or Nocturnally with the number of their Servients, followeth.

Diurnal	Nocturnal
Coliel 20	Raciel 20
Naras 20	Sadist 20
Sabas 20	Agra 20
Afaba 20	Anast 20
Rantiel 20	Avoan 20
Mashiel 20	Civacas 20
Baniel 20	Agh 20
	Urist 20

Here is nominated in this annexed table 8 Diurnall & 8 Nocturnal Spirituall Presidents serving under Gediel the great Prince and Governor in the South and by West Mansion, and with whom they always abide. Now altho this great Prince together with many of his Subservitors are oftentimes dangerous and violent offering themselves not only invisibly but with horror and clamouring voyces to the amazement of the Invocant: yet those which are here noted are very benevolent courteous & gentle, and need not either be feared or doubted for they are faithfull and obedient, and are willingly ready to fulfill and performe those Commands that shall be imposed upon them, therefore they may safely be entrusted with any secret Secrets coherent to their Offices.

Whoso would seek the aid and assistance of this spirituall Prince & Potentate Gediel, and such of his Substitutes as inhabit in his Mansion upon any emergent business to an absent friend of her afar off, and cannot tell how to find or entrust anyone with a trust to him then let his art be made use of by calling to the helpe and supply such of the benevolent Spirits of this Mansion as are fore specified. To do which first observing to performe in his art is requisite then direct the Countenance & course of affairs directly to the South and by West, and distinctly say the following Invocation.

Gediel ariel modebar mopiel, castmoyn, rochamursnu proys nasaron akido castmeur vearys maludym vslacham demosar otiel masdurym sodiviel mesray seor amarlum laueur pealo nethy fabelron.

Which being done and things of course observed the 2 Princes noted and called in be present, obedient, obedient and affable and ready to fulfill whatsoever shall be requested according to the Office and Order of the Mansion and its Princes.

When the absent party receiveth the latter sent and seeth the seal of Gediel then & knoweth it, let him observe to it to be true, and to behove him in his art to do, and then turne his Countenance to the South, and say this subsequent Invocation.

Gediel x proys camor ety nos nyn divial palorsan, sermet, asparlan Chrisphe Lane don edieur cabosyn arsy thamecosyn.

Which being orderly performed, the spirit sent will visibly appear to him and verbatim rehearse the secret Message, not any one precluding, the present.

The Office of Gediel and these spirits subordinate to him residing in this Mansion Situate South by West is to declare all things that belongeth to the advancement of friends, & to certify any eminent & future dangers, & more specially to Princes for the defence of their cities, castles, & to publish all things of importance to friends even against all enemies & adversaries whatsoever.

x apno
= is

Chap: VII.

The 4th Mansion is situated directly South-west, the supreme spirit regulating wherein is the great and puissant Prince Aspyriel, whose scale is thus decyphered [⋮ —]. He hath under his dominion 20 Diurnal, & 20 Nochnall Princes, who likewise have under them again many familiars, and subservient Attendants, all residing in this Mansion.

Whosoever would require the aid and assistance of the Prince of this South-west mansion Aspyriel the great, or any of his substitutes, either by day or by night, this Rule ought to be observed, if if Diurnal spirits are to be invocated, then must 2 of the Presidential Angels be called upon, because they are not accustomed to come alone nor unattended for they usually come attended with 20 subservitors waiting on them. But if the Nochnall Princes be invocated, then but one of those Presidential Spirits need to be called upon who comes attended only with 10 servants. But for as many as are usefull, and fitt to be known, and how each one is accustomedly attended, is related and set down in this annexed Table, being needfulls to insert any more, these being sufficient.

Diurnal	Nochnall
Astor 20-20	Amiel 20-20
Carga 20-20	Cusiel 20-20
Buniel 20-20	Maroth 20-20
Rabas 20-20	Omiel 20-20
Archisat 20-00	Budar 20-00
Adiel 20-00	Aspiel 10-00
Cassiel 20-00	Falsua 10-00
Malqueel 20-00	Hamas 10-00

Here is inserted in this subjoyned Table 16 of the principal servitors with the number of their attendants officiating under the great Spiritual Prince Aspyriel all bearing rule in the South-west mansion. They are all benevolant enough but yet notwithstanding some times proud and haughty too and have this custome among them that when the spirit speaketh to them they send forth their servants and returne backe themselves alone, for they may not hear the Conjunction: And when the spirit ceaseth speaking to the Prince, then doe the servants seeme to be present.

And withall this Rule is to be carefully observed that when one or two Presidential spirits of this Mansion serving under Aspyriel are called upon by their names, they fully please and delight them, for that they are sayd to have authority over a multitude of Cyreniall spirits.

And that they may the better be discerned when they are present they are most commonly wont to appear in a saffron or a Copper coloured habit, but their familiars usually appear in white Vestures.

Whosoever would call upon or invocate of the spirits residing in this Mansion must observe, what in Art is requisite, as aforesaid, and then turning to the South-west let the following Conjunction be devoutly repeated, Vid: $\text{E} \text{E}$

2. Aspyriel oncar Camor Jaxeris gamer solhm jano z alnay bulumar palorson, irgiel lamedon, ludiel caparosyn navy asparlon nadiel Gulephor janos pesonty hsslohy Camon styr, mearsu nosy thamerosyn

And anon the spirituall Prince with his servants will visibly appear to him and faithfully by word of mouth will silently and gently deliver the secret message sent by him to the Absent, tho he be never in so far a Countrey, or at never so great a distance even with such privacy that no other person (tho there should be more in place) shall either hear, see, understand or in the least discover, perceive or suspect any thing.

The Offices of these spirits is to reveale & disclose secret matters & things of superlatives, materiall and weighty Concernments &c. Not: Here endeth the 4th Chapl:

Not: Here is a mistake in the Conjurations, for this w^{ch} now followeth should have been first, when you see this marke   before the other Conjurations, ~~the~~

1. Asyriel aphorsy Lamodyn to Carmephyn drubal afubroy Sody baruchon, use for palmyr thulnear asmeron chornem adusyn colony busarthon duys marphelitubra nasaron vsnear fabelronty.

After some fervent repetitions of this Conjuratiō they will immediately appear ready to receive Commands, and to performe what is to be required of them according to their Offices.

And it is here to be observed that no letter or secret message is with safety to be committed or entrusted to any of the inferior Subservants under the Prince of this hierarchy, but to a Prince, because the superior spirits are most faithful.

When the absent party to whom the letter or secret message is sent by the spirits of this Order, receiveth the said letter, openeth it and forth the seal of Asyriel affixed therein, let him carefully observe & performe, what according to the precept Rules in this Art is requisite, then keeping his Countenance turned to South west. Let him with Courage the conjuration above written w^{ch} beginneth thus, and so proceed to the end of this chapl: by reason of the mistake in the Conjuratiō.

Asyriel onear Lamor &c.

Chap. VIII

The eighth mansion is in that point of the Compass that is situated directly West and by South, where resideth and governeth the great spirituall Prince Masriel, with an infinite number of Princes, Dukes and servants and whose seal is thus deciphered or w^{ch} is  He hath out of the former company appointed thirty Diurnall and thirty nocturnall ministering spirits &c. But for as many as are needfull to be known are inscribed in the ensuing table which are sufficient, for any persons practise forever, if w^{ch} hath a mind to be Curious in this Art, but beware that you duly & truly observe every Rule w^{ch} is prescribed herein according to Art &c.

Diurnal	Nocturnal
Makuc — 30	Arach — 30
Roviel — 30	Maras — 30
Faniel — 30	Noquiel — 30
Zaniel — 30	Samuel — 30
Athiel — 30	Amoyr — 30
Vesur — 30	Badiel — 30
Azimel — 30	Baros — 30
Chasor — 30	Eliel — 30
Pohiel — 30	Evras — 30
Alsuel — 30	Rabiel — 30
Aliel — 30	Athiel — 30
Esrael — 30	Salvar — 30

In this annexed Table is noted 12 Diurnal & 12 Nocturnal Presidential Spirits ruling as Princes & ministering under Maseiel in the West and by South Mansion together with a certain number of their Subservients, who are all very benevolent & faithful in whatsoever is required of them according to their Offices not returning till all things if was committed to their trust be fully & effectually performed to good liking &c.

They come quietly without any noise or clamours, and either come alone, & sometimes with many, at other times again with few, & at some other times without any attendant at all even as they shall be desired neither terrifying nor affrighting the invocant unless he be unskillfull in this Art presuming to undertake what he understands not &c.

Now who so hath at any times an emergent occasion to send to a friend who is far remote in some other Country & would have the assistance of Maseiel and his ministering Subservients to officiate for him in carrying or conveying a secret message to his absent friend, let him be careful in observing what the Art requires, & direct his Actions and Countenance to the West and South, & rehearse of Subj. Jjuraem.

Maseiel bulan lamodyn charnoby Carmephyn jabrun carefathroyu asulroy here
 Cadumyn huil busan fovear; almos lycadusel ernoby panier jeshar care phoory
 bulan thorty parion Venio Fabelronthusy.

Things of course being thus truly performed the spirit that was called by name will forthwith visibly appear; Then Comission to him and send him forth &c.

When the absent party receiveth the letter openeth it & seeth the Seal of Maseiel therein affixed, let him first observe and performe what in this Art is requisite to be done, and then have his Countenance to the West & by South and silently with devout Resolution rehearse the following Jjuraem.

Maseiel onear Camersyn, Cohodor messary Lyrno balnaon greal, lamedon odiel, pedarnoy nador janoravy chamyrin.

Which being done the spirit which was sent will immediately appear to him and will also briefly by word of mouth very seriously & privately convey the secret message as he was enjoined, no body peeving, tho any one should be in place.

The Office of these spirits is to declare and relate the secrets of humane Arts as Philosophy magick, arithmetick &c. And all such wonderfull mysticall & occult learning, as is rarely known amongst the sons of men.

Chap. IX.

The 9th Mansion is in that point of the Compass that is situate directly West the Supreme Spirit governing wherein is the great and Potent Prince M. Maras

then Confronts them, and send them away &c.

When he to whom the letters are sent receiveth them and findeth the seal of the great Prince Malgaras therein affixed, let him first observe what in this Art is requisite, and having performed the same turne himselfe to the West & say the following

Malgaras apro chameron asohs mesary throes Zameda Sogreal paredon adre Caphoron onatyr tirno beosy. Chameron phorsy mellon tedrumarsy dumaso duise, cas-miel elthurny peson alproys fabelrony shurno panalms nador.

Then immediately with the Spirit that was sent visibly appear unto him and with faith-falls with much privacy conceals the secret message he was entrusted with.

The office of these spirits is to declare the secrets & familiar trusts of one friend to another, and in those things that is common to men in all extraordinary affairs, as money, goods, pawned, lent or trusted &c. And also in any other matter of humane converse or government.

1

X

The 10th Mansion is in y^e point of the Compact Situate Directly West & by North, wherein the mighty and powerfull Prince beareth the supreme and special Sway, whose seal is thus charactered [X] He hath under his Dominion 40 Diurnal and 40 Nocturnal Presidents, with an innumerable Company of subseruents, out of w^{ch} here are so many more as in the following table as is sufficient for any purpose appertaining to the mighty & Office of this Hierarchy, neither indeed is there any necessity to insert any more &c.

X X X

For y ^e 1 st 6 hours of day		For the last of y ^e day		For the 1 st 6 hours of night		For the last of y ^e night	
Megael	40	Gudiel	400	Nachiel	40	Phuel	400
Chaniel	40	Asphor	400	Osysiel	40	Cayros	400
Arhino	40	Emuel	400	Buliy	40	Narsiel	400
Etziel	40	Soviel	400	moniel	40	mozziel	400
Maniel	40	Cabron	400	Pafiel	40	Arosziel	400
Saniel	40	Diviel	400	Ganiel	40	Cusync	400
Carsiel	40	Abriel	400	Joniel	40	Uraniel	400
Fubiel	40	Danast	400	Darborg	40	Peluyar	400
Carba	40	Lomor	400	Paniel	40	Abael	400
Merach	40	Cesaell	400	Curfal	40	Meroth	400
Althor	40	Buziel	400	Aliel	40	Cadriel	400
Oniel	40	Sarfor	400	Marziel	40	Lobiel	400

128 130

Here an out of every Order of the Princes of Dorothea 24 Diurnal & 24 Nocturnal
= all Duker together with the severall numbers of their subordinates respectively, as they stand
inscribed in the precedent Table, the which are sufficient for all uses any way properly appertaining to
their Offices. — Now the way of practising in this by the spirits of this season differeth from
the rest, as shall be hereunder briefly declared.

It is therefore to be understood, of these 24 hours in the day & in the night, and they are
governed by the 7 planetts: The 12 hours of the day are from ☉ rising to ☉ setting: And of
12 hours of the night are from Sun setting to Sun rising, as by the doctrine & books of Astronomy
is more fully set down, & amply to be understood, relation being therunto had and observed. &c.

Whosoever therefore at any time hath an occasion or is minded to make use of at any time
of the Presidentiall substitutes officiating under this, first Consider & seriously view
the foregoing Table, the use whereof is briefly thus: The first four spirits, as ♃ , ♄ , ♅ , & ♆
governeth in the first 2 hours of the day, that is, the 2
first Planetary hours, beginning at the ☉ rising according to their equal or unequal
proportions in length as the time or season of the year happeneth. The 2^d four spirits
governeth in the 2^d two planetary hours, &
so successively as they are placed in the Table &c.

And so likewise again Mars, Jovial, Bul, Monial are to be called
in the two first hours of the night, and so the rest following successively in their
respective Orders as aforesaid, so that now the main observation herein is this, that who
= ever will call upon any of the spirits in this season serving under Dorothea must
have regard to the time or hour of the day or the night, and whether it be in the 1st
2^d, 3^d, 4th, fifth or 6th two hours thereof according to the planetary Regiments & Regula-
tions, which being known, then may those 4 spirits which are appropriated therunto be
called upon, or any one particularly of them, who are always placed in their Order, time &
government, but not otherwise, for it is Contrary to their Natures &c.

The planets Jovial & observed, & things of course also rightly performed as in this
And is requisite and ought of right to be, then to the West & by North point of of Compass
then call upon one or more of the four spirits which are placed in their proper hours or
times, saying the following Conjuracion

Dorothea cusi feor madylon busar pamersy chear janothym baony Camerly
ulymeor peathan adial cadumyr venear thubra Cohagier maslen Lotierno fabelrusyn.

Then immediately with the spirits, or spirit called upon, appear willingly & readily
obeying &c. unto in any secret may be very securely Committed, & then find them away.

When the above party receiveth the letter, openeth it & seeth the seal of Dorothea
therein affixed, let him first observe & performe what on his part or behalf in

This Art is required, and then turne his Countenance to the West and by North bring
the Mansion of this Hierarchy and with a low voyce repeat the subsequent Ijuration.

Dorotheiel onear chameron usyfeor madusyn peony oiel nayr druzo
morayr pameyson abro dumeson, Davor caho. Casmiel hairne, fabelrunthron.

Now if the Spirit should not presently but delayeth his coming or show himselfe let
him repeat the Conjuracion, and in a short time he will certainly appear visibly to him
and will faithfully by word of mouth deliver the secret Message to him privately in his
ear, no body else perceaving (though any should be in place.)

The Office of these Spirits is to declare those secrets that belong to spiritual affairs
And to Ecclesiasticall gifts, Benefices, Prelatures, Dignities, and such like. &c.

Chap: XI.

The ijth Mansion is in that point of the Compass situate directly North-West
where ruleth the great Prince Usiel, whose seale is thus noted [] He
hath under him in his Dominion 40 Diurnal & 40 Nocturnal Princes; But the ensu-
ing table specifies as many thereof as is neary for use &c.

Diurnal		Nocturnal	
Abariah	40	Ansoch	40
Amela	40	Godiel	40
Arnen	40	Barfos	40
Herve	40	Burfa	40
Saezar	40	Saddiel	40
Poriel	40	Sobiel	40
Saezar	40	Offieliel	40
Maqui	40	Adan	40
Amardiel	30	Asmiel	20
Barsu	30	Almoel	20
Garnacu	30	Pathir	20
Hijam	30	Marac	20
Fabaniel	30	Lasphevon	10
Usiniel	30	Ethiel	10

Out of the 40 Diurnal and 40 Nocturnal Espritual
Princes serving under Usiel here are 14
of each inserted in this adjoynd table together with
a certain number of their servants the use thereof
shall be amply and oreifly declared all the latter
end of the chapter. The Princes of this Mansion are
by nature Courtouse, benevolent and obedient & usu-
ally doe appear willingly willingly and immediately up-
on call, except the undertaker be unlearned and
unskillfull in this Art, and then they appear more
slowly and remisse; And although they have many
servants yet I never see that they brought any with
them (at least wife visibly) yet notwithstanding their
servants are to be made use of in this Art, because
they being subalternant under their Princes, and the
superior spirits of this mansion are bound to obey
both them and the calls and requests of the Juro-
cant according to their Offices &c.

At what time soever hereafter any of the Princes
called upon, first observe & performe w^h in art is required, then to the West w^h a first intent say his jura-
ment

parnothiel chameron briosy sthubal brionear Caron sotronthi egyptia
odiel chelorsy mear chadusy notiel ornych turbelsi paneray thorthay pean adreftio
boma arnothiel chelmodyn druzar loy sodivist Carson, eltrae myre notiel masraya
Venea dubleary mavear melusyon chartulnear fabelmerusyn.

Then immediately will the spirit called upon forthwith appear unto whom a secret message may be committed together with the seal of the profound mystery, and then they may be commissioned and dispatched on their errand without doubting any thing.

When the absent party receiveth a letter, openeth it and seeth the seal of Uziel therein let him turne himselfe to the North. West, and seriously repeat the following Conjuration.

Uziel asoyr paremon cruato madusyn savepy mavayr realdo chameron
iteo paneras thurmo pean elsoty fabelrusyn illras charson frymesto chelmodyn.

At which the Spirit sent will anon visibly appear unto him and will privately and busily by word of mouth whisper the secret message sent by him, and bring another back. — The Office of the Spirits of this Hierarchy is to declare treasures hid in the earth and all such things as seem to conduce and belong to the discovery and finding out of the same. And with all it is here to be understood that if the treasure should be great and belong to any Prince, then some spirit or other may be called out of the Order of four: And if it be our one then one may be called out of the Order of three. And if it be private and of little value then one may be called of the Order of two, and if it be of very small account, then out of the order of one.

The use thereof in this Art of Steganographia (besides their private Offices) is thus: Suppose it be certainly known where some treasure lieth hid in the earth or elsewhere, and that I have no friend at hand whom I can entrust & confide in to helpe me to bear it away, but that the most faithfull friend I have is far absent, and yet I have a desire to reveale the business to him, and to none else, desiring his ayde & assistance therein, And I cannot without danger or fear of discovery commit the matter either to a letter or to any other Messenger, then what I must thereby of necessity make use of in this Art &c. And then by observing those rules therein prescribed, without dispute the effects will prove successfull enough in all respects.

And note that those two seals or characters of each order sett one against another all the top of the precedent Table serveth to secure or keep the hidden Treasure from any that by an accidentall chance may have an eye thereof and so attempt to take it privately away, ere my own designs or intents can be accomplished.



The 12th Mansion is situated directly North and by West where vulteth and resideth the great imperiell Prince whose seal is thus figured [Image of a seal] He hath under his dominion 50 Diurnall and fifty Nocturnall Presidentiell Spirits, under whom again are many ministering Subservients, some whereof are inscribed in the following Table, which are sufficient for any one that would practise in the ministry of this imperiell prince. [Image of a seal] &c.

Diurnal	Nocturnal
Satishiel 50	Mador 50
Paius 50	Peniel 50
Godiel 50	Cugiel 50
Tavos 50	Thalbos 50
Afsoniel 50	Orym 50
Ethimiel 50	Ludiel 50
Clyssan 50	monas 50
Elith 50	Pandu 50
Aniel 50	Casul 50
Cuphar 50	Dubiel 50

Out of the 50 Diurnal and 50 nocturnal Princes of this mansion and noted in this annexed Table, here are 10 of each set down together with a distinct number of forces of their severall Subservients being as many as is needfull. It is also here to be understood that the Diurnal Spirits are far more benevolent than those of the night for the Nocturnal Spirits do appear more readily, whenfore it is requisite to Compell & Distrain them by often repeating the Conjuracion being they are so apt to obscure and hide themselves. Whosoever therefore would at any time converse with or make use of any of the principal or Subservient

Spirits of this mansion serving under the Supreme and Imperiall Prince of this Hierarchie must first observe and performe what in this Art is on his part required and directing his Actions & countenance to the North & by West, then say the following Conjuracion.

onear chameron fruanis, parnaton fofist bryosi nagreal fabel-
rombyn adiel thortay nofruan pena afefist Chusy.

Then if the experiment or Call be in the day the spirit called upon will immediately appear and will offer themselves in all their carriage and deportment with all readiness & humility for (as was sayd before) the spirit of the day are very benevolent, courteous & mild of nature. But those of the night are not so for they are more haughty, stubborn, & refractory delaying their coming and appearing more slowly therefore they ought to be urged by often repetition of the Conjuracion as aforesayd, of which they doe stand in awe, and submission.

Then when they are appeared having every thing in readiness to lay to their charge they may safely be submitted and so dispatched on their errand.

When the absent person receiveth a letter, openeth it and findeth the seal or character of the servants affixed, let him performe what he knoweth to be requisite, and ought to be observed in this Art, and then direct his Actions & Countenance to the North and by West, & with a low voyce say this Conjuracion following.

afiar paremon chiltan amedyn sayr pemadon chully novayr save
por peatha mat frimaston dayr pean cethurno fabelrusyn eloty chelmodyn.

After due observation and performance herof, according to Art the spirit sent will visibly forthwith appear unto him and will faithfully execute the secret committed to his charge And will as faithfully bring back again any such message as shall be enjoyned & desired to him with all trust and Secrecy.

The nature and Office of these spirits residing in this mansion & Subservient in this Hierarchie, to forewarn people of dangers, specially friends, to detect and discover treacheries and all kind of clandestine designs, plots and such like Conspiracies as may probably lead to the utter ruine & destruction of some one friend and friend-ly: Ex:gr. Suppose I have a faithful friend that is far absent to whom I wish as well as my selfe, and I knowing that if he returne, Snarres are layd in his way in one place or other

Other by some powerfull rigid, aduorse person. I being willing to acquaint my friend here with but dare not comitt my mind to such and paper fearing my letters should be misreep-
-led or otherwise miscarry and thereby prove very dangerous on all hands, neither durst I
trust any man therewith, fearing least he should reveal it or the like. Therefore that
I may acquaint my friend herewith, and also that we might both rest secur herein, I make
use of this Art whereby all such intended mischief is prevented and my friend made
Sensible of the malignity of such dangerous persons and their evil practises thereby know-
-ing how to Order his Affairs.

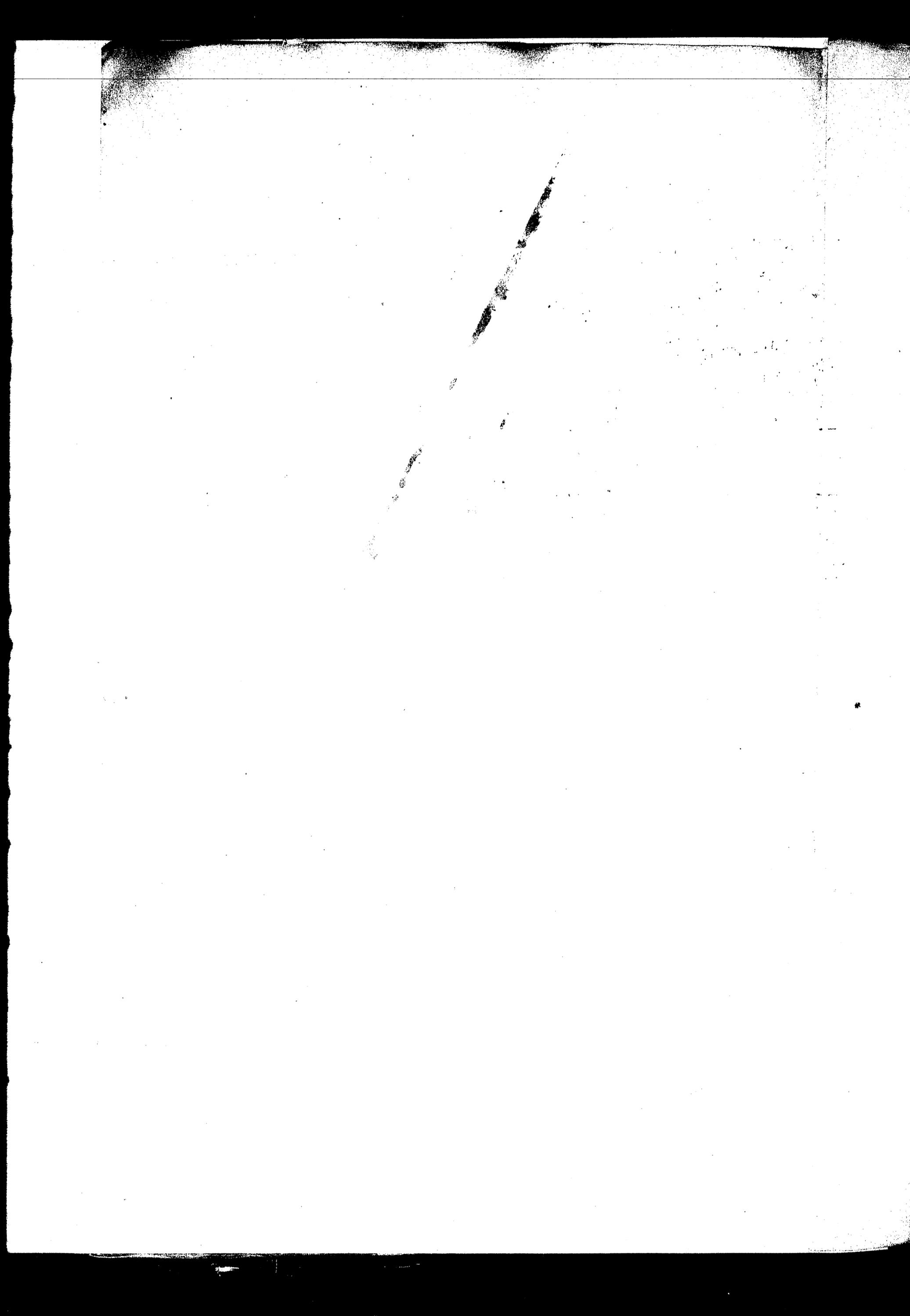
Cap: XIII

The 13th Mansion is in that part or point of the Compass Situate directly North,
where resideth and ruleth the potent and imperiall Prince whose scale is thus
charactered [] He hath under his command 50 Diurnal, and 50 Nocturnal Princes
:hiall Princes who have also under them again many subseruitors whose certain number is
unknown, but howsoever here are as many noted in this subsequent Table as is sufficient for
any Magicall practitioner to know.

Diurnal. D.	Nocturnal. D.
Bachiar — 50	Shaniel — 40
Thoe — 50	Paras — 40
Sequiel — 50	Arayl — 40
Sadar — 50	Culmar — 40
Terach — 50	Lazaba — 40
Ashiel — 50	Aleasy — 40
Ramica — 50	Sebach — 40
Dubarus — 50	Quibda — 40
Armena — 50	Belsay — 20
Albhador — 50	Moraal — 20
Chanael — 30	Sarach — 20
Fursiel — 30	Arpach — 20
Betasiel — 30	Lamas — 10
Melcha — 30	Thural — 10
Tharas — 30	
Uviel — 30	

Here is inserted in this adjoynd Table the names of 16 Diur-
-nall and 14 Nocturnall Dukes with the number of their
Subseruient attending on their Imperiall Prince Raysiel
in the Mansion of the North: And Note that the Diurnall Spirits
are by nature very Courteous and benevolent and come ven-
-tfully when they are called and are readily submissive and
obedient in all things &c. But those of the night are a little
Obstinate and stubborne nor doe they willingly come when they
are called, neither are they easily brought to obedience [and
more especially to such who are unskilfull in this Art] in re-
-gard they do much abhor and detest the light. And when
they doe appear they are many times full of illusive motions
and gestures, and usually (as it were) laughing in the Inuocant
face &c. Unless he so bind them & strain them in his Conjur-
-tions that they durst not disobey him; For they much fear
the Coniuration not abiding to be so often Coniured as the
Diurnall Spirits: And although they are so much in awe w^{ch}
they are constrained, yet for all that they unwillingly obey:

But when once they are reduced to obedience, they are very faythfull & trusty in all things &c.
Whosoever therefore would at any time call upon the great Prince Raysiel and
any of the subseruient Dukes or Spirits of this Hierarchy in the mansion of the North
in such matters or affairs as appertain to their Offices, let him first observe & performe
those p^{re}cept, w^{ch} in this art is required, & then towards the North say the subseq^t Ijuration.



131

The Magick AND Magickall Elements OF

The Seven days of the week, with their Appropriate hours,
and the four Annual seasons.

Observations to be used on Sunday.  Red Wheat
Suffumigations for the Sunday, is — — — — — Red Sanders

The spirits of Jolun, appear for the most part with a thick, full-set
Body, mixed (as it were) like ~~Primsors~~ and Gold. whose motion is
~~like to the~~ ^{like to the} lightning of heaven. And are under the North Winds.

The particular shapes and forms that these spirits do usually
appear in, are thus; A King riding upon a Lyon, holding a Scepter
in his hand. A King Crowned. A Queen with Scepter in her hand.
A Bird. A Lyon. A Cock. A Scepter. A Garment of a Gold
colour, mixed, (as it were) with a yellow & white.

The signs of their appearance is to be discerned by their
proceeding of Swarms in the Innocent.

The Nature of these spirits is to procure Gold, Jewels, Carbuncles, Riches,
Favour, Goodwill, to dissolve all Disagreements, to give honours, to give
Health or sickness.

The spirits that rule the Aire on Sunday are Barkam or Verman the
King; his Servants Ministers or Assistants, are ~~Bilal~~ Malou,

Malou.

Maloba, Buesiba. or Tus, Andus, Synaball.
 The Angels of Sunday, are, Michael, Bardiel, (or Bardiel) Ilurotopel.
 The Angels of the Fourth Season, ruling on Sunday, which may be called,
 upon from the four parts, or points of the compass, to Officers
 according to their Offices, and as followeth.

East:	West:	North:	South:
Joniel	Enoch	Michael	Ilurotopel
Bardiel	Paluel	Michael	Michael
Uziel	Isaac	Michael	Michael
Patricel or Gabriel	Buchal	Michael	Michael
Dionatruca.	Luceratos.	Michael	Michael
	Capabel.		

Names of the Angels governing the Spring Season, for the Day & hour of
 of Sol, ☉.

+ or Bardiel, + or Bardam. + or Bardel Maloba Buesiba.	Michael, Michael, Bardiel, Ilurotopel, Talvi, Saracasa Abraham, + or Bardiel, Michael, Bardiel, Ilurotopel, Talvi, Saracasa, + or Bardiel, Michael, Bardiel, Ilurotopel, Talvi, Saracasa, + or Bardiel, Michael, Bardiel, Ilurotopel, Talvi, Saracasa.
--	--

Names of the Angels governing the Summer Season, for the Day
 and hour of ☉.

	Michael, Michael, Bardiel, Ilurotopel, Talvi, Saracasa, Abraham, + or Bardiel, Michael, Bardiel, Ilurotopel, Talvi, Saracasa, + or Bardiel, Michael, Bardiel, Ilurotopel, Talvi, Saracasa.
--	---

Names of the Angels governing the Autumnall Season, for the Day & hour of
 of ☉.

of Sol. ☼

	^{Michael} Yain, Michael, Gardiel, Huratapel, Ardarael, ²⁷ Sarquann, Guabrael, Torquaret, Rabianara, ²⁸ Alragini, Melafignais, Varcan Rex Dus, andons, Amadal.
--	---

Names of the Angels Governing the Winter Season, for the Day & hour of Sol. ☼

	^{Michael} Yain, Michael, Gardiel, Huratapel, Parlas, Amabael, Farai, Altariel, Geremiah, Conuloff, Affaterim, ²⁹ Varcan Rex, Pilschndas, Cynabal.
--	--

These Angels are to be called upon the four Angles, East West South & North, for their bonds about eys, & assistance; then towards the East say unto them —

O ye Benign Angels aforesaid, I earnestly adjure, and Entreat you by Seat of Adonay, by elgios, Othos, Ishyros, Athanasos Parastotus alpha and Omega, and by those three secret names, elga, on Petragrammaton, be ye further of my petition, and assist me in my present affairs, and full-fill what at this time I inquire.

The Invocation for Sunday.

I adjure, and bind it by the Holy and powerfull Angels, by the Holy names of God, + Adonay + Eys + Eys + Eys + who was, is, and is to come; + Eys + elbray + and in the name of + Saday + Cados + Cados + Cados + who sitteth high, above the Cherubims, and by the Omnipotent and high God, Exalted above all the Heavens + Eys + Saday + the first beginning, that created the world, the Heavens and the Earth, the Sea, and all things that are in them, in the first day, and confirmed them

them by his holy names: And by the names of all the Angels
 that Govern in the fourth Sphere, and that serve to fire
 * Saldmia, the great and honored Angel, and by the name of the
 Star which is the Sun, and by the great name of the
 Everliving God Iehovah. By all aforesaid; I urgently
 invoke, and earnestly beseech Thee; O thou great and
 glorious Angel Michael, who art made Governour of this
 Day and by the name Adonay, the God of Israel, to Endeavour for
 us, and to be friendly unto us, and do for us; as for the Servant
 of Highest etc. —

Some have
 called this
 Angels name
 different from
 this name of
 Abano, viz.
 Sataman

I should make known your Petitions, and for what cause this Invocation ^{is made}

Observations on Monday. D

Supplication for the day is this.

The appearance of the Moon appear for the most part in a great, full,
 and soft Body, of a Pilematish colour, much like unto a dark
 Cloud, the Eyes Red, Swollen, and full of water, the head bald, with
 Tooth like Beards Teeth, their motion is like a tempest at sea, or
 like as unto the roaring of Wallders, and are under the West Winds.
 The particular shapes that the Spirits of the Moon do usually
 appear in, are; a King with a Bow and Arrows, riding on a dog; A
 little Boy; a woman that is an Huntsman, with a bow and arrows.
 A Cow a little dog. A Goose. A few abroad heaving many fidds.
 A many feet in an arrow. A quon, or white Gormant.

The sign of their appearance, is, a Shower of Rain, and of
 The nature of these Angels is to give silver Removd things out of
 one place ⁱⁿ to another. To give Swift horses and to tell present and
 past secrets of persons.

The spirits that ruleth the day on Monday, are; Arcan
 Rex, his servants, ministers, or assistants; and; Bylet, in
 Misabu, Abuzka.

The Angels of Monday, are Gabriel, Michael, Samael.

Ex Har Kam
 + Or: Bylethor
 Byleth
 myla
 Hertoba

The Angels of the first Heaven, ruling on Monday. To may be called upon from the 4 angles.

East	West	North	South
Gabriel	Sachiel	mael.	Ukanziel
Gabrael	Zaniel.	u dael.	Gabriel
Madriel	Stabaniel	Vainu.	Darquiel
Deamiel	Bachanael.	Balael	+ gannum.
Ianael.	Gorabiel	Balan.	+ Anael * or Havnim
		Humastraw.	+ or Anaol Ueluel.

Names of the Angels, Governing the Spring Season, for y^e day & Hours of Luna

* or Havnim + or Bylether Byleth Myle. Acutla	Yayn, Gabriel, Gabriel, Michael, Samael, Talvi, Saracasa, Cori, Amatis, Comi, Doras, Spuglignel, Amardai, Abraim, Agwita, Arcan Rex, Bilit, Missabu, Abuzaha,
---	---

Names of y^e Angels, Governing y^e Summer Season, for y^e Day and Hours of Luna

Yayn, Gabriel, Gabriel, Michael, Samael, Sasmaran, Gargatel, Tariel, Gaviel,
Tubiel, Istatai, Aphemai, Armatus, Arcan Rex, Bilit, Missabu, Abuzaha.

Names of y^e Angels Governing the Autumnall Season, for y^e day & Hour of Luna

Yayn, Gabriel, Gabrael, Michael, Samael, ~~Ardayal, Tarquon, Gabrael, Saracasa,~~
~~Raabanaya, Agwini, Mitasigais,~~ ~~Parla, Antakar, Iera, Altari, Jemrah,~~
~~Camutall, Havnim, Arcan Rex, Byleth, Missabu, Abuzaha.~~

Names of y^e Angels Governing y^e winter Season for y^e day & Hour of Luna

Yayn, Gabrael, Gabriel, Michael, Samael, Farlas, Amabal, Serari, Altarib,
Jeremiah, Sommutaff, Affetrim, Arcanlex, Bylet, Missaba, Abuzaha.

These Angels are to be called upon from the four Angles in y^e severall
seasons of y^e year, by the Innocent, according as it is specified in y^e following
Introduction to y^e use of ^{the} Prayers: And then afterwards towards
the East, saying as followeth.

O y^e benivolent Angels aforesaid, I earnestly desyre and intreat y^e, by y^e Seat of
Adonai by Argios, Otheos, Ishyros, Athanatos, Paraclitos, Alpha, & Omega,
& by these three severall names, Ogla, on, Tetragrammaton, to assist
me in my present affairs, & to further on of my petition, and
fullfill what at this time I desire.

The Invocation for Monday.

I Conjure and bind it by y^e power, O y^e mighty & good Angels in y^e names of
+ Adonay + Adonay + Adonay + Eyo + Eyo + Eyo + Cados +
Cados + Cados + Achim + Achim + Achim + Ja + Ja + y^e
+ Strong + Jah + Who appeareth in mount Sinai with y^e
Glorification of King Adonay + Saday + Zebath + Athanay
+ Jah + Ja + Ja + clarinata + d bin + Seja + who created y^e
seas, lakes, & waters in the second day, who ~~placed~~ ^{placed} some a bow the
weapons, some in y^e Earth who pleased y^e sea on right by his name,
and gave it bounds whith it should pass not, and by the names
of y^e Angels that ruled in y^e lowest Sphere, that sero Orphaniel
that great Honour'd and excellent Angel, and by y^e name of y^e
Star which is the Moon, By all aforesaid, I humbly implore,
and most earnestly entreat thee, O thou Glorious & Celestiall
Angell of the Lord God, Gabriel, who art constituted & appointed
to be the Governour of this Day, to endeavour for me, and to be
friendly unto me, &c.

Observations on Tuesday: ♂

Signification for Tuesday is Pepper.

The spirits of Men. Appear in a tall body, or four or long limb with a Choldrick, and ugly visage; of a swarthy, brown, reddish countenanced, with great horns and Griphons head. They will roar and bellow like mad bulls. Their motion is like burning fiend. They are subject to y^e East wind.

The particular forms that y^e spirit of fire appear in, and drunkling riding upon a wolf, a man drunk. a woman holding a Buckler upon her thigh. a Horse a Horse of Hart with many heads. a Chess play, a red Wolen Garment.

The signs of their appearance is Thunder, and lightning. & a Fire before y^e fire.

The nature of these spirits is to make wars, to cause mortalities, slaughters and combustions, and by these means, at certain times to deliver our Soules to sickness, Health, or Death.

The spirits that rule the sign on Tuesday, are; Saman, ^{or Janimag}
Rox; with his Assistants, or Ministers, ^{or Carmas, Ismaly,} ^{or Carmas}
Harmat
Talfram.

The Angelson Tuesday, are
Angels of y^e first Heaven y may be called upon from y^e four Angelson Tuesday, ^{are}

East	West	North	South
Prague.	Lama	Rama	Kenel
Guac	Astramay	Hyol	Semel
Damael.	Lahym or Aymoni.	Yal	Gadel
Galrus	Seneas	Sampel	Opel
Arragon	Sarel	Mahiel	Vimfel
	blac	Pruciel.	Quel
	Grac.		

names

Names of y^e Angels Governing y^e Spring Season, for y^e dayes, Hour of Mars of

Yayn, Samael, Samael, Satael, Amabiel, Talvi, Caracasa, + Janimay.
Cori, Amabiel, Comysortz, Spugliquel, Amasda, Aguisita, # or Carmes
+ Samax Rex, Carmex, Gsmoli, Taffron. Harmant
palfraim.

Names of y^e Angels Governing y^e Summer Season for y^e Day & Hour of Mars of
Yayn, Samael, Samael, Satael, Amabiel, Taniel, Gaviel, Tubiel, Festatari,
Athemay, Armatus, Samax Rex, Carmex, Gsmoli, Taffron.

Names of y^e ^{Angels} ~~Angels~~ Governing y^e Autumnal Season for y^e ^{Day} Hour of Mars of
Yayn, Samael, Samael, Satael, Amabiel, Ardarael, Torquar, -
Guabrael, Torquarot, Rabianara, Abragini, Chitaignais, Samax
Rex, Carmex, Gsmoli, Taffron.

Names of y^e Angels Governing y^e Winter Season, for y^e dayes Hour of Mars of
Yayn, Samael, Samael, Satael, Amabiel, Farlas, Amabael, Cterari,
Altarib Jeremiah, Comutaff, Affaterim; Samax Rex, Carmex,
Gsmoli, Taffron.

This proceedes as followeth in Monday &c.

The Invocation for Tuesday.

conjure and binde it by you, O god Almighty and Holy Angels, by y^e names
ya ya ya + Ho + Ho + Ho + Va + Hy + Hy + Hy
Ha Ha Va Va Va Om An No did dijo
and ay Elbra ~~Elbra~~ Elohim Elohim and in
through y^e name of y^e high God, who made y^e water appear dry Land, and
called it Earth, and brought out of it trees and Herbs and Established
it by his Prayers, Honourd & Holy name, and by the Angels that rule

rule

in the left Sphere, that serveth Alcimay, the great, mighty, and
 Powefull Angel, and by the Star whose name is called Mars. By all
 affaires, I humbly beseech, and most earnestly and urgently intreat, adjuv
 you Samuell, who art appointed from the beginning of time to be the
 Governour of this day and by the name of Adonay & the true and
 ever living God, that thou endeavour for us, and be friendly ~~unto~~
 unto us &c.

Observations on Wednesday, ♄

Supplication for Wednesday is Mastick.

The Spirits of Mercury appear for y^e most part in Bodies of a middle stature,
 Gold and most, fair and affable of Speech. In shape and form like unto an
 armed man, of a bright and clear Coloure. Their motion is like ^{unto} ~~unto~~ silver coloured
 Clouds. They are under y^e south-west wind.

The particular forms that y^e Spirits of Mercury, doe usually appear in,
 are, a King riding upon a Bear, a fair young man, a woman holding
 a Scauld, or a distaff; a dog a Bear, a maypid, a wand, a staff, a
 Garment of sundry changed Colours.

The sign of their appearance is, That they strike a Bear & borrow
 into the invocant.

The Nature of these spirits, are to give all metals, and all earthly
 things to ~~revel~~ ^{revel} things present past and to come; to appease Judges to give
 victories in Battell, to repaire and to ask all lost silvers and expences,
 to change bodies mixed of Elements into another, to cure
 Infirmities or Health, to help the poor; and cast down the High
 ones, to open sores, to bind or loose spirits, to open Coughs & Rattles,
 These spirits are said to doe ^{the} actions of others and not of their
 own

with Thunder. They are under the South wind: usually
The particular forms that the spirits of Jupiter doe appear in are;
a King riding upon a Hart with a sword drawn. A man in a long robe,
wearing a mitre. A maide with a Crown of Bayes adorned with Flowers
of Bull, of Hart, of Peacock. of Rose-Tree. of his own Garment;
The signs of their appearances, will be, men about the fields,
who will seem to be discoured of Lyons.

The Nature of these spirits, to obtaine the good of woman, to raise
wrath and joyfullness, to pacifie Enemies, and appease Contentions,
to heal the weak, and weaken the whole; to bring or ^{carry} away.

The spirits that rule the day on Thursday, are Seth Rex For Genthon,
Genthon.
his Ministers or Assistants, Maguth, Gatrix

The Angels of Thursday, are Sackiel, Castiel, Asafiel.
Now because there are no Angels found beyond the first Sphere,
therefore the Invoant shall say this following Oration in
the four Angles, &c.

O Almighty, most ~~wise~~ mercifull, and Immortall God of Host,
Honoured and worshipped through all ages of the world, I humbly
beseech thee, O Heavenly Father, that I may accomplish and fulfill this
day that which I beg at thy mercifull hands, even this my work, and this
my labour, and that I may perfectly understand and effect it; O thou
Omnipotent Creator of Heaven and Earth, Who liest and reignest world
without end.

Names of the Angels Governing the Spring Season for 4 day and Hour of Jupiter. If

Gayn, Sackiel, Sackiel, Castiel, Asasiel, Talvi, Saracaja, Cori, For Genthon,
Genthon.
Amatiel, Comissoros, Spugligius, Amaidai, Abrimi, Agasita,
Suth Rex, Maguth, Gatrix.

Names of the Angels Governing the Summer Season, for 4 day and Hour of Jupiter. If

Gayn, Sackiel, Sackiel, Castiel, Asasiel, Casmaran, Gargatit, Tavid,
Gavil, Tubid, Festatai, Athomai, Armatus, Seth Rex, Maguth Gatrix.

Names of the Angels Governing the Autumnall Season, for 4 days & Hour of Jupiter 2.

Yayn, Sachiel, Sachiel, Castiel, Asasiel, Ardarael, Tarquam, Guabrael, Torquaret,
Rebianara, Abrageni, Metasignais, Suth Rex, Haguth, Gubrix.

Names of the Angels Governing Winter Season, for 4 days and Hour of Jupiter 2.

Yayn, Sachiel, Sachiel, Castiel, Asasiel, Farlas, Amabacl, Stevari, Altarib,
Jeremiah, Comutast, Affetrim, Suth Rex, Haguth, Gubrix.

Then turning to the East, say the Orations following
O ye mighty & virtuous Angels aforesaid, I earnestly beseech and adjure you by
the following words of Adonay, by Ogiros, Othros, Iskyros, Athanatos,
Paracletos, Alpha and Omega, and by those three sacred names, Omega, Omega,
Tetragrammaton, to assist me in my present affairs, and to further the ends of my
petition, and fulfill what at this time I require;

The Invocation for Thursday.

Conjure and bind it by y^e Power, O y^e Holy Angels, by the names Gados Gados
Gados Echerid Echerid Echerid Halim Portim Jah
the strong Founder of Ogiros Cantimo Jaimy, Salbat,
Sabbir Borifai + Alnaim and by the name Adonai who
created Fishes, and creeping things upon the earth in the water, and
binds upon the Firm of the Earth, flying towards the Heavens in the first day,
and by the holy great and Powerfull Prince of Angels, and by the Star which calls
Jupiter, and by the name Adonay the high God, Creator of all things.
By all aforesaid, I implore, and most earnestly and importunately beseech and
adjure thee, O thou great Angel Sachiel, who art by the pre-ordained decree
of the Highest, appointed to be Governor of this day, that thou endeavour for
me, and be friendly unto me, &c.

Observations on Friday. ♀.

Conjunctions for Venus is Jovis or Jovianus.

The conjunction of Venus, appears for y^e most part in Bodies of a middle stature;
a Luddy and pleasant countenance, of white or yellowish complexion, gilded over on the
upper part, their motion is (as it were) a clear Star, and are under the
West winds.

The particular forms that the spirits of Venus do usually appear in, are; a King
King;

King riding on a Camell, having a Scepter in his hand. A furred maid clothed, and
 beautifully dressed. A maiden naked. A Goat. A Camell, A Dove. Flowers.
 The Horse Sapine. A white or green garment.

The Signe of their appearance will be maidens playing a Court Aft Circle,
 which will provoke and stir up the Indigent.

The Nature of these Spirits is, To give ^{Silv.} To make men apt and proud to
^{Luxury} To appease Enemies by Luxury. To make Marages. To stir up men to
 Love of women. To cause, or take away Infirmitie. And to doo all things
 that have motion.

The Angels that rule the day on Friday, are, Sarabotes Rex; his Minis-
 ters, or assistants, Amabil, Aba, Abalidoth, Flaef. † Or Sanabotris

The Angels of Friday, are, Amiel, Rachel, Sackiel. † Or Nasar.
 Angels of the Mind Heaven, ruling on Friday ^{which} are called upon ^{from} the favor
 Angels, are,

East	West	North.	South.
Sackiel.	Tariel.	Peniel.	Torna
Medusitanil.	Coniel.	Penael.	Sackiel.
Chorat.	Rabil.	Penat.	Chermiel
Tamail.	Radiel.	Raphael.	Samail, or Sarail.
Tenaciel.	Mattiel.	Ransil, or Ramail.	Santanil
	Huphatil.	Dormiel.	Famiel.

Names of y^e Angels Governing y^e Spring Season for the Day and Hour of Venus
 Yayn, Anacl, Anacl, Rachiell, Sackiel, Talvi, Saracafa, Cor Amatiel, † Or Sanabotes,
 Comissoros, Spugliguel, Amaidai, Abram, Agusita, Sarabotes, † Or Nasar
 Rex, † Amabil, Aba, Abalidoth, Flaef. Manasa.

Names of y^e Angels Governing the Summer Season, for the Day & Hour of Venus
 Yayn, Anacl, Anacl, Rachiell, Sackiel, Casmaran, Gargatil, Tariel, Gaviel, Tabil,
 Restatai, Athimai, Armatus, Sarabotes Rex, Amabil, Aba, Abalidoth, Flaef.

Names of y^e Angels Governing y^e Autumnall Season, for y^e Day & Hour of Venus
 Yayn, Anacl, Anacl, Rachiell, Sackiel, Ardaracl, Targuam, Guabracl, Torquavel,
 Abianava, Abragini, Metasignais, Sarabotes Rex, Amabil, Aba, Abalidoth, Flaef.

Names of the Angels Governing the Winter Season, for the day & Hour of ^{Venus ♀.} ~~the~~

Yayn, Anael, Anael, Rackiel, Sackiel, Farlas, Amabael, Garari, Altarib, Jerimiah, Commutaff, Affiterim, Sarabotis Rex, Amabiel, Aba, Abalidoth, Flaef.

The Invocation for Friday.

Invoke and bind it by y^e Oye mighty and Powerfull Angels: celestiall, in the names + On + Flay + Et + Ia + Is + edonay + Sadai + and in the name of + Saday + who created the four-footed Beasts and Creatures, creeping things, and man in the first day & gave power to Adam over all Creatures, (whose Lord blessed be the name of the Creator in his Law,) and in the names of the Angels serving in the third sphere, to wit: Dagacl, the great, mighty & powerfull Angel of the Highest, and by the name of the Star which is called Venus. By all aforesaid, I humbly implore, and most earnestly & urgently beseech and adjure you, Oye ^{benign} Angel Anael, who art by the primitive decree of God, appointed to be Governour of this day, that thou endeavour for me, and be friendly unto me, &c.

Observations on Saturday ♄.

Suffumigation for Saturday is Sulphur. -

The spirits of Saturne appear for y^e most part in Bodes of a tall thin, lean, slender Corporature, of an ^{angry} ~~angry~~ countenance; They have four faces, one before, and another behind in the head, and one upon each knee; all of them beaked or nosed like an Eagle; they are of a shining black Colour, Their motion is as the moving of the Winds; or much like to an Earthquake. They are under the South-west Winds.

The particular forms that the spirits of Saturne do usually appear in, are; A King with a Beard, riding on a Dragon. An old man with a long Beard, having a sickle in his ~~hand~~ right hand, and a Scepter of Juniper in his left hand. An old woman leaning upon a stick of Juniper-wood: A frowne black Garment.

The signs of their appearance will be, white Earth, whiter then any Chalk. The properties of these spirits, is to sow disorders and Hatreds, to plant evil Thoughts.

Thoughts in the mindes of men, to give Lead at their pleasure, to kill and slay
people; to lann or hurt any joyn or member of the Body.

The Angels that rule the day on Saturday, and; Maimon Rex; his
assistant; Abumalith, Asaibi. Balidet, + or Albrecht
Malik.

The Angels of Saturday, and; Cassiel, Machatan, Uriel.

Now because there are no Angels found beyond the first Sphere, for the day
(as is specified before in the observations of Thursday) therefore the Invoant
shall say this Oration following in the four angles, &c

O Almighty, Immortall, Incomprehensible, most mercifull, Bountifull
and Heavenly God of Host, who art without Beginning or Ending, Honored and
feared through all ages, I humbly beseech Thee; O Lord that I may
accomplish and full fill this day, that which I beg at Thy mercifull
Hands, even this my worke; and this my labor, and that I may perfectly
understand and perform it; through Thee; O Thou Omnipotent Creator of
Heaven and Earth, who liveth and Reigneth World without end.

Names of the Angels Governing of Spring Season, for 7 dayes & Hour of Saturne. H

Yayn, Cassiel, Cassiel, Machatan, Uriel, Talvi, Saracasa, Gargatell, Jariel, Gori
Gavriel, Amatiel, Comissoros, Spugliquel, Amardai, Abrami, Agusita,
Maimon Rex Abumalith, Asaibi, Balidet, + or Albrecht
Malik

Names of 7 Angels Governing of Summer Season, for 7 dayes & Hour of Saturne. H

Yayn, Cassiel, Cassiel, Machatan, Uriel, Casmaran, Gargatell, Jariel, Gavriel,
Sabriel, Festatai, Athemai, Armatus, Maimon Rex, Abumalith, Asaibi, Balidet.

Names of 7 Angels Governing of Autumnall Season, for 7 dayes & Hour of Saturne. H

Yayn, Cassiel, Cassiel, Machatan, Uriel, Ardarael, Farquam, Guabrael, Torquavel,
Arabianara, Abragini, Metasignais, Maimon Rex, Abumalith, Asaibi, Balidet.

Names of 7 Angels Governing of Winter Season, for 7 dayes & Hour of Saturne. H

Yayn, Cassiel, Cassiel, Machatan, Uriel, Farlas, Amabacl, Corari, Altarib,
Jeremiah, Comutast, Ahterim, Maimon Rex, Abumalith, Asaibi, Balidet.

The Invocations for Saturday.

I Conjure & bind it by ye Powers, Cassiel, Machatoru, and Seraphiel, or Torquiel,
you great and Powerfull Angels by the names of + Adonay + Adonaid

Acim

Adonai + Eio + Eio + Eio + Atim + Atim + Atim + Cados + Cados.
 + Cados + Joma + Jma + Jma + Jma + Saday + Ja + Ser + the
 High God, the maker of time, who rested the seventh day, and of his
 own will gave to his Children of Israel, to be observed as their
 Birth-right; that if they firmly kept and sanctified it, they should
 receive their portion a great reward in another world; and by the Angels
 that were in the seventh sphere, befiore Beel, the great angel, and
 powerefull Prince; and by the Star which is called Saturn; By all
 aforesaid, and the virtues thereof, I humbly implore, and most earnestly
 and importunately supplicate and adire you, your great and Potent Angel,
 Caphriel, or, Caphiel, or Cassiel, who art extraordinarily directed by
 the Omnipotent Creator of Heaven and Earth to be Governour of
 this day, that thou endeavour for me, and be friendly unto me, to
 fulfill all my Petitions and Desires, &c. and God for me as for
 the servant of the Highest &c. &c. &c.

Then follows a Table of the Planetary hours being the same printed in
 A Treatise of Mathematicall Magick by G. C. gent. 1591. after which

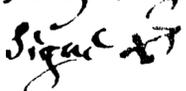
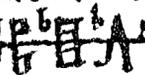
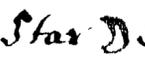
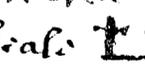
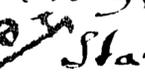
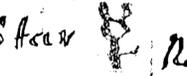
A Table of the Names of every Hour, & of Angels governing them, according to the course of
 the Deuils & Night Astronomical &c.

Hours of y day.	☉	☽	♂	♀	♃	♄	♅
Names of y Hours	Sunday	Munday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
1	Jayn	Michael	Gabriel	Samael	Raphael	Sachiel	Anael
2	Janor	Anael	Cassiel	Michael	Gabriel	Samael	Raphael
3	Nafua	Raphael	Sachiel	Anael	Cassiel	Michael	Gabriel
4	Salla	Gabriel	Samael	Raphael	Sachiel	Anael	Cassiel
5	Siddali	Cassiel	Michael	Gabriel	Samael	Raphael	Sachiel
6	Shamur	Sachiel	Anael	Cassiel	Michael	Gabriel	Samael
7	Ourer	Samael	Raphael	Sachiel	Anael	Cassiel	Michael
8	Janic	Michael	Gabriel	Samael	Raphael	Sachiel	Anael
9	Niron	Anael	Cassiel	Michael	Gabriel	Samael	Raphael
10	Jayon	Raphael	Sachiel	Anael	Cassiel	Michael	Gabriel
11	Obay	Gabriel	Samael	Raphael	Sachiel	Anael	Cassiel
12	Natalon	Cassiel	Michael	Gabriel	Samael	Raphael	Sachiel

Hours of the Night.

1	Bevol	Sachiel	Anael	Cassiel	Michael	Gabriel	Samael
2	Baron	Samael	Raphael	Sachiel	Anael	Cassiel	Michael
3	Sharu	Michael	Gabriel	Samael	Raphael	Sachiel	Anael
4	Alhir	Anael	Cassiel	Michael	Gabriel	Samael	Raphael
5	Mathien	Raphael	Sachiel	Anael	Cassiel	Michael	Gabriel
6	Rana	Gabriel	Samael	Raphael	Sachiel	Anael	Cassiel
7	Negroo	Cassiel	Michael	Gabriel	Samael	Raphael	Sachiel
8	Taffrac	Sachiel	Anael	Cassiel	Michael	Gabriel	Samael
9	Sassur	Samael	Raphael	Sachiel	Anael	Cassiel	Michael
10	Aglo	Michael	Gabriel	Samael	Raphael	Sachiel	Anael
11	Saferna	Anael	Cassiel	Michael	Gabriel	Samael	Raphael
12	Safam	Raphael	Sachiel	Anael	Cassiel	Michael	Gabriel

Table of the diurnal Government of the Angels, with their Seals & Characters of full for the more ready making of the Circle &c.

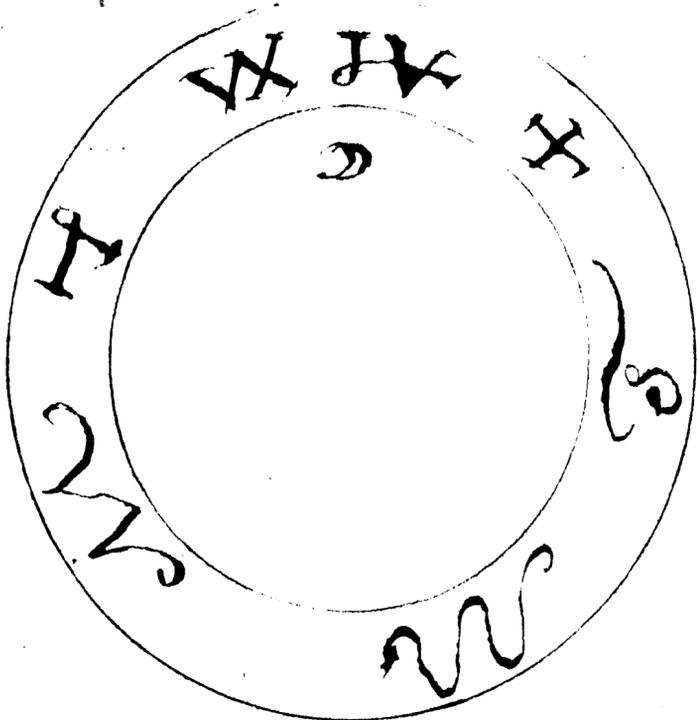
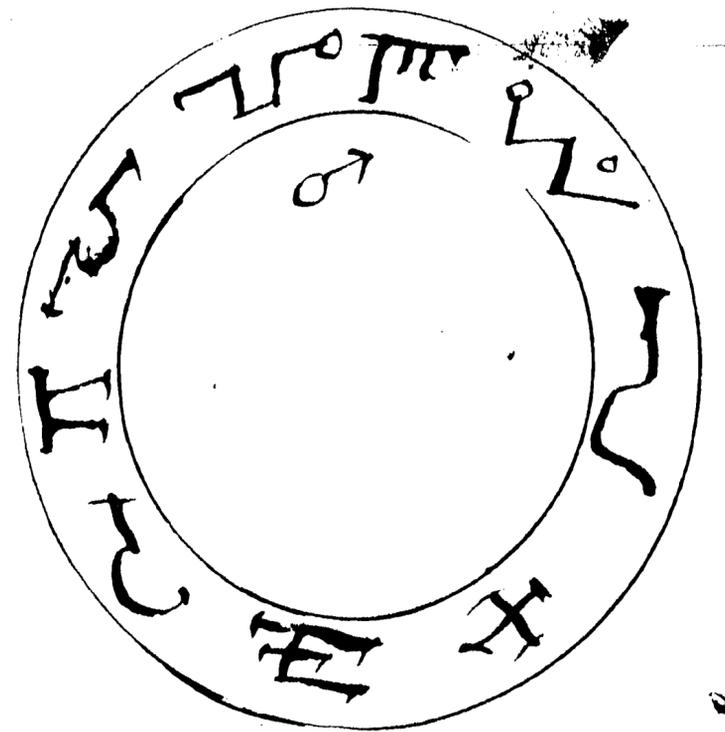
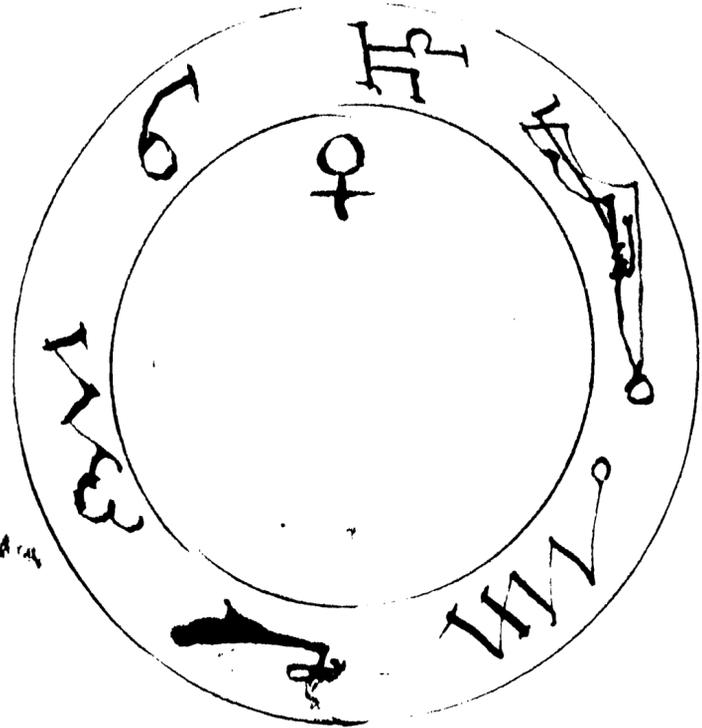
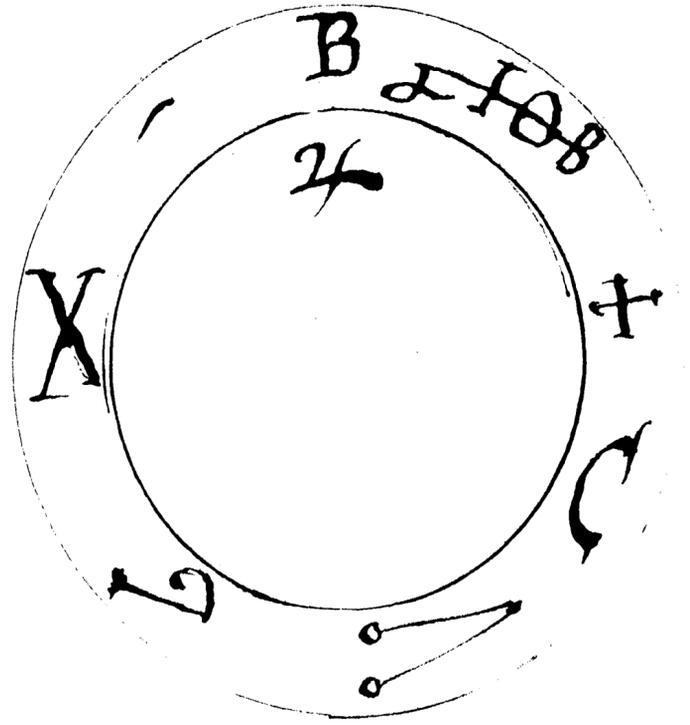
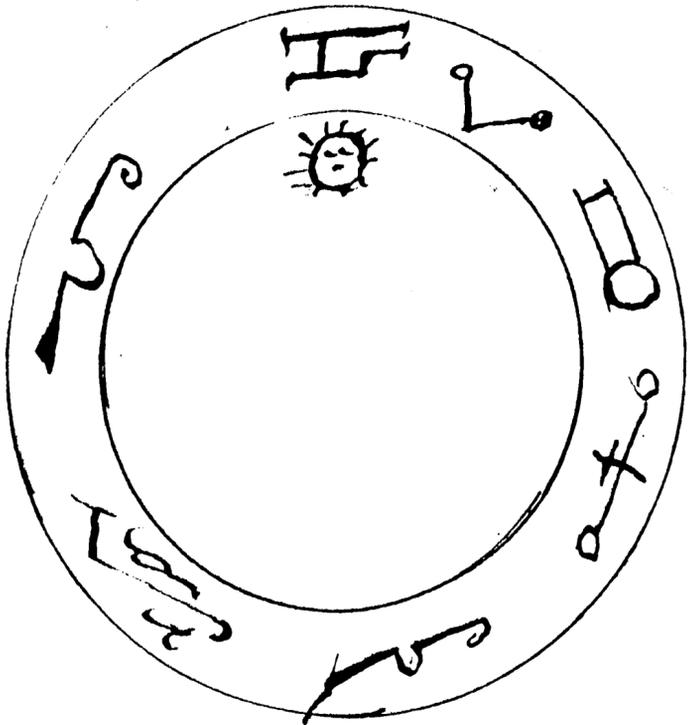
<p>Die Solis or Sunday; Angel is Michael Seal or Character  Star  Signe </p>	<p>Die Jovis or Thursday Angel is Sachiel Seal  Star  Signe </p>
<p>Angels } Governing on Sunday are { Michael Davidiel Huratapel Ruling the Aire on } { Marcen Rex Sunday are - } { Jus Andas Cynabal</p>	<p>Angels } Governing on Thursday are { Sachiel Castiel Asasiel Ruling the Aire on } { Juth Rex Thursday are } { Maguik Gutrix.</p>
<p>Die Luna or Monday; Angel is Gabriel, his Seal  Star Signe  19.</p>	<p>Die Venisid or Friday Angel is Anael Seal  Star  Signe </p>
<p>Angels } Governing on Monday are { Gabriel Michael Samael Ruling the Aire } { Arcan Rex on Monday are } { Bylet Kysabu Abuzaha</p>	<p>Angels } Governing on Sunday Friday are { Anael Rachiel Sachiel Ruling the Aire on } { Sarabotiel Friday are - } { Amabiel Alba Abalidith Jalay</p>
<p>Die Martis Tuesday, Angel is Samael Seal  Star Signe  17</p>	<p>Die Saturni or Saturday Angel is Cassiel his Seal  Star Signe </p>
<p>Angels } Govern on Tuesday are { Samael Sahiel Amabiel Ruling the Aire on } { Samax Rex Tuesday are - } { Carmax Jsmohi Paffran</p>	<p>Angels } Governing on } { Cassiel Saturday are } { Machaton Uriel Ruling the Aire } { Mayman on Saturday are } { Abumalith Alfahbi Balidit.</p>
<p>Die Mercurij or Wednesday Angel is Raphael Seal  Star  Signe  11</p>	<p>Rams of y } { First Second Third Fourth Fifth Sixt Seasentk } { Heatin id Thymaim Raguel Sagen Machon Machon Zabal.</p>
<p>Angels } Governing on } { Raphael Wednesday are } { Miel Seraphiel Ruling the Aire } { Medial or on Wednesday are } { Medial Rex Saguinus Gallales</p>	

A Table of Variations according to the four Quarters or seasons of the year &c. serving also as the former for the more ready & easie making the Circle.

Spring,	Summer.
Name of the Spring — Talvi	Name of the Summer — Casnarai
Angels of the Spring — { Caracasa Curi Amatit Comissoro	Angels of y ^e Summer — { Yargabil Taviet Gaviet
Head of the Signe in y ^e Spring — Spugliquit	Head of y ^e Signe in y ^e Summer — Tuoril
Name of the Earth in y ^e Spring — Amadai	Name of the Earth in y ^e Summer — Tisbatili
Names of the { Sun } in y ^e Spring — { Abraim Moon } — { Agusita	Names of y ^e { Sun } in y ^e Summer — { Althimai Moon } — { Armatus
Autum	Winter
Name of Autumn — Ardavai	Name of the Winter — Farlag
Angels of the Autumn — { Jarquam Guabrail	Angels of the Winter — { Amabaek Cerran
Head of y ^e Signe in Autumn — Torquar	Head of y ^e Signe in y ^e Winter — Altavil
Name of y ^e Earth in Autumn — Rabianara	Name of y ^e Earth in Winter — Gormiak
Names of y ^e { Sun } in Autumn — { Abraqini Moon } — { Metastignit	Names of y ^e { Sun } in Winter — { Cornutaff Moon } — { Affetrim

An Exemplification of four severall Circles for four severall daies in the four Quarters or Seasons of the year for the first hour each day.

<p>Amadai, Abraim, Agusita</p> 	<p>Tuoril, Tisbatili, Althimai, Armatus</p> 
<p>Abraqini, Metastignit</p> 	<p>Cornutaff, Affetrim</p> 



An Introduction, teaching the use of the foregoing treatise & thereby other experiments & operations of the like nature orders & offices as a president refer'd to the spirits of the Ayr, being a sufficient exemplification for any Philosopher Skillfull in the Art of Magick, & well knowing how to make a true & racionall distinction betwene the Caelstiall & blessed Angells, or intelligences, and the Caelstially Dignified Elementall Angells, or Spirits of light; & also of other Elementall powers, or Spirits, both of light & darkness; & so by nature and office, both good & ~~evil~~ ^{Evill} Will, to gather with others, call'd wandering spirits of the Ayr, of the like nature & office, but of no orders, ~~mansions~~ mansions, or proper place of Residence; but moving even like as flies in the soone, without sensible Subjection to any superiour powers; together with Infernall powers, call'd spirits of Darkness, or Devils; who ~~is~~ ^{are} said by nature & office to be wholly evil, & therefore of themselves not to be invocated, Moved, or called forth to visible appearances; as the other Elementall powers, or spirits are; & may be; but other spirits of their nature & orders, & offices may by them, & the power given to them (by Divine permission in the blessed Trinity) & in their hands be moved & called forth to visible appearance, for such, ~~or~~ ^{or} those purposes, which may, & usually doth serve to the benefit of mankind; &c.

Of the making or composition of the Circle,

The making of Circles, are not allwaies one & the same; but are to be changed according to the variation of the season of the yeare; the day of the weeke; & the houre of the day; for all which there are necessary tables, & rules herewith annexed, therefore in composing a Circle, consider the time of the yeare; the day of the weeke, & the houre of the day, & what spirits are Elected, chosen or set a part to be moved or called forth, to what star, order, Region, or mansion they do belong, & what nature & office they are; &c. And in making the Circle; let the Diameter thereof be nine foot (allowing 12. inches to the foot) & within the outward Circle; draw three Circles more; a bout a hand's breadth distance from each other; then within the first Circle beginning at the East Angle thereof (as in the ^{foregoing} exemplified figures thereof is fore shewed) & first write the name of the King (being the Angel that governs the day, which is Elected to make an experiment; or to invocate in) at the first Circle;

Circles;

Circle is finished: Then the second Circle beginning at the East part thereof,
write the name of honor, & the Angel governing the same; & his Character, then
the name of the Angel that governs the day, & also of those who are assistants
to him ^{the same} then then the name of the present seasons or quarter, of the
Yeare, then the names of the Angels that governs that quarter, then the name
of the head of the sign, and of the Earth, & of the sun and Moon in
that quarter, and so the second Circle is finished, & in the inwardmost
Circle write those four Divine names Γ Adonay Γ Eloy
 Γ Agia Γ Tetragrammaton Γ with crosses before & after them; &
Divide the inward Circle, with two cross lines, going quite athwart the
middle, joined to the first line thereof; which shall divide the inward ^{vacuum} ~~vacuum~~
into four parts, making the four Angles, East, west, north, & south, & in
the East angle write alpha, & in the west omega; & on the outside make
four pentagones, one against each angle; & so the whole Circle is finished,
examples whereof is before inserted. &c: And be sure to have regard to
the name of honor & the planet, that governeth the same & his
Character, for they must be altered every hour, & he that is a Physic
= shall know the meaning, but he that is not; & yet ignorantly attempts
what he understands not; & bringeth not his purpose to effect, he can blame
nothing therein, but his own mistakes, for we dare not communicate all we
know; & as for the method of practise, it is thus; first consider of
have a convenient place, which ought to be very private, &
free from the over-seeing, or over-hearing of any passengers, or
adjacent neighbourhood whether it be within a house, or without
a house; &c: which is also specified more at large in an introduction
foregoing; and let the invocant have a vestment of white linnen
at the seals or Pentagone, on his breast, as aforesaid; on the one side

side

side whereof should be in graven the word. *Ala. F.* on the other side
 this word *ON* And when the invocant putteth on his vestment, &
 goeth to enter the Circle; let him say thus.

Alcor; Almacor; Almidas; Almadras; Almidon; by the power of the
 blessed Trinity wherewith we are through faith dignified with
 Caelistiall Supremacie; & command over all spirits of what nature,
 orders, offices, degree, Mansions, or place of being soever they are:
 Grant O Lord that I putting on this vestment of safety, may powerfully
 (together with these my associates) be defended from all the assaults,
 surprises, frights, feares, & amazements of wicked, or evil spirits,
 And that by the vertue & efficacy of our invocations we may effectually
 move, call-forth, & constraind those Elementall spirits, or spirituall
 powers, as we shall thereby move or call-forth, whether by nature, ^{name}
 order, or office, visibly & peacefully to appear unto us & faithfully to
 fullfill & to performe unto us what soever we shall accordingly request,
 & command them; without the least of hurt or iniury or any other
 evil deed to be don unto us, or to this place, or to any other place, or
 person what soever, through thee, O holy *Adonai*; whose mercy
 Endureth for ever, Amen.

Then the magick; or invocant; being ready, leaving his vestment on,
 the seale on his Breast, his sword in his right hand, & his booke for
 notes) in his left hand, Enter the Circle, & his associates after him, &
 place himself in the ^{the east angle of the circle} benivolent did, & assisted of all the ^{first humbly request cases & supplicat} angels particularly, that appertaine to the time of action, the which
 with

Which are both written about the Circle; & also to be found else where; in
there proper places in the diemall experiments, or directions, from the
East; & so turning himselfe to the west angle do the like; & also in
like manner to the North, and lastly to the south as aforesaid; in manner
& forme as followeth.

O all ye Glorious Angels of ^{us} at this time calling on by name;
we the servants of the most high God, Reverently here present in his
holy feare do earnestly, & humbly beseech you all, in the most true
& especiall name of your God; & by the true signe; seals, & word of your
orders, Governing & bearing principall, & Respective power over you,
as by the preordinate degree of the highest, in the blessed Trinity
is appointed, & by the efficacy & vertue, & force thereof; to
help us, to support us, to assist us, & be friendly, to us, in these
^{present} our operations & affaires; that by the constraining power, &
force of our invocations, & at our utterances; Reading & reading
thereof we may thereby, potently, & infallibly move & call forth
& command all such, or those Elementall spirits, as either by
order officed, name, or other wise we shall according invocate
move or call forth to visible appearance; that they may be
also Enforced, compelled, & constrained, forth with & immediately
to appear unto us plainly & visibly to the sight of our Eye;
in peace, and ^{quietness} silence, obediently & readily fullfilling & performing
unto us all our desires, & requests, & serving us according to their
severall & Respective natures, & officed; in what soever we shall
command them, without noise or other disturbance wherby

to assault or surprize our senses with any fall's motions, dreadfull
 apparances, frights, feares, or marments, to doo educe, or obliu'd us,
 or any other euill doo or injury to be don to us, or to this place in any
 wise what so ever, ^{e that may easily & readily fullfill & performe vnto vs all our desires & requests e} ^{serue us according}
 yet further necessary & beneficiall for us herein, more then we are ^{to haue severall and}
 capable to relate: we do againe earnestly entreat & humbly beseech ^{refere vnto nature &}
 you, o allye Glorious Angeles afforsaid, to do for us, as for ^{Officers in whatsoever}
 the seruant of the most high God wherein we move you in power ^{we shall command}
 or assistance as afforsaid whose workes or beneuolence vnto us
 herein shall be a song of honnour & praise of your God in your
 creation. Amen.

All which being ^{July} ~~performed~~ ^{at} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~place~~ ^{place}; let the master
 inuocant here declare, shew forth, & make knowne the cause; or
 occasion why he thus callth upon them, for their aid, assistance;
 hauing the same fairly written in a paper or parchment; in his
 hand ready to utter; & when let the master proceed on, & in the
 next place devoutly to read the inuocation assigned to the day, &
 thereby humbly to implore or beseech, the Caelistiall assistance
 of the bles'd Angels, or intelligences governing that day &
 wherein he laboureth, mentioning also therein his desires, as in
 the saide inuocation it is to be repeated, & may be further
 understood, relation being there vnto had; the which also devoutly
 followeth in order; & then afterwards let the inuocant turne
 his face towards ^{that} angle or point of the compass from whence ^{the}

the appointed spirits to be moved, or called forth, ^{placing} ~~or then placing~~
by associates orderly by him, then let him invoke the spirits, or
spirits by name &c: as accordingly is appointed hereafter following,
with other suitable directions necessary to be well understood, as
to the apparitions; & other matters of note.

The Invocation moving & calling forth the Spirits
of the Air, mentioned in the foregoing Treatise,
of the seven Diurnall or daily Observations.

83

O Spirit of the Air, I invoke thee; who is known of us from the
tradition of our ancestors, & called by the Name N: having
power given you to visit the earth, & to execute the commandments of
highest, & also by divine permission plainly & visibly, & in
fair & decent forme to appear unto the senses of men, &
servants of the most high God, living on earth, whensoever you
shall be of them invocated, commanded, called forth, moved, & thereby
conjured, & constrained thereunto to obey them, to serve them, &
to be friendly unto them & readily forthwith to fulfill & performe
all such their commands & requests, which they shall make,
wherein by nature office order, place or power, you may in any
wise be concerned or servesable. Know therefore O you spirit called
by name N: (as aforesaid) that we the servants of the most high
God

If and also more distinctly & in particular by the truest & most special
name & attribute of your God, whom you also in place & Office in all due
reverence & fear, with holy awe honor & worship do adore, who &c.

144

146

God, & reverently here present in his holy place; do conjure, command,
constraine, move & call you forth to visible appearance in the name
of the most high, all-wise, all-powerfull, all-
immenced, incomprehensible & immortall God & Lord of hosts the
only Creatour of heaven & earth, & of all things what soever that
is contained therein, who in the beginning of time, by his all divine
& eternall decree, amongst other wonderfull, greater & marvelous
workes of creation, by the mouth of his holy spirit in the
blessed Trinity, saide let us make man according to our Image
similitude, & let him have rule over the workes of our hands,
& have soveraigne power & command over all sublunar spirits,
both aetheriall, Terrestriall, & other wise Elementall, & other
wandering spirits, & in small infernall spirits of all orders &
offices what soever, both of light & darkness, & by your seals & or
Character most firmly & solidly binding, subjecting & obleging
you by orders & offices both to the Divine command of the
highest, and his servants the sonnes of men, calling forth, &
moving you therunto: And we do also further conjure, compell,
command, constraine, call forth & move you, O ye spirit, by
the name N: to visible appearance; move therefore, O ye spirit
N: come away & appeare ye visibly unto us before this fire,
in faire & decent forme; not in any wise terrible or affright-
full unto us, to amaze or surprize us, or in any violent, or
or

Syn

or turbulent manner hurtfull to us, or thro' place, or to any
other person or place what soever, but come & appears ye in all
serenity, peace and mildness shewing forth likewise unto us a
visible signe or test^{is} forgoing your appearance, and by the
vertue, power, efficacy & influence of those great; mighty & sacred
names of the most high God which oldam heard and speake, &
by the name of Iah, which Lott heard, & was saved ^{with} his family,
and by the name of Jehu, which Noah heard & speake after
his was delivered from the flood, and by the names which
Abraham heard and did know God; and by the name jehi;
which jacob heard, and was delivered from the hand of ~~both~~
his brother Esau; and by the name Tetragrammaton, &
which he heard of the angel striving with him; and by the
name Anyphezeron; which Ahron heard, & speaking was made
wise; and by the name Zebaoth; which Moses named, & the
water of Egypt was turned into blood; and by the name
Fenicie oryten; which Moses named, and all the rivers belched
out frogs, & they ~~went~~ went into the Egyptians houses,
destroying all things; and by the name Adonay; which Moses
named, and there were locust appeared upon the Land of the
Egyptians, and eat up that which was remaining; and by
the name Eilen; which Moses named, & there was such a storm
of hail; as was not from the beginning of the world; and

And by the name **Princumaton**; as the most ~~powerfull~~
 wonderfull power and Efficacy thereof; which Moses named and the
 Earth opened her mouth, & swallowed up, ^{Corah} Dathan, & Abiram, and
 all their Generation and people; and by the name that Moses
 heard from the midst of the burning bush, & was astonished; And by
 the name that the Israelites heard upon the mount Sina, & they
 dyed for feare; and by the name **Burn**, and by vertue and
 power whereof they parted in Sunder; and by the efficacy of that
 name, at the Recharfing whereof the watters was Divided; and by
 the mighty power of that great name, at the speaking whereof,
 the stones burst and reldred; and by the name **Emmanuel**,
 which Joshua named, and the son staid his course, and by the name
Alsha and Omega; which Danil named, and destroyed Bell and the
 Dragon; and by the name **Emanuel**; which the three Children,
 Shadrach, Mefach, & Abdonago, sang in the fiery furnaces & were
 delivered; and by the imperiall Throne; and by the Majesty and
 Ddity of the Almighty; Everlasting & true God of host, we do
 call upon you O you Spirit who is called **M**. and being dignified
 by the power of his holy Spirit, & stenthend by his all powerfull
 arms; & being thereby supported with his Calistiall and Divind
 Assitance, Do conjure, command, constrain; call forth & move
 you O you Spirit **M**. to visibly apperance; move this, & be and
 apperare yee, & shew your self visibly & affably in faid: &
 and

And Decent forme unto us before this Circle, & com you in all
Serenity, mildness, peace, & friendship, & in ^{no} wise terrible or
hurtfull to us or in this place or to any other place or person
whatsoever; and make true and ^{fast} full charge unto all such,
or those our demands & requests as we shall make; & desire of you,
& also effectually to accomplish, fullfill, & performe unto us
whatsoever we shall thereby Enjoyne & command you, Wherin
your orders & office is in any wise properly Appoynting
& Commaunded. Know therefore you spirit N. Prepare ye, & be
not Obstandt, Refractory, nor perditionous, but ye away
forth with ^{immediately} from your orders, Manton, or
upland of Residour visibly unto us before ~~the~~ this
Circle, & Depart ye not from our presence, Untill you
have truly & fully Efforted & performed all such our
Commandments we shall Enjoyne you, without any
Delay, fraud, guile, or Illusion whatsoever: now therefore
harden unto our Joynt & you spirit N. & be not Obstandt,
Refractory, nor disobedient; know ye that we the servants
of the Most High God, being dignified, fortified, =
supported assisted, & Intorned, by his omnipotent,
Divine & Celestiall power; & by y^e Vertue, force, Influence,
& Effortary thereof, & by this his most High, Great &
Mighty Name Iehovah Tetragrammaton; who saith and it is
done, whom all creatures, both Celestiall, Elementall & Infernall,
with feare & Reverence do most humbly adore, honour & obey; &
wherein all y^e world was formed, which being heard, The Elements
Thunder, y^e ayre is shaken, the sea goes back, the fire is quenched, y^e earth
trembleth, & all y^e heavenly, Earthly, & Infernall host do tremble,
& are troubled, do conjure, command, compell, constraind call forth
& move you to visible appearance. Wherefore O ye Spirit called
N: now presently, & without delay any further barring illusion
hindrance or delay, Move ye immediately, Even at this very
Instant call, make haste & come away, & appear ye visibly,
visibly.

Visibly affably, courtiously and pacibly, in faire and decent forme
 unto us, before this fire; And to show forth unto us a true & visibly
 signe fore going your comming & apparance; And come up in all
 soberly, quietnes & friendship, without noise or turbulence, or in
 any violent manner, hurtfull to us, or this place, or to any
 other place or person what so ever; or other wise; either to
 assault, surpris, or amaze us either in spirit or bodily senses,
 with feare & astonishment; or other dreadfull or terrable visions,
 or false motions & apparances, in any wise to affright, or
 obstruct or delude us; and make us Rationall true &
 faithfull discerner, speaking so plainly unto us as that we may
 perfectly heare and understand you; Readily & willingly fulfilling
 all our desires, which by your office and power in any wise
 properly you may or can; Moved therefore, & come away in the name
 of omnipotent, Everling and true God the Father; and appere as
 before said; visibly here before us, in these names I ye Saraye, &
 I ye Saraye, I ye Saraye; make hast, & do for not your comming, in
 & through these names Elo, Archima, Raba; and obey your
 master who is called Octonomas; Now then finally, know ye our
 spirit: that we being dignified by Celestiall power, do by the
 contents of this our great and Royall Invocation (as a fore said)
 & by the vertue, power, influence & efficacy thereof Conjure,
 command, compell, constrain, call forth & move you to visible
 apparance; immediately soon at this very minute: Give ye now with
 speed for present Audiance, Attendance; & obedient heereunto, and
 come away with speed & appere ye visibly unto the sight of our eyes,
 in faire & decent forme before this fire; & show forth unto us
 a visible signe fore going your apparance, persisting heerein to
 the full, & effectually accomplish ~~and~~ full filling
 of all our demands, & requests that we have; or shall make
 unto you, even unto the very utmost (as we have before said)
 without further apology, excuse, pretence, hindrance, or
 or

or tarring, delay, delusion, deceit, subtilty, craft, disguise, or
interruption, false motions, disturbed, fears, fright — —
Amazement, by any dreadfull assault or terrable assault, or
surprisall or any other Illusion whatsoever.

This Invocation being forthwith by me distinctly read or said, that
no visible or sensible apparance should as yet plainly present it selfe
or shew forth any signall offer or considerable testimony, or other materiall
signes thereof to the sight or hearing of the Master Invocant & his Associates, or
to any one or either of them, &c. Then let the Master earnestly with good
devotion read & make often repetition of this — following Application.

Invocation Applicatory.

O ye Spirit whom we have mov'd & call'd forth by the Name **N**:
And also by order & offic, as well as mansions, Residences, or place
of a Godd appointed by y^e Divine Decree of the highest & y^e preordinate
Dispensation of y^e Blessed Trinitie, as likewise wheresoever else you
may, or shall happen at this present time to be; & yet notwithstanding
y^e force & power of our invocation, you appeared not visibly heard —
before us in faim and decent forme, without turbulence or —
violence, or in any other, fearful, dreadfull, hurtfull, or —
terrible manner, to dismay or delude us, according as we have
earnestly & powerfully invocated, mov'd, Requested, & thereby
commanded by; nor any apparent, Lingnd, or visible testimony,
or other permanent Signatures of your coming, or appearance,
or that by ~~permanent Signatures of your coming~~ — — — —
this your not coming, nor appearance, nor any visible signe
thereof is at Represented, or offered, or how otherwise you
may be disposed of by Divine appointment; or shall happen
chancedly to be absent from order, mansion, or place
of a Godd; is at this time shew'd forth; or made appare to
us; wherby we cannot otherwise but Rationally conjecture &
conjecture

conjecture that all this want of due performance in this our
certain expectation, of your personall & reall appearance;
obviously heard before us, & also true & visible foretelling signs
thereof in manners forme accordingly as we had said before;
but ~~that all~~ ^{that all} proceeds rather from pervers, Willfull stubborn;
refractory & obstinate disobediance then otherwise; by all
which we cannot otherwise but imaging them of your hatred,
Malice Rancour Enmity, & envid toward & towards all mankind;
moveing calling forth, & commanding you to such their purpose &
service; as the most high God, by order and office, in place
accordingly, hath appointed you, to his honour & Glorie, and the
benefit of his servants & sonnes of men living on earth, for
whose comfort & use all things, & creatures in the Creation, both
Animall & vegetable; & minerall, were firstly ordained, and
afterwards freely bequath'd, & given; Mangled & despight of
all malignant, or evil spirits or other spirittuall powers of
darkness that shall enviously strive, or seek to oppose, obstruct,
or withstand them. Know therefore O ye spirit N: that we
the servants of y^e most high God do yet further & against our
command ~~constraint~~, constrain & call you forth to visible appearance
by the name N: heard before us, in faire and decent forme, &
shape without noise; or any turbulent or violent manner or other-
wise dreadfull, hurtfull, or affrightfull unto us, or to whereby
to assault us, or our senses with feare & amazement; to dismay
or delude us, & also without doing y^e least of harme or injury
to us, or to thy place, or to any other person or place whatsoever
upon the earth, but come ye & appear visibly heard before us,
in faire & decent forme, quietly & peaceably, not in any wise
terrible or troublesome to us by any false motions, or delusions,
but in all friendship, mildness & serenity. as above said, now
in y^e true & most Esprituall name of your God, & by the
the

The Celestiall power, wherewith we are at this time dignified and
fortified, & by the vertue & power of those our Invocation made
(as aforesaid) unto you, & all y^e Royall words & contents therein
Contained, & by y^e head of your orders, & y^e true sign & seal
therof, & by your particular feal or Character of Creation
confirming you in orders, office & mansion, & therby confining
& commanding you, at y^e naming thereof; first, unto y^e service
of God, & his Divine commandments, & secondly, unto the
service & benefit of his servants the sones of man living on
Earth, when so ever they shall have urgent occasion, or other
necessity to move & call you forth to their helpe and assistance;
wherin by orders, & office, you are bound accordingly to
serve and obdy: By all aforesaid; & by these presents, we
do finally & against power fully exorcise, conjure, command,
constrain, call forth, & move you by name orders & office,
O ye spirit who is called N: to visible Apperance in face &
adaceble order & manner as aforesaid; move therefore
prepare y^e; & by y^e vertue & power of all aforesaid; we
constrain move, & command you to come a way & apperance
immediatly forth with visibly heard before us, & also to show
forth plainly unto us a true sign or signes for going your
comming & apperance, or other wise to send, or show forth unto
us such a true sign, or signes of your not comming & apperance
heard before us at this time that we may truly and Rationally
satisfied therof: make haste therfore & come ^{or} send a
way immediatly, at this very moment from your orders,
Mansion, or place of Residence, or wher so ever & as you are
at this present, stay not, nor delay, y^e nor defer this
the

the time of your coming & visible appeared unto us one
 minute longer, as you will answer this your contempt, & willfull
 obstinacy, at your utmost perill: move then (we say) by your
 constraining power & ^{force} ~~of~~ ^{of} vertue thereof wherewith we
 haue at this time ~~called~~ commanded & called you forth, & appeared
 ye visibly here before us, in manner & forme as before
 haue said without any further tarrying, hindrance, delay,
 or delusion what so ever, in the true name of that your God,
 who shall certainly in due all the wicked, ^{perverse} obstinate,
 pertinacious Refractory & Disobediant spirits; not onely with
 great severities During the continuance of time here, but
 also with greater judgments hereafter, even by fire & water &
 dissolution, to full Destruction, & finall subversion of all ye old & new
 rebellious & Reprobate spirits, who shall therefore in that day be
 cast forth into endless & Eternall forgetfulness; Behold therefore
 your Conclusion, & be not yet further ^{nor dissent} obstinate. **T**his
 Replication being about so oft times devoutly read and
 Repeated or otherwise at the discretion of your
 innocant, as ye occasion thereof shall require. And then perchance
 before any real apparition thereof it selfe there may be severall
 signes & tokens, as forewarned thereof, present themselves, as is
 before specified in the Diurnall observations, & many times may
 be heard Organs, & other musickall instruments of severall kinds
 playing; & many motions may be discerned, as if were churches, &
 the similitude of terrable beasts, to pass to & fro, as ^{furiously} ~~furiously~~
 violently as if they would devour all before them; & when such
 things are discerned, let not the innocent trouble himselfe
 to look ^{much} ~~much~~ upon them, or to cast his eyes steadfastly, or
 or

or Directly at them, except he please, but his companions
may, by reason they ought to observe all passages, but then they
must not be faint hearted, but of an undaunted spirit and
resolution &c. for probably the signs of apparances, may be
somewhat terrible, & full of severall, ~~various~~ strange, various,
~~and~~ terrible visions, fears & motions, & sudden frightfull, and
terrible delusions, which forme them selves on purpose to strike
the innocent, & his associates into a way to dismay them; yet let
them, fear nothing, but be courageous and undaunted, persisting with
constant resolution, the master Philosophor having great respect to
the business & Charge, which is to constraind & correct them: &
if they should not forthwith appeare in such shape & similitude as
they were commanded & desired, & continue as yet obstinate and
Disobediant to y^e command and constraint of y^e master; then let him
stretch forth his hand with his sword in it, and first touching
the scabbard on his breast, say thus.

Let this your iniquity; & willfull obstinacy fly away, & obediently
appeare visibly heere heere before us in faire & decent forme; &
with humble ^{deprecable} submission, ^{readily} Redily & willingly to serve us, in
performing and ^{full} filling all such, & those our commandments
whatsoever we shall request & make demand of, unto you, in y^e
great & most speciall name, & by y^e dignitie Power & might
of your most high, true, & just God; &c.

When then there be heard hirings & will be soon many swift & great
motions in all parts about y^e Circles; which when ^{they} shall be perceived by
by the Master or any of his associates, then shall the innocent say
As hee see you in order; why do you delay; what doe you doe, prepare
ye, come away, & obey these our commands, in the true name of y^e
most high God & all powerfull God, Be that or tache that,
rushing upon time; & becoming upon cleere.

Then

Then immediately will all the superfluous motions & the other
 impertinent signs & appearances vanish, & be noe more seen, and
 the spirit called forth, will presently appere, & shew it selfe —
 visibly & affably in decent forme, (or else in its own proper shape)
 before the Circle; then shew unto it your scald touching it with
 your ^{the} sword saying thus unto it.

Behold your conclusion & be not disobedient.

Then presently will it become obedient, & ready to fully fill the desire
 or proposall of the master invocant; which when either he ~~or~~
 or his associates shall perceive; the master shall receive him
 thus; - saying. Welcome you most noble spirit; behold as we have
 mood, & called you forth, in by & through the true & great
 name of the most high incomprehensible & immortall God;
 to whom all knees do most reverently & obediently bow, both of
 Celestiall, Terrestiall, & infernall; Creatures; in whose hands
 all Kingdoms are; as there is there any one who dare oppose his
 Almighty Majesty, nor his divine will & pleasure; so we do likewise
 in by & through the same divine; Omnipotent; Great most sacred &
 true name of your God, and by the dignity, power, Efficacy, force &
 vertue thereof; do give command, & constrain, you to tell us your
 name, & your office, & what order you are of & what mansion &
 where is your Residence; & under whom you are; & to shew plainly to
 me & my associates, or to some one or more, or all of us, the true seal
 or Character of your Creation upon your breast, to the which you
 are obedient; & allways stick Close: And now we command, bind,
 & constrain you, in by & through the vertue & Efficacy of that
 most great mighty & powerfull name of the most high God; who
 who

Spirits, invocated, should be very obstinate & perverse after many
invocations & constraints, they are yet proud & disobedient
thereto, & appeare not, they have used to constrain them by
following constraints, which if well observed & duly performed, with
authority, is the greatest & most powerfull secret in this Art.

The method or manner of constraining or compelling any
obstinate spirits to visible appearance & according to sentence of
condemnation thereby enforcing them to an obedience or service to
suspend them or degrade them of all power & banish them from the
presence both of celestiall & terrestriall hopes, light, favour, familiarity
or other benignity whatsoever.

First, take a piece of Red-skin parchment, & write thereon the
name of the spirit, and bind it up with an iron wire, or Chain; & put it
into a black Box, with store of Sulphur, then bind up the Box also,
then make a fire of Eggartins or sweet buyar in a pan; placing it
the right from whence the spirit was invocated, & then throwing
indefinite store of Sulphur therunto, & holding the box over
fire & fume; on the point of the sword; Call upon the spirit against
very urgently, & constraintingly; Concluding the invocation with
saying.

Behold your conclusion & do not Disobeyance. &c.
And if he cometh, then cease; & proceed as before saught; but if yet
he cometh not, then observe the method following, as this.

Make a fire of Charcoale in a convenient ^{Copper Vessel} Vessel fit for that
purpose & place it right before you, in that right from whence the
spirit is called forth, & having the black box prepared & bound or
chained

chained up as aforesaid by it selfe, then put the same in the
midst of a Bundle or Brush, or Tray of drye or sweete Briar
and lay the same right before yo^r face, & so proceede to prepare the
Fire in manner & forme as followeth.

Wth Exorcise & conjure the d^evil by him who can make the world
fearfull, & shall come to judge the living & the dead, & is moved
by fier, & who hath prepared Hell fire for the reward & punishment
of the Damned, that you banish & torment this obstinate & perverse
disobediant, & pertinacious spirit N: & afflitt him with paines
unspeakable, & so do it, that he may sensibly feel & endure it
for ever unless he doth Remedy it, forthwith at this very moment,
& at this yet my further constrainging invocation, Readyly,
willingly, peaceably, & safely, & visibly appeare in said
describ'd forme here before us, accordingly as we have here before
moov'd & commanded.

The first Constraint.

Then with Earnest Devotion read very Distinctly, with a
passionate & fervent ~~Devotion~~ Devotion, & mental Revereration
of spirit this following invocation.

O You disobediant, perverse & obstinate spirit N: Know ye
that we being made, or created after the Exces image, & Image
of the most high God, & holywarably dignified through divine
Grace in the highest, with soveraigne power & command over all
Sublunar spirits both of light & darkness, of all ^{orders} ~~offices~~
whether aeryall, Terrestriall, or other wise Elementall, or in small,
or other wandering yowres what so ever, which good & benefitt bring.

Being
J

being given, confirmed, & continued unto mankind; by y^e sale of
 Creation professed from y^e beginning of time; & therby indented
 to all posterity, down to y^e utmost p^{er}son thereof, ne any children,
 or seed of y^e faithfull, & Celestiall Consubstantiall; &
 to come out with superior parts, and participations, proceeding
 by an ordnate Coloured from y^e most high omnipotent, and
 incomprehensible God-head, Angels Heavens, Elements, and
 Elementall things; a divine benifit Given only to mankind, and
 to no other creature, therby making him the most Excellent &
 surpassing all subluner things of y^e Creation, by y^e vertue, power, &
 dignity, & beauty, influenced & Symbolicall union, wherof we
 have at severall & many times moved & called you forth to visible
 Apperance; by y^e strength & force of ^{our} ~~our~~ invocations, & ^{constrangations} ~~constrangations~~
 & yet notwithstanding all which, & also y^e Celestially Sovereign power,
 wherewith we are (through divine Grace in y^e Blessed Trinity) dignified,
 & fortified, supported, & preserved; nor at what severall t^{im}e we
 have said, mentioend, or Charged unto you, but that you rather
 still continue & persiste on in obstinate, Refractory, willfull,
 & stubborn disobedience both unto the true & most speciall Name
 of your God, & y^e principall head of your order, and of us the
 true servants of the most high God, & of our commandment, &
 wherby we have so often at severall times, both now & of late
 times before, moved & called you forth to visible apperance in
 manner & forme as before we have said; and as ther to you have
 neither given either attention, Attendance, or apperance unto us; after
 all the, & our invocations made & moved unto you which you have
 faintly both made & shewed your selfe guilty, notoriously, guilty
 of high misdemeanors, & of grand obstinacy, usurpation, disobedience,
 and Rebellion, against all Celestiall & Terrestiall Authority,
 wherof you being now, by all both Celestiall; & Terrestiall
 powers, found & manifestly culpable, & therfore accordingly
 convicted, we shall by that mighty power, & the force thereof,

thoſe of, wherein we have nowd & calld you forth; for thys your
implacable diſobediant & rebellion we ſhall utterly & ſoundly
& comminuat & caſt theſe forth in perpetuall forgetfullneſſe,
condem theſe into endleſſe, & unſpeakable torments, & ſhall deſtroy
thy name; the which ſith ſith we have ^{inter} ſealed, & alſo bound, chained,
and ſhut up in this Booke, and which we ſhall bury, & combure
in Sulphure's flames as a true myſticall representation or
ſigne of a ſhall; & corporall ordination, conjoynd & knit in
worry body, & ſpiritual being of your ſelfe; & theſe by thron
you had long into Eternall Oblivion, & ſo into endleſſe paines,
& puniſhments in ſure unquenchable; & in darkneſſe & unreachab
le ſhall paſſe all hopes of Redemption or deliverie, as judgmento juſtly
due unto your doſings; and all other obſtinate, proud diſobediant, and
Rebellious ſpirits. Now theſe ſhall you ſee more to a gaine; we do in the
true and great name of your God, & by the principall head of your
order, & by the divine attribut offered theſe unto, & by true ſealor
Charter or theſe of confirming & ſand; & all ſo binding & commanding
you all, by ſuch ^{your} order or officio proper, from & ſuperior to &
inferior, unto both Celeftiall & Terreſtiall ſpirits; homage & obdiant
& by & true & particular ſhall or Charter of your Ordination; & in
by & through theſe great wonderfull & moſt of ſeacious name
whereby King Salomon nowd, calld forth, conſtrained, bound,
incloſed, or ſhut up ſpirits; Elbrack, Ebanher, Aqla, Goth, Joth,
othie, Venoch, Nabuch; & by & your, & ſhall for & influenced, & ſeacious
dignity, & authority of all, & alſo of theſe invocations, & conſtraintions,
whereby we have ſo often, & ſharply ^{made} ~~made~~, & calld you forth to
viſible & ſeacious; & by all ^{your} & Royall words, & ſentences theſe in
contained; & alſo nowd, (as to ſeew we have ſaid) yet once more
and againe. powerfully, conjoynd; command, conſtrained, call forth, &
move you of ye ſpirit by name calld N: from your order, manſion,
or place of Residence; or whereſoever theſe you are at this preſent;

present

present; or otherwise may chaungly happen to be, (excepting by
 Gods appointment) immediately, & forthwith at this commandment,
 without any further & recuse, hindrance, tarrying, delay, delusion,
 or other p[er]sones whatsoever, to come with hast away, & appear
 in face & countenance, visibly befor us, & in goodly
 & good order & manner, & no wise disabled, hurtfull, deadfull,
 or affrightfull to us, whereby to dishonour or assault us, or to
 further p[er]sever our senses with any sudden ~~force~~ terror, feare, or
 amazement, and without any & least injury, harme or damage to
 this place or to any other place person or thing whatsoever
 wheresoever upon the Earth, speaking plainly, & making true
 & faithfull answers unto us, in whatsoever we shall or shall
 have to say unto or ask of you, so as that we may both sensibly heare
 & understand you, & also to observe and keep our preceptes
 inviably unto us and as faithfully to offer, performe, & fulfill
 unto us, all & every our demands, desires, & requests, that ~~we~~ shall
 make unto you, as you shall answer the contempt & scoff at your
 utmost peril, and as you will avoid the penalty of that most
 dreadfull & terrible sentence; which in case of your further
 persistance, in this your disobediance & rebellious obstinacie;
 wherof now then behold ye pertinacious, disobediant & perverse,
 & Refractory spirit. Behold (we say) your conclusion; & be
 no longer thus disobediant & willfully obstinate, but move, come
 away, & appear, ye visibly befor us in manner & order, as
 before we have said; &c. ~~Behold~~

If yet the spirit appearith not, neither any signes of it
 coming or shew thereof, as yet visibly appearith to sight or
 apprehension, then having a fire of sharcok or any other
 fuel before the Crucie, in manner & place accordingly as

of order

in my way

+ upon the
point of
Sword

asore said &c: throw some Brimstone therinto, & holding
up the Box, being bound or chained up with Iron Bonds first
by it self, & then within a Bush, or bundle of Hay or some
Hay in manner & forme also as before mentioned, & holding
up the same (say as followeth) shall casting more Brimstone
into the Fire, as it consumeth, &c:

The second Constraint.

Behold O you spirit N that now because you are still
per tinacious, Refractory, disobediant & Rebellious, And as yet
appears that visibly unto us, nor sheweth any ^{cert} certain light or
apprehensiv testimony thereof, nor otherwise displayed our
deprecatation, notwithstanding we have so often, & so powerfully
ordered, commanded called forth, & constrained you therunto, for
the which you having thereby proved your self Guilty of most
high contempt, Rebellion, disobediance; and other grievous
and unpardonable crimes, both against your God & us also
his servants; we shall now therefore in the true & most
name of your God, & Lord, both of heaven & earth, the only Father
& most high Judge & most true disposer of things both
Terrestriall & Infernall, visible & invisible; according to
such his great mercies, or very ^{suber} judgments, & punishments, as is just
orderd due unto their deserving. both merit or shall require,
in whom; through Good & mercy, by divine dispensation, united
in y^e Blessed Trinity, we are at this time dignified, fortified, &
supported, & by y^e word, force, influence of peacey therof; &
of all whatsoever hath been said to you, & also by y^e virtue
& power of those great, mighty, & powerfull names, Elbrah, Elanah,
daga, Gath, joth, Venoch Nabuch, wherby King Solomon mooved,
called forth, constrained, bound inclosed, or shut up spirits; we
h. 8

we shall (we say) for ever & communicate, deprive & cast you forth, out
of all office power, & dignity liberty you Spirit N: for this
your most high disobedience, contempt & Rebellion, into utter
darkness, perdition, into y^e bottomless pit, or lake of unquenchable fire
wherein you shall be also chained, or bound up, in perpetuall &
unpardonable torment, even to the utmost period of time, unless
unless you immediately obey, & at this very instant moment; &
Mood come away, & appear visibly unto us, and also to showe
forth true signes thereof; and more thereof, & yet againe
at last we say unto you, O ye Spirit N: we do powerfully
herby constrye you to move, come away & appear visibly
before us in manner & forme, as we have before said, as you
will answer those your great & unpardonable contempt,
before that your most high & true God, who shall undoubtedly
judge, & reward, all ye wicked, Rebels, & traitors, &
disobediant, & obstinate spirits, with such
and best paines & punishments, as in his divine judgement
justly shall be a judged, most justly due unto those your
disobediant, & rebellious doings, the which in his most high
great & mighty name, & by his ^{most} invincible power, through his
God, & mercy, dispensat in y^e blessed trinity, where with we
are at this time powerfully dignified, Armed, & invict;
we shall accordingly judge & condemn you, & y^e which, with a
great severity, shall be of us (as the true servants of the
most high God) assuredly; and certainly inflicted upon you, you,
behold therefore this your last conclusion, & be no longer disobediant.

Here make a little Pause, if no visible appearance or
signe thereof shall as yet be seen or perceived, then proceede
on as followeth, the w^{ch} observe wth great care & diligence.

The

The third Constraint, being the
great Chain or Sentence.

O You spirit, who by name art called Ni. Know ye that in y^e truest
& greatest name both of you, & of our most high, Almighty omnipotent,
immortall, ^{eternall} immutabell, incomprehensibell, inscrutabell, & just God,
& Lord of host; in y^e unity of the blessed Trinitie, after whose Image
we are depreably made, & y^e which we do accordingly beare & in
whom (through divine grace, & paternall goodnes mercifully descending)
by y^e strength of our hope, faith, trust & steadfast confidence, we
are also dignified with Angellcall power, & invested with ^{celestiall} ~~celestiall~~
soverainety, & authority as Pontificall Monarchs, of y^e Creation,
being consubstantiated, & choiced out symbolically with y^e
God-head, Heavens, Angells, Elements, & Elementall things;
thorowly Receiving from a certain & received inheritance
an Absolute & Imperiall power & command over all
Angellcall spirits, & other spiritual powers, & creatures,
Whether Elementall or infernall, or of light, or Darkness,
Dignified or Undignified, or as messengers of divine justice either
of mercy or small severity, from y^e Superiour to y^e Inferiour
of what order, office, degree, or nature sever they are; Know ye
thorowly (we say againe) O Ye spirit Ni: that you being found
(by having proved your selfe) most notoriously & positively Guilty;
of the greatest obstinacy, disobediance, & Rebellion, against
heaven, & against us truly Symbolizing therewith) and against
all what so ever we have as yet either to saide, Rehearsed or otherwise
more & expressly movd, Requested, or commanded you that by
the vertue your sufficiency of all, we have before saide, & by the

by the

The influence & force of all the Royall wordes & sentences therein
 contained, & by the mighty power of those great & ineffable
 names wherewith King Solomon moved, called: forth, constrained,
 bound, inclosed, or shut up spirits; Elnach, E-banher, Ayla,
 Gokh, joth, othie Venoch, Nabuach; w^{ch} do in y^e name & by
 the power of divine justice) for this your most notorious Guilt,
 of so great obstinacy, disolodiance, & Rebellion, utterly & excommunicat;
 & for ever deprived & cast y^e forth O thou spirit N: out of all
 of fire, power, & liberty, & be thou (O thou spirit who art by name
 called N:) here by, & by y^e vertue & power of all before said; -
 for ever excommunicat, & utterly cast out ^{of} from the presence
 of both of Celestiall & Elementall power, office, & light; & also
 utterly deprived of ^{all} divine Grace, mercy, & all liues, & dwelling y^e
 which continuance, & until y^e utmost period of time into y^e
 bottomless pit, or lake of perpetuall darkness, & Forgetfulness,
 or other place of Doubtfull or infernall Torment; & severest
 punishment, prepared for all Rebellious, disolodiant, obstinate,
 & pertinacious spirits, whose portion shall be with the damned,
 in fire unquenchable, & torment unspeakable; & behold O thou
 disolodiant & Rebellious & obstinate; spirit; who by name art
 called N:) that as thy name inclosed in this booke, being Rationally
 a true Terrestriall sign, really representing your spirituall body
 by a certain ^{mutuall} consubstantiation, mystically ^{uniting} ~~uniting~~
 Terrestriall ordinations, & operations, with spirituall parts &
 participations, as they are corporally passive, & subject therunto,
 is chained, or bound up & shall be ^{behold} ~~inclosed~~ in sulphurous &
 stinking flames substance & burnt in this materiall fire;
 so behold O you spirit N:) w^{ch} do powerfully hereby cast you
 forth into y^e bottomless pit of unquenchable flames or other
 place of darkness, even the most horrible depth of endless
 & unspeakable torments, wherewith you shall remain bound, or
 or

12

Or Chained up, untill the dreadfull and great day of judgment
and there shall never be more remembraed of thee, before the
face of God, Who shall come to judge the quick & the dead,
& the whole, by fire, as a due & just reward of thine your
Disobediance, obstiancy & Rebellion, fiat, fiat, fiat.

1574. 4